SURVEY OF DISABILITY, AGEING AND CARERS (SDAC)

5 AUGUST 2012 TO 2 MARCH 2013

HOUSEHOLD SURVEY QUESTIONNAIRE

Table of Contents

MODULE 0   **DWELLING LOCATION (DWLG)**

Population: **Any Responsible Adult**

Population Source: ARA

From population	Question wording	To question
ARA	**DWLGQ01** *xOperationmode* *Interviewer:* Select operation mode. 1. Interview 2. Home editing	→**DWLGQ02**
DWLG Q01=ALL	**DWLGQ02** *DwellStruc* *Interviewer:* Code best description of location of selected dwelling. 1. Caravan park 2. Marina 3. Manufactured Home Estate 4. Accommodation for the retired or aged (self-care) 5. Other (including residential dwelling blocks, farms, etc.)	→ **END**

MODULE 1   **DEMOGRAPHICS**

Population: All persons

Population Source: P

MODULE 1.1   HOUSEHOLD FORM (Private Dwellings)

Population: All persons

Population Source: P

From Population	Question wording	To Question
P	**DWLGQ02** *DwellStruc* *Interviewer: Code best description of selected dwelling* 1. Caravan Park 2. Marina 3. Manufactured Home Estate 4. Accommodation for the aged (self-care) 5. Other (including residential dwelling blocks, farms etc.)	→ Hhld.DwellStructure
DWLGQ02 answered	*Hhld.DwellStructure* *Interviewer: Code best description of structure containing household* Separate House 11. Separate house Semi-detached, row or terrace house, townhouse etc. with: 21. One story 22. Two or more storeys Flat or apartment 31. In a 1 or 2 storey block 32. In a 3 storey block 33. In a 4 or more storey block 34. Attached to a house Other dwelling 91. Caravan, tent, cabin etc. in a caravan park, houseboat in a marina etc. 92. Caravan not in a caravan park, houseboat not in a marina etc. 93. Improvised home, campers out 94. House or flat attached to a shop, office etc.	→ Hhld.Qns.D1[x].xFirstName

All persons	**\<Start Name loop - loop for number of people in household\>** *Hhld.Qns.D1[x].xFirstName* *Hhld.Qns.D1[x].xSurname* What are the names of all the people who usually live here? *Interviewer: Enter first name.* **text entry (first name)* *Interviewer: Enter surname.* **text entry (surname)* FirstName and Surname are combined to create Hhld.Qns.D2[x].aNameDisp **\<End Name loop\>**	→ Hhld.Qns.Scope[x].xScopeIncDef
All persons	**\<Start scope loop for each person in household\>** **SCOPE** *Hhld.Qns.Scope[x].xScopeIncDef* *Interviewer: Change scope if necessary* 1. In on scope 2. Out - Short-term overseas visitor 3. Out - Non Australian diplomat or non Australian member of household/staff 4. Out - Non Australian defence force member or dependant **\<End scope loop\>**	→ Hhld.Qns.xAnyResAd
All persons	*Hhld.Qns.xAnyResAd* *Interviewer: Select the person answering the questions (ARA)* *99.Other*	→ Hhld.Qns.D2[x].Sex
ARA	*Hhld.Qns.D2[x].Sex* *Interviewer: Enter sex for household reference person.* 1. If more than 1 person in household 2. If only 1 person in household	1. → Hhld.Qns.D2[x].xRelToHRP 2. → Hhld.Qns.D3[1].Age

All persons	**\<Start Relationship in household loop - relationship and sex if multi person household\>** *Hhld.Qns.D2[x].xRelToHRP* *Interviewer: Ask relationship to household reference person and enter sex for each person.* What is [PERSON'S / YOUR] relationship to [YOU]? 0 - Household Reference Person 1 - Husband 2 - Wife 3 - Partner 4 - Son 5 - Daughter 6 - Step Son 7 - Step Daughter 8 - Father 9 - Mother 10 - Brother 11 - Sister 12 - Grandson 13 - Granddaughter 14 - Nephew 15 - Niece 20 - Other 99 – Not related	0 to 15. → Sequence Guide 20. → Hhld.Qns.D2[x].xRelHRPDesc 99. → Sequence Guide
If Hhld.Qns.D2[x].xRelToHRP = 20	*Hhld.Qns.D2[x].xRelHRPDesc* *Interviewer: Type first three letters of other relationship then select correct relationship from coding list.* *text entry (first three letters of other relationship)*	→ Sequence Guide
All Persons	**Sequence Guide** 1. If more than 2 people in household and 'Brother' (Code 10), 'Sister' (Code 11), 'Grandson' (Code 12), 'Granddaughter' (Code 13), 'Nephew' (Code 14), 'Niece' (Code 15), 'other' (Code 20) or 'not related' (Code 99) selected in Hhld.Qns.D2[x].xReltoHRP 2. Otherwise	1. → Hhld.Qns.D2[x].xORel 2. → Hhld.Qns.D2[x].Sex

If Hhld.Qns.D2[x].xRel toHRP > 9	*Hhld.Qns.D2[x].xORel* Is [PERSON] more closely related to anyone else in the household for example as (husband/wife), partner or child? 1. Yes 5. No	1. → Hhld.Qns.D2[x].xORelTo 2. → Hhld.Qns.D2[x].Sex
If Hhld.Qns.D2[x].xOR el = 1	*Hhld.Qns.D2[x].xORelTo* *Interviewer: If 'yes' ask who.* *Enter person to whom [PERSON] is more closely related*	→ Hhld.Qns.D2[x].xORelWh at
If Hhld.Qns.D2[x].xOR elTo answered	*Hhld.Qns.D2[x].xORelWhat* What is [PERSON]'s relationship to [PERSON]? *Interviewer: Type the first three letters of relationship and then select correct relationship from coding list.* *text entry (first three letters of relationship)*	→ Hhld.Qns.D2[x].Sex
All persons	*Hhld.Qns.D2[x].Sex* *Interviewer: Enter sex for [PERSON X].* 1. Male 2. Female **<End Relationship in household loop>**	→Hhld.Qns.D3[x].Age after relationship in household loop has been answered for all usual residents.
All persons	**<Start Demographics loop - age, DOB, registered marriage for people in relationship>** *Hhld.Qns.D3[x].Age* What was [YOUR / PERSON'S] age last birthday? *Interviewer: If aged less than one year enter '0'.*	→Hhld.Qns.D3[x].xDateOfBirth

All persons	*Hhld.Qns.D3[x].xDateOfBirth* What was [YOUR / PERSON'S] date of birth? *Interviewer: Enter date format as dd/mm/yyyy.* *CTRL K may be used here if necessary.*	1. Hhld.Qns.D2[x].xReltoHRP = 1 to 3 (Partner, Husband, Wife) → Hhld.Qns.D3[x].xRegMar 2. Otherwise → Hhld.Qns.xRMarStat (If demographics loop completed for all usual residents)
If Hhld.Qns.D2[x].xRel toHRP = 1 or 2 or 3	*Hhld.Qns.D3[x].xRegMar* Are [YOU / PERSON1 AND PERSON] in a registered marriage? 1. Yes 5. No **<End Demographics loop>**	→ Hhld.Qns.xRMarStat (If demographics loop completed for all usual residents)
If Hhld.Qns.D3[x].Age > 14 and **If xRelToHRP is not 1 to 3**	**<Start Marital Status loop>** *Hhld.Qns.D4[].xRMarStat* *Interviewer: Show prompt card HF1* What is [YOUR/NAME'S] marital status? 1 - Never married 2 - Widowed 3 - Divorced 4 - Separated but not divorced 5 Registered marriage 6 – Other – De facto 7 – Other – Single/Not married	6 to 7. → Hhld.Qns.D4[x].xRMarEver 1 to 5. → Sequence Guide 3 (If all usual residents have passed through marital status loop)
If Hhld.Qns.xRMarStat = 6 or 7	*Hhld.Qns.D4[x].xRMarEver* [HAVE/HAS] [YOU/NAME] ever been in a registered marriage? 1 - Yes 5 - No	1. → Hhld.Qns.D4[x].xWidDivSep 5. → Sequence Guide 3 (If all usual residents have passed through marital status loop)

If Hhld.Qns.D4[x].xRMarEver = 1	*Hhld.Qns.D4[x].xWidDivSep* [ARE/IS] [YOU/NAME] widowed, divorced or separated? 1 - Widowed 2 - Divorced 3 – Separated **<End Marital Status loop>**	→ Sequence Guide 3 (If all usual residents have passed through marital status loop)
	Sequence Guide 3 1. If householder collecting information on is aged 15-19 years 2. If householder collecting information on is aged 20-24 years 3. Otherwise	1. →Hhld.Qns.D5[x].xSecSch 2. →Hhld.Qns.D5[x].xTerSch 3. →Hhld.Qns.D6[x].xCOB
If Hhld.Qns.D3[x].Age >14 years and < 20 years	**<Start full-time educational institution attendance loop – for persons aged 15-24 years >** *Hhld.Qns.D5[x].xSecSch* [ARE YOU / IS PERSON] still attending secondary school? 1. Yes 5. No	1. → Hhld.Qns.D6[x].xCOB (If all 15-24 year olds have passed through full-time educational institution attendance loop) 5. →Hhld.Qns.D5[x].xTerSch
If Hhld.Qns.D3[x].Age >19 years and < 25 years or if Hhld.Qns.D5[x].xSecSch = 5	*Hhld.Qns.D5[x].xTerSch* [ARE YOU/IS PERSON] currently a full-time student at a TAFE, University or other educational institution? 1. Yes 5. No 6. Dec, Jan, Feb <u>only</u> - Not known, unclear *note: 6 - only appears when the survey period is Dec, Jan or F*eb. **<End full-time educational institution attendance loop>**	→ Hhld.Qns.D6[x].xCOB (If all 15-24 year olds have passed through full-time educational institution attendance loop)

All persons	**<Start Country of Birth loop - for number of people in household>**	
	Hhld.Qns.D6[x].xCOB	
	In which country [WAS PERSON/WERE YOU] born?	
	1 - Australia 2 - England 3 - New Zealand 4 - Italy 5 - Viet Nam 6 - Scotland 7 - Greece 8 - Germany 9 - Philippines 10 - India 11 - Other	1. → Hhld.Qns.xIStat1 2 to 10. → Hhld.Qns.D6[x].YearArrived 11. → Hhld.Qns.D6[x].xCOBDesc
If Hhld.Qns.D6[x].xCOB = 11	*Hhld.Qns.D6[x].xCOBDesc* *Interviewer: Country of Birth for [PERSON].* *Interviewer: Type first 3 letters of country and then select correct country from coding list. Press F11 to repeat previous.* ** text entry (first three letters of country of birth)*	→ Hhld.Qns.D6[x].YearArrived
If Hhld.Qns.D6[x].xCOB > 1	*Hhld.Qns.D6[x].YearArrived* In which year did [PERSON/YOU] first arrive in Australia to live (for one year or more)? *Interviewer: Enter year (in the format yyyy)* *[Press F11 to repeat previous year of arrival]* **<End COB loop>**	→Hhld.Qns.xIStat1
If Hhld.Qns.D6[x].Year Arrived is answered	*Hhld.Qns.xIStat1* Is anyone who usually lives here of Aboriginal or Torres Strait Islander origin? 1. Yes 5. No	1.→Hhld.Qns.IStat2[x].xIdent 5.→HFQ30

If Hhld.Qns.xIStat1 = 1	**<Start Indigenous loop>** *Hhld.Qns.xIStat2[x].xIdent* Who are they?	→Hhld.Qns.IStat[x].xIndigenous2
If Hhld.Qns.xIStat2[x] = 1	*Hhld.Qns.IStat[x].xIndigenous2* Is [PERSON] of Aboriginal origin Torres Strait Islander origin or both? 1. Aboriginal 2. Torres Strait Islander 3. Both Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander **<End Indigenous loop>**	→HFQ30
If Hhld.Qns.xIStat1 = 5 **If Hhld.Qns.IStat[x].xIndigenous2 is answered**	**HFQ30** *Hhld.WthStayingAway* Will anyone (in the household) be staying away tonight? 1. Yes 5. No	1. → HFQ31 5. → Hhld.xEndPoint
If HFQ30 = 1	**HFQ31** *Hhld.Until10March* Will they be away until March 2 (2013)? 1. Yes 5. No	1. → HFQ32 5. → Hhld.xEndPoint
If HFQ31 = 1	**HFQ32** *Hhld.WhoWill* Who will be away until March 2 (2013)? (list names and person numbers from *Hhld.Qns.D1[x].xFirstName* for all household persons in-scope)	→ Hhld.xEndPoint
If HFQ30 = 5 **If HFQ31 = 5** **If HFQ32 is answered**	*Hhld.xEndPoint* *Interviewer: End Of Household Form* 1. Press [1] to complete this part	→ MLangQ01

MODULE 1.1   HOUSEHOLD FORM – SPECIAL DWELLINGS (HFSD)

Population: **Any Responsible Adult**

Population Source: ARA

From population	Question wording	To question
ARA	**HFSDQ01** *xOperationMode* *Interviewer:* *Select operation mode* 1. Interview 2. Home editing	→ HFSDQ02
IF HFSDQ01=ALL	**HFSDQ02** *Interviewer:* Code best description of location of selected dwelling. 1 - Caravan Park 2 - Marina 3 - Manufactured Home Estate 4 - Accommodation for the retired or aged (self-care) 5 - Other (including residential dwelling blocks, farms, etc.)	→ HFSDQ03
IF HFSDQ02=ALL	**HFSDQ03** *Hhld.Qns.D1[x].xFirstName* (start loop) *Interviewer:* Enter first name (Allow text entry)	→ HFSDQ04
IF HFSDQ03=ALL	**HFSDQ04** *Hhld.Qns.D1[x].xSurname* *Interviewer:* Enter surname. (Allow text entry) (end loop)	→ HFSDQ07

If HFSDQ04 is answered	**HFSDQ07** *Hhld.Qns.Scope[x].xScopeIncDef* (start loop for number of people in special dwelling) *Interviewer:* Change Scope if necessary. 1 - In on scope 2 - Out - Short-term overseas visitor 3 - Out - Non Australian diplomat or non Australian member of household / staff 4 - Out - Non Australian defence force member or dependant (end loop)	→ HFSDQ09
IF HFSDQ07=ALL	**HFSDQ09** *Hhld.Qns.xAnyResAd* *Interviewer:* select the person answering the questions (ARA). 1 - [Person 1] 2 - [Person 2] 3 - [Person 3] 4 - [Person 4] 5 - [Person 5] 6 - [Person 6] 7 - [Person 7] 8 - [Person 8] 9 - [Person 9] 10 - [Person 10] 11 - [Person 11] 12 - [Person 12] 13 - [Person 13] 14 - [Person 14] 15 - [Person 15] 99 - Other	→ HFSDQ10
IF HFSDQ08=1 IF HFSDQ09=ALL	**HFSDQ10** *Hhld.Qns.D2[x].Sex* (start loop) *Interviewer: Enter sex for* [PERSON]. 1 - Male 2 – Female (end loop)	→ HFSDQ14

If HFSDQ10 is answered	**HFSDQ14** *Hhld.Qns.SDCov[x].xSDPrivDwell* (start loop) Is this [name1] usual residence? 1 - Yes 5 - No	1. → HFSDQ15a_SG 5. → HFSDQ15
IF HFSDQ14=**5**	**HFSDQ15** *Hhld.Qns.SDCov[x].xSDAway6Wks* Will [name] be staying away from [your/his/her] usual residence until March 2 (2013)? 1 - Yes 5 – No	1. → HFSDQ16 5. → HFSDQ27
If HFSDQ14 = 1	**HFSDQ15a_SG** 1. If respondent is answering for self 2. If proxy is answering for respondent	1. → HFSDQ16 5. → HFSDQ15b
If HFSDQ15a_SG = 2	**HFSDQ15b** *Hhld.Qns.SDCov[].AwayTonight* Will [name] be staying away (from this dwelling) tonight? 1 - Yes 5 - No	1. → HFSDQ15c 5. → HFSDQ16
If HFSDQ15c = 1	**HFSDQ15c** *Hhld.Qns.SDCov[].Until10March* Will [name] be away until March 2 (2013)? 1. Yes 5. No (end loop)	1. → HFSDQ27 5. → HFSDQ16

IF HFSDQ15=1 If HFSDQ15a_SG=1 If HFSDQ15b=5 If HFSDQ15c=5	**HFSDQ16** *Hhld.Qns.D3[x].Age* (start loop) What was [name1] age last birthday? *Interviewer:* If aged less than one year enter '0'. 0-120	→ HFSDQ17
HFSDQ16=ALL	**HFSDQ17** *Hhld.Qns.D3[x].xDateOfBirth* What was [name1] date of birth? *Interviewer:* Enter date format as ddmmyyyy. Ctrl K may be used here if necessary. ddmmyyyy (end loop)	→ HFSDQ19_SG
If HFSDQ17 is answered	**HFSDQ19_SG** (start loop) 1 - If householder collecting information on is aged 15-19 years 2 - If householder collecting information on is aged 20-24 years 3 – Otherwise	1. → HFSDQ20 2. → HFSDQ21 3. → HFSDQ22
IF HFSDQ19_SG=1	**HFSDQ20** [Are/Isc] [name] still attending secondary school? 1 - Yes 5 - No	1. → HFSDQ22 5. → HFSDQ21

IF HFSDQ19_SG=2 IF HFSDQ20=5	**HFSDQ21** *Hhld.Qns.D5[x].xTerSch* [Are/Isc] [name] currently a <u>full-time</u> student at a TAFE, university or other educational institution? 1 - Yes 5 – No (end loop)	→ HFSDQ22
IF HFSDQ19_SG=3 IF HFSDQ20=1 IF HFSDQ21=ALL	**HFSDQ22** *Hhld.Qns.D6[x].xCOB* (start loop) In which country [were/was] [name] born? 10 - Australia 11 - England 12 - New Zealand 13 - Italy 14 - Viet Nam 15 - Scotland 16 - Greece 17 - Germany 18 - Philippines 19 - India 20 – Other	10 → HFSDQ25 11-19 → HFSDQ24 20. → HFSDQ23
IF HFSDQ22=20	**HFSDQ23** *Hhld.Qns.D6[x].xCOBDesc* <u>*Interviewer:*</u> Country of Birth for [name]. Type first 3 letters of country and then select correct country from coding list. (Allow text entry)	→ HFSDQ24

IF HFSDQ22= 11-19 IF HFSDQ23=ALL	**HFSDQ24** *Hhld.Qns.D6[x].YearArrived* In which year did [name] first arrive in Australia to live (for one year or more)? *Interviewer:* Enter year format as yyyy. [Press F11 to repeat previous year of arrival] (end loop)	→ HFSDQ25
IF HFSDQ24 = ALL	**HFSDQ25** *Hhld.Qns.IStat[x].xIndigenous1* (start loop) [Are/Isc] [name] of Aboriginal or Torres Strait Islander origin? 1 – Yes 5 – No	1. → HFSDQ26 5. → HFSDQ27
IF HFSDQ25 = 1	**HFSDQ26** *Hhld.Qns.IStat[x].xIndigenous2* [Are/Isc] [name] of Aboriginal origin, Torres Strait Islander origin or both? 1 – Aboriginal 3– Torres Strait Islander 5 – Both Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander (end loop)	→ HFSDQ27
IF HFSDQ15=5 IF HFSDQ15c = 1 IF HFSDQ25 = 5 IF HFSDQ26 = ALL	**HFSDQ27** *Interviewer:* End of household form. 1 - Press 1 to complete this part	1. → END

MODULE 1.2   REGISTERED MARITAL STATUS – SPECIAL DWELLINGS (REGMARSD)

Population: **Any Responsible Adult (on behalf of all in-scope/coverage and out-on-coverage persons aged 15 years and over)**

Population Source: ARA (on behalf of all in-scope/coverage and out-on-coverage persons aged 15 years and over)

From population	Question wording	To question
ARA	**REGMARSDQ01** *SpecDMarStat[x].SocMarSD* (Start loop for each person aged 15 years and over who is in scope/coverage or out-on-coverage) [Do/Doesc] [name] have a [husband/wife] or partner that [you/he/she] usually [live/lives] with? 1 - Yes 5 – No	 1. → REGMARSDQ02 5. → REGMARSDQ03
If REGMARSDQ01=1	**REGMARSDQ02** *SpecDMarStat[x].RegMarSD* [Are/Isc] [name] and [your/his/her] partner in a registered marriage? 1 - Yes 5 - No	 1. →END 5. → REGMARSDQ03
If REGMARSDQ01=5 **If REGMARSDQ02=5**	**REGMARSDQ03** *SpecDMarStat[x].SDMarStat* <u>Interviewer:</u> Show Prompt Card HF1. What is [name1] marital status? 1 - Never married 2 - Widowed 3 - Divorced 4 - Separated 5 - Married (in a registered marriage) 6 - Other - De facto 7 - Other - Single/not married	 1 to 5. → END 6 to 7. → REGMARSDQ04

If REGMARSDQ03 = 6 or 7	**REGMARSDQ04**	
	SpecDMarStat[x].EverRegMar	
	[Have/Hasc] [name] ever been in a registered marriage?	
	1 - Yes 5 - No	1. → REGMARSDQ05 5. → END
If REGMARSDQ04 =1	**REGMARSDQ05**	
	SpecDMarStat[x].WidDivSep	
	[Are/Isc] [name] widowed, divorced or separated?	
	1 - Widowed 2 - Divorced 3 - Separated	
	(End loop)	→ END

MODULE 1.3   MAIN LANGUAGE SPOKEN AT HOME/PROFICIENCY IN SPOKEN ENGLISH (LANG)

Population: Any Responsible Adult (on behalf of all in-scope/coverage and out-on-coverage persons aged 2 years and over)

Population Source: ARA (on behalf of all in-scope/coverage and out-on-coverage persons aged 2 years and over)

From population	Question wording	To question
ARA	**MLANGQ01** *MainLang[].MainLangSpok* (Start loop for each in-scope/coverage and out-on-coverage person in household) Which language [do/does] [name] mainly speak at home? *Interviewer: If more than one language, indicate the one that is spoken most often.* 1. English 2. Italian 3. Greek 4. Cantonese 5. Arabic 6. Mandarin 7. Vietnamese 8. Spanish 9. German 10. Hindi 11. Other	1. →END 2 to 10. →LANGQ03 11. →MLANGQ02
IF MLANGQ01 = 11	**MLANGQ02** *MainLang[].xLangDesc* *Interviewer: Enter first 3 letters of language mainly spoken at home and then select correct language from the coding list. If condition not listed then type in 'not'.* *If you make an error, overtype the response.* 1-9998. Language coder 9999. Not found in coder	1 to 9998. →LANGQ03 9999.→MLANGQ04

IF MLANGQ02 = 9999	**MLANGQ04** *MainLang[].xLangNEC* <u>Interviewer:</u> Type in language. (Allow text entry)	→LANGQ03
IF MLANGQ01 = 2 to 10 **IF MLANGQ02 = 1 to 9998** **IF MLANGQ04 is answered**	**LANGQ03** *HowWell[]* Do you consider [name] [speak/s] English very well, well, or not well? 1. Very well 2. Well 3. Not well 4. Not at all (End loop)	→END

MODULE 1.4.1   OUT ON COVERAGE

Population: **Any Responsible Adult, (on behalf of all persons aged 0 years and over), where <u>all</u> URs are out on coverage.**

Population source: **ARA, (on behalf of all persons aged 0 years and over), where OUTCOV = 1 <u>for all</u> URs in the household**

From population	Question wording	To question
ARA, (Hhld.Qns.xAnyResAd) where OUTCOV = 1 <u>for all</u> in-scope URs in the household	*EndCoverage* *Interviewer: All usual residents are out on coverage.* 1. Press [1] to continue	 1. →END SURVEY

MODULE 1.4.2   OUT ON SCOPE

Population: **Any Responsible Adult (on behalf of all persons aged 0 years and over), where <u>all</u> URs in the household are out on scope.**

Population source: **ARA (on behalf of all persons aged 0 years and over), where *Hhld.Qns.Scope[].xScopeIncDef*= 2 or 3 or 4 <u>for all</u> URs in the household**

From population	Question wording	To question
ARA (Hhld.Qns.xAnyResAd) where *Hhld.Qns.Scope[].xScopeIncDef*= 2 or 3 or 4 <u>for all</u> URs in the household	*EndScope* *Interviewer: All usual residents are out on scope.* 1. Press [1] to continue	 1. →END SURVEY

MODULE 1.4.3   UNDER AGE 15

Population: **Any Responsible Adult (on behalf of all persons aged 0 years and over), where all URs in the household are under the age of 15.**

Population source: **ARA (on behalf of all persons aged 0 years and over), where** *Hhld.Qns.D3[].Age* < **15 for all URs in the household**

From population	Question wording	To question
ARA (Hhld.Qns.xAnyRes Ad) where *Hhld.Qns.D3[].Age* < **15 for all URs in the household**	*EndUnder15* *Interviewer: All usual residents are under 15 years of age.* 1. Press [1] to continue	 1. →END SURVEY

MODULE 1.4.4   OUT ON SCOPE AND COVERAGE

Population: **Any Responsible Adult (on behalf of all persons aged 0 years and over), where all URs are combination of out on scope and out on coverage.**

Population source: **ARA (on behalf of all persons aged 0 years and over), where all URs are combination of out on scope and out on coverage.**

From population	Question wording	To question
ARA (Hhld.Qns.xAnyRes Ad) where all URs are combination of out on scope and out on coverage	*EndScopeCov* *Interviewer: All usual residents are either out on scope or coverage.* 1. Press [1] to continue	 1. →END SURVEY

MODULE 1.4.5 OUT ON SCOPE AND AGE

Population: Any Responsible Adult (on behalf of all persons aged 0 years and over), where <u>all</u> URs are combination of out on scope and under 15 years of age.

Population source: ARA (on behalf of all persons aged 0 years and over), where <u>all</u> URs are combination of out on scope and under 15 years of age.

From population	Question wording	To question
ARA (Hhld.Qns.xAnyResAd) where <u>all</u> URs are combination of out on scope and under 15	*EndScopeAge* *<u>Interviewer:</u> All usual residents are either out on scope or under 15 years of age.* 1. Press [1] to continue	1. →END SURVEY

MODULE 1.4.6 OUT ON COVERAGE AND AGE

Population: Any Responsible Adult (on behalf of all persons aged 0 years and over), where <u>all</u> URs are combination of out on coverage and under 15 years of age.

Population source: ARA (on behalf of all persons aged 0 years and over), where <u>all</u> URs are combination of out on coverage and under 15 years of age.

From population	Question wording	To question
ARA (Hhld.Qns.xAnyResAd, where <u>all</u> URs are combination of out on coverage and under 15 years of age.	*EndCovAge* *<u>Interviewer:</u> All usual residents are either out on coverage or under 15 years of age.* 1. Press [1] to continue	1. →END SURVEY

MODULE 1.4.7   OUT ON SCOPE, COVERAGE AND AGE

Population: **Any Responsible Adult (on behalf of all persons aged 0 years and over), where all URs are combination of out on scope, out on coverage and under 15 years of age.**

Population source: **ARA (on behalf of all persons aged 0 years and over), where all URs are combination of out on scope, out on coverage and under 15 years of age.**

From population	Question wording	To question
ARA (Hhld.Qns.xAnyResAd) where all URs are combination of out on scope, out on coverage and under 15 years of age.	*EndScopeCovAge* *Interviewer: All usual residents are either out on scope, out on coverage or under 15 years of age.* 1. Press [1] to continue	1. →END SURVEY

MODULE 1.5 (WHOM)   ARA ANSWERING DISABILITY AND CARER ID QUESTIONS

Population: **Any Responsible Adult**

Population Source: **ARA**

From Population	Question wording	To question
ARA	**WHOMQ1** *WHOM* *Interviewer: Who is the ARA answering the Disability and Carer Identification questions?* (List all in-scope/coverage persons and out-on-scope persons on the household form who are 15 years and older) 99. Other	→END

MODULE 2   DISABILITY IDENTIFICATION

Population: **All persons**

Population Source: **P**

MODULE 2.1   WHETHER HAS LOSS OF SIGHT (SIGH)

Population: **All persons**

Population Source: **P**

From Population	Question Wording	To question
P	**SIGHQ1** *DisabID1.LossSi* I now have some questions about health conditions that have lasted, or are likely to last, for 6 months or more. [Do/Doesc] [you/anyone (in [the household])] have any loss of sight? 1. Yes 5. No	 1. →SIGHQ2_SG 5. →END
IF SIGHQ1 = 1	**SIGHQ2_SG** *DisabID1.SIGHQ2_SG* 1. Multi person household 2. Lone person household	 1. →SIGHQ3 2. →SIGHQ4
IF SIGHQ2_SG = 1	**SIGHQ3** *DisabID1.WhoSi[]* Who are they? *Interviewer: More than one response is allowed. Press space bar between responses.* (List all URs on household form)	 →SIGHQ4

IF SIGHQ2_SG = 2 IF SIGHQ3 is answered	**SIGHQ4** *DisabID.NameSi[].NormSi* (Start loop for each person identified in SIGHQ1 or SIGHQ3) Can [name] see normally wearing glasses or contact lenses? 1. Yes 5. No	 1. →END 5. →SIGHQ5
IF SIGHQ4 = 5	**SIGHQ5** *DisabID.NameSi[].TotSi* [Do/Doesd] [name] have total loss of sight? 1. Yes 5. No	 →SIGHQ6
IF SIGHQ5 is answered	**SIGHQ6** *DisabID.NameSi[].MainSi* What is the <u>main</u> condition that causes this loss of sight? 1. Cataracts (all forms) 2. Corneal disorder 3. Diabetes (all forms) 4. Glaucoma 5. Head injury 6. Retinal disorder 7. Stroke 8. Other (Specify) 9. Don't know	 1 to 7 and 9. →END 8. →SIGHQ7a

IF SIGHQ6 = 8	**SIGHQ7a**	
	DisabID.NameSi[].CoderSi	
	<u>*Interviewer:*</u> *Type name of condition and then select correct condition from coding list. If condition not listed then type in 'not'.*	
	If you make an error, overtype the response.	
	1-9996. Condition Trigram coder 9997. Not available	1. to 9996. →END 9997. →SIGHQ7z
IF SIGHQ7a = 9997	**SIGHQ7z**	
	DisabID.NameSi[].OthSi	
	<u>*Interviewer:*</u> *Enter other condition that causes this loss of sight.*	→END
	(Allow text entry)	
	(End loop)	

MODULE 2.2 WHETHER HAS LOSS OF HEARING (HEA)

Population: **All persons**

Population Source: **P**

From population	Question wording	To question
P	**HEAQ1** *DisabID1.LossHe* [Do/Doesc] [you/anyone (in [the household])] have any loss of hearing? 1. Yes 5. No	 1. →HEAQ2_SG 5. →END
IF HEAQ1 = 1	**HEAQ2_SG** *DisabID1.HEAQ2_SG* 1. Multi person household 2. Lone person household	 1. →HEAQ3 2. →HEAQ4
IF HEAQ2_SG = 1	**HEAQ3** *DisabID1.WhoHe[]* Who are they? *Interviewer: More than one response is allowed. Press space bar between responses.* (List all URs on household form)	 →HEAQ4
IF HEAQ2_SG = 2 **IF HEAQ3 is answered**	**HEAQ4** *DisabID1.NameHe[].TotHe* (Start loop for each person identified and recorded in HEAQ1 or HEAQ3) [Do/Doesd] [name] have total loss of hearing? 1. Yes 5. No	 →HEAQ5

IF HEAQ4 is answered	**HEAQ5** *DisabID1.NameHe[].MainHe* What is the <u>main</u> condition that causes this loss of hearing? 1. Hearing loss (congenital) 2. Hearing loss (due to accident) 3. Hearing loss (noise induced) 4. Labyrinthitis/Meniere's disease 5. Tinnitus 6. Disease of the middle ear/mastoid 7. Other (Specify) 8. Don't know	1 to 6 and 8. →END 7. →HEAQ6a
IF HEAQ5 = 7	**HEAQ6a** *DisabID1.NameHe[].CoderHe* <u>*Interviewer:*</u> *Type name of condition and then select correct condition from coding list. If condition not listed then type in 'not'.* *If you make an error, overtype the response.* 1-9996. Condition Trigram coder 9997. Not available	1 to 9996. →END 9997. →HEAQ6z
IF HEAQ6a = 9997	**HEAQ6z** *DisabID1.NameHe[].OthHe* <u>*Interviewer:*</u> *Enter other condition that causes the loss of hearing.* (Allow text entry) (End loop)	→END

MODULE 2.3   WHETHER HAS SPEECH DIFFICULTIES (SPE)

Population: **All persons**

Population Source: **P**

From population	Question wording	To question
P	**SPEQ1** *DisabID1.WroSp* [Do/Doesc] [you/anyone (in [the household])] have anything wrong with [your/their] speech? 1. Yes 5. No	 1. →SPEQ2_SG 5. →END
IF SPEQ1 = 1	**SPEQ2_SG** *DisabID1.SPEQ2_SG* 1. Multi person household 2. Lone person household	 1. →SPEQ3 2. →SPEQ4
IF SPEQ2_SG = 1	**SPEQ3** *DisabID1.WhoSp* Who are they? *Interviewer: More than one response is allowed. Press space bar between responses.* (List all URs on household form)	 →SPEQ4
IF SPEQ2_SG = 2 IF SPEQ3 is answered	**SPEQ4** *DisabID1.NameSp[].LossSp* (Start loop for each person identified in SPEQ1 or SPEQ3) [Do/Doesd] [name] have total loss of speech? 1. Yes 5. No	 →SPEQ5

IF SPEQ4 is answered	**SPEQ5** *DisabID1.NameSp[].MainSp* What is the <u>main</u> condition that causes this speech difficulty? 10. Autism (all forms) 11. Cerebral palsy (all forms) 12. Dyslexia/dyslalia 13. Head injury 14. Hearing loss (congenital) 15. Intellectual disability 16. Speech impediment 17. Stroke 18. Other (Specify) 19. Don't know	10. to 17. and 19. →END 18. →SPEQ6a
IF SPEQ5 = 18	**SPEQ6a** *DisabID.NameSp1[].CoderSp* <u>*Interviewer:*</u> *Type name of condition and then select correct condition from coding list. If condition not listed then type in 'not'.* *If you make an error, overtype the response.* 1-9996. Condition Trigram coder 9997. Not available	1. to 9996. →END 9997. →SPEQ6z
IF SPEQ6a = 9997	**SPEQ6z** *DisabID.NameSp1[].OthSp* <u>*Interviewer:*</u> *Enter other condition that causes the speech difficulty.* (Allow text entry)	→END

MODULE 2.4   WHETHER HAS SHORTNESS OF BREATH OR DIFFICULTY BREATHING (BRE)

Population: **All persons**

Population Source: **P**

From population	Question wording	To question
P	**BREQ1** *DisabID1.DiffBre* [Do/Doesc] [you/anyone (in [the household])] have shortness of breath or difficulty breathing? *Interviewer: Difficulty breathing must be due to a long-term condition.* 1. Yes 5. No	1. →BREQ2_SG 5. →END
IF BREQ1 = 1	**BREQ2_SG** *DisabID1.BREQ2_SG* 1. Multi person household 2. Lone person household	1. →BREQ3 2. →BREQ4
IF BREQ2_SG = 1	**BREQ3** *DisabID1.WhoBre[]* Who are they? *Interviewer: More than one response is allowed. Press space bar between responses.* (List all URs on household form)	→BREQ4
IF BREQ2_SG = 2 IF BREQ3 is answered	**BREQ4** *DisabID1.NameBre[].RestBre* (Start loop for each person identified in BREQ1 or BREQ3) [Are/Isc] [name] restricted in <u>everyday activities</u> because of the breathing difficulty? 1. Yes 5. No	→BREQ5

IF BREQ4 is answered	**BREQ5** *DisabID1.NameBre[].MainBre* What is the <u>main</u> condition that causes the breathing difficulty? 1. Angina 2. Asthma 3. Bronchitis 4. Emphysema 5. Hypertension (high blood pressure) 6. Obesity 7. Other (Specify) 8. Don't know	1 to 6 and 8. →END 7. →BREQ6a
IF BREQ5 = 7	**BREQ6a** *DisabID1.NameBre[].CoderBre* *<u>Interviewer:</u> Type name of condition and then select correct condition from coding list. If condition not listed then type in 'not'.* *If you make an error, overtype the response.* 1-9996. Condition Trigram coder 9997. Not available	1. to 9996. →END 9997. →BREQ6z
IF BREQ6a = 9997	**BREQ6z** *DisabID1.NameBre[].OthBre* *<u>Interviewer:</u> Enter other condition that causes the breathing difficulty.* (Allow text entry) (End loop)	→END

MODULE 2.5   **WHETHER HAS CHRONIC OR RECURRING PAIN OR DISCOMFORT (PAI)**

Population: **All persons**

Population Source: **P**

From population	Question wording	To question
P	**PAIQ1** *DisabID1.ChronPa* [Do/Doesc] [you/anyone (in [the household])] have chronic or recurrent pain or discomfort? *Interviewer: Recurrent pain should have been experienced at some time in the last 12 months.* 1. Yes 5. No	 1. →PAIQ2_SG 5. →END
IF PAIQ1 = 1	**PAIQ2_SG** *DisabID1.PAIQ2_SG* 1. Multi person household 2. Lone person household	 1. →PAIQ3 2. →PAIQ4
IF PAIQ2_SG = 1	**PAIQ3** *DisabID1.WhoPa[]* Who are they? *Interviewer: More than one response is allowed. Press space bar between responses.* (List all URs on household form)	 →PAIQ4
IF PAIQ2_SG = 2 IF PAIQ3 is answered	**PAIQ4** *DisabID1.NamePa[].RestPa* (Start loop for each person identified in PAIQ1 or PAIQ3) [Are/Isc] [name] restricted in <u>everyday activities</u> because of the pain or discomfort? 1. Yes 5. No	 →PAIQ5

IF PAIQ4 is answered	**PAIQ5** *DisabID1.NamePa[].MainPa* What is the <u>main</u> condition that causes this pain or discomfort? 10. Angina 11. Arthritis (all forms) 12. Back problems 13. Migraines 14. Rheumatism 15. RSI/OOS 16. Leg/knee/foot damage from injury/accident 17. Osteoporosis 18. Other (Specify) 19. Don't know	10. to 17. and 19. →END 18. →PAIQ6a
IF PAIQ5 = 18	**PAIQ6a** *DisabID1.NamePa[].CoderPa* <u>*Interviewer:*</u> *Type name of condition and then select correct condition from coding list. If condition not listed then type in 'not'.* *If you make an error, overtype the response.* 1-9996. Condition Trigram coder 9997. Not available	1 to 9996. →END 9997. →PAIQ6z
IF PAIQ6a = 9997	**PAIQ6z** *DisabID1.NamePa[].OthPa* <u>*Interviewer:*</u> *Enter other condition that causes pain or discomfort.* (Allow text entry) (End loop)	→END

MODULE 2.6   WHETHER HAS BLACKOUTS, SEIZURES OR LOSS OF CONSCIOUSNESS (BLA)

Population: All persons

Population Source: P

From population	Question wording	To question
P	**BLAQ1** *DisabID1.AnyBl* [Do/Doesc] [you/anyone (in [the household])] have blackouts, seizures or loss of consciousness? *Interviewer: Any episodes should have occurred within the last 12 months.* 1. Yes 5. No	1. →BLAQ2_SG 5. →END
IF BLAQ1 = 1	**BLAQ2_SG** *DisabID1.BLAQ2_SG* 1. Multi person household 2. Lone person household	1. →BLAQ03 2. →BLAQ4
IF BLAQ2_SG = 1	**BLAQ3** *DisabID1.WhoBl[]* Who are they? *Interviewer: More than one response is allowed. Press space bar between responses.* (List all URs on household form)	→BLAQ4

IF BLAQ2_SG = 2 IF BLAQ3 is answered	**BLAQ4** *DisabID1.NameBl[].MainBl* (Start loop for each person identified in BLAQ1 or BLAQ3) What is the <u>main</u> condition that causes [name1] blackouts, seizures or loss of consciousness? 1. Alcohol/drug dependence 2. Cerebral palsy (all forms) 3. Diabetes (all forms) 4. Epilepsy (all forms) 5. Head injury 6. Hypertension (high blood pressure) 7. Hypotension (low blood pressure) 8. Other (Specify) 9. Don't know	1 to 7 and 9. →END 8. →BLAQ5a
IF BLAQ4 = 8	**BLAQ5a** *DisabID1.NameBl[].CoderBl* <u>*Interviewer:*</u> *Type name of condition and then select correct condition from coding list. If condition not listed then type in 'not'.* *If you make an error, overtype the response.* 1-9996. Condition Trigram coder 9997. Not available	1 to 9996. →END 9997. →BLAQ5z
IF BLAQ5a = 9997	**BLAQ5z** *DisabID1.NameBl[].OthBl* <u>*Interviewer:*</u> *Enter other condition that causes blackouts, seizures or loss of consciousness.* (Allow text entry) (End loop)	→END

MODULE 2.7   **WHETHER HAS DIFFICULTIES LEARNING OR UNDERSTANDING THINGS (LEA)**

Population: **All persons**

Population Source: **P**

From population	Question wording	To question
P	**LEAQ1** *DisabID1.DiffLea* [Do/Doesc] [you/anyone (in [the household])] have difficulty learning or understanding things? 1. Yes 5. No	 1. →LEAQ2_SG 5. →END
IF LEAQ1 = 1	**LEAQ2_SG** *DisabID1.LEAQ2_SG* 1. Multi person household 2. Lone person household	 1. →LEAQ3 2. →LEAQ4
IF LEAQ2_SG = 1	**LEAQ3** *DisabID1.WhoLea[]* Who are they? *Interviewer: More than one response is allowed. Press space bar between responses.* (List all URs on household form)	 →LEAQ4

IF LEAQ2_SG = 2 IF LEAQ3 is answered	**LEAQ4** *DisabID1.NameLea[].MainLea* (Start loop for each person identified in LEAQ1 or LEAQ3) What is the <u>main</u> condition that causes [name1] difficulty in learning or understanding things? 10. Attention deficit disorder/ hyperactivity 11. Autism (all forms) 12. Dementia (all forms) 13. Down's Syndrome 14. Dyslexia/dyslalia 15. Epilepsy (all forms) 16. Head injury 17. Intellectual disability 18. Stroke 19. Other (Specify) 20. Don't know	10. to 18. and 20. →END 19. →LEAQ5a
IF LEAQ4 = 19	**LEAQ5a** *DisabID1.NameLea[].CoderLea* *<u>Interviewer:</u> Type name of condition and then select correct condition from coding list. If condition not listed then type in 'not'.* *If you make an error, overtype the response.* 1-9996. Condition Trigram coder 9997. Not available	1 to 9996. →END 9997. →LEAQ5z
IF LEAQ5a = 9997	**LEAQ5z** *DisabID1.NameLea[].OthLea* *<u>Interviewer:</u> Enter other condition that causes difficulty learning or understanding.* (Allow text entry) (End loop)	→END

MODULE 2.8   **WHETHER HAS INCOMPLETE USE OF ARMS OR FINGERS (ARM)**

Population: **All persons**

Population Source: **P**

From population	Question wording	To question
P	**ARMQ1** *DisabID1.UseArm* (Still thinking about health conditions that have lasted, or are likely to last for 6 months or more) [Do/Doesc] [you/everyone (in [the household])] have full use of [your/their] arms and fingers? *Interviewer: Include wrist and elbow problems, joint stiffness.* 1. Yes 5. No	 1. →END 5. →ARMQ2_SG
IF ARMQ1 = 5	**ARMQ2_SG** *DisabID.ARMQ2_SG* 1. Multi person household 2. Lone person household	 1. →ARMQ3 2. →ARMQ4
IF ARMQ2_SG = 1	**ARMQ3** *DisabID1.MemArm[]* Which members of [the household] don't have full use of their arms or fingers? *Interviewer: More than one response is allowed. Press space bar between responses.* (List all URs on household form)	 →ARMQ4

IF ARMQ2_SG = 2 IF ARMQ3 is answered	**ARMQ4** *DisabID1.NameArm[].MainArm* (Start loop for each person identified in ARMQ1 or ARMQ3) What is the <u>main</u> condition that causes this restriction for [name]? 10. Amputation of finger/thumb/ hand/arm 11. Arm/hand damage from injury/ accident 12. Arthritis (all forms) 13. Back problems 14. Cerebral palsy (all forms) 15. Paralysis 16. RSI/OOS 17. Stroke 18. Other (Specify) 19. Don't know	10. to 17. and 19. →END 18. →ARMQ5a
IF ARMQ4 = 18	**ARMQ5a** *DisabID1.NameArm[].CoderArm* <u>Interviewer:</u> *Type name of condition and then select correct condition from coding list. If condition not listed then type in 'not'.* *If you make an error, overtype the response.* 1-9996. Condition Trigram coder 9997. Not available	1 to 9996. →END 9997. →ARMQ5z
IF ARMQ5a = 9997	**ARMQ5z** *DisabID1.NameArm[].OthArm* <u>Interviewer:</u> *Enter other condition that causes the restriction.* (Allow text entry) (End loop)	→END

MODULE 2.9   WHETHER HAS DIFFICULTY GRIPPING OR HOLDING THINGS (GRI)

Population: **All persons**

Population Source: **P**

From population	Question wording	To question
P	**GRIQ1** *DisabID1.DiffGr* [Do/Doesc] [you/anyone (in [the household])] have difficulty gripping or holding things? 1. Yes 5. No	 1. →GRIQ2_SG 5. →END
IF GRIQ1 = 1	**GRIQ2_SG** *DisabID1.GRIQ2_SG* 1. Multi person household 2. Lone person household	 1. →GRIQ3 2. →GRIQ4
IF GRIQ2_SG = 1	**GRIQ3** *DisabID1.WhoGr[]* Who are they? *Interviewer: More than one response is allowed. Press space bar between responses.* (List all URs on household form)	 →GRIQ4

IF GRIQ2_SG = 2 IF GRIQ3 is answered	**GRIQ4** *DisabID1.NameGr[].MainGr* (Start loop for each person identified in GRIQ1 or GRIQ3) What is the <u>main</u> condition that causes [name1] difficulty in gripping or holding things? 10. Arm/hand damage from injury/ accident 11. Arthritis (all forms) 12. Back problems 13. Cerebral palsy (all forms) 14. Parkinson's disease 15. RSI/OOS 16. Stroke 17. Rheumatism 18. Other (Specify) 19. Don't know	10. to 17. and 19. →END 18. →GRIQ5a
IF GRIQ4 = 18	**GRIQ5a** *DisabID1.NameGr[].CoderGr* <u>*Interviewer:*</u> *Type name of condition and then select correct condition from coding list. If condition not listed then type in 'not'.* *If you make an error, overtype the response.* 1-9996. Condition Trigram coder 9997. Not available	1 to 9996. →END 9997. →GRIQ5z
IF GRIQ5a = 9997	**GRIQ5z** *DisabID1.NameGr[].OthGr* <u>*Interviewer:*</u> *Enter other condition that causes difficulty in gripping or holding things.* (Allow text entry) (End loop)	→END

MODULE 2.10   WHETHER HAS INCOMPLETE USE OF FEET OR LEGS (LEG)

Population: **All persons**

Population Source: **P**

From population	Question wording	To question
P	**LEGQ1** *DisabID1.FullLe* [Do/Doesc] [you/everyone (in [the household])] have full use of [your/their] feet and legs? *Interviewer: Include knee and all lower limb problems, joint stiffness.* 1. Yes 5. No	1. →END 5. →LEGQ2_SG
IF LEGQ1 = 5	**LEGQ2_SG** *DisabID1.LEGQ2_SG* 1. Multi person household 2. Lone person household	1. →LEGQ3 2. →LEGQ4
IF LEGQ2_SG = 1	**LEGQ3** *DisabID1.WhichLe[]* Which members of [the household] don't have full use of their feet or legs? *Interviewer: More than one response is allowed. Press space bar between responses.* (List all URs on household form)	→LEGQ4

IF LEGQ2_SG = 2 IF LEGQ3 is answered	**LEGQ4** *DisabID1.NameLe[].MainLe* (Start loop for each person identified in LEGQ1 or LEGQ3) What is the <u>main</u> condition that causes this restriction for [name]? 10. Amputation of toe/foot/leg 11. Arthritis (all forms) 12. Back problems 13. Cerebral palsy (all forms) 14. Deformity of joints/limbs (congenital) 15. Leg/knee/foot damage from injury/ accident 16. Paralysis 17. Stroke 18. Poliomyelitis 19. Other (Specify) 20. Don't know	10. to 18. and 20. →END 19. →LEGQ5a
IF LEGQ4 = 19	**LEGQ5a** *DisabID1.NameLe[].CoderLe* <u>*Interviewer:*</u> *Type name of condition and then select correct condition from coding list. If condition not listed then type in 'not'.* *If you make an error, overtype the response.* 1-9996. Condition Trigram coder 9997. Not available	1 to 9996. →END 9997. →LEGQ5z
IF LEGQ5a = 9997	**LEGQ5z** *DisabID1.NameLe[].OthLe* <u>*Interviewer:*</u> *Enter other condition that causes the restriction.* (Allow text entry) (End loop)	→END

MODULE 2.11   WHETHER HAS A NERVOUS OR EMOTIONAL CONDITION (NER)

Population: **All persons**

Population Source: **P**

From population	Question wording	To question
P	**NERQ1** *DisabID1.CondNe* [Do/Doesc] [you/anyone (in [the household])] have a nervous or emotional condition? 1. Yes 5. No	 1. →NERQ2_SG 5. →END
IF NERQ1 = 1	**NERQ2_SG** *DisabID.NERQ2_SG* 1. Multi person household 2. Lone person household	 1. →NERQ3 2. →NERQ4
IF NERQ2_SG = 1	**NERQ3** *DisabID1.WhoNe[]* Who are they? *Interviewer: More than one response is allowed. Press space bar between responses.* (List all URs on household form)	 →NERQ4
IF NERQ2_SG = 2 **IF NERQ3 is answered**	**NERQ4** *DisabID1.NameNe[].TreatNe* (Start loop for each person identified in NERQ1 or NERQ3) [Are/Isc] [name] having treatment for this condition? 1. Yes 5. No	 →NERQ5

IF NERQ4 is answered	**NERQ5** *DisabID1.NameNe[].RestNe* [Are/Isc] [name] restricted in <u>everyday activities</u> because of this condition? 1. Yes 5. No	 →NERQ6
IF NERQ5 is answered	**NERQ6** *DisabID1.NameNe[].MainNe* What is the name of the nervous or emotional condition that [name] [have/has]? *Interviewer: Prompt for 'main' condition if more than one condition reported.* *Interviewer: 'Nerves' is not a sufficient description of the condition.* 10. Anxiety disorder/phobia (all forms) 11. Attention deficit disorder/ hyperactivity 12. Autism (all forms) 13. Bi-polar disorder/depression (excl. post natal) 14. Nervous tension/stress 15. Post natal depression 16. Schizophrenia (all forms) 17. Obsessive compulsive disorder 18. Other (Specify) 19. Don't know	 10. to 17. and 19. →END 18. →NERQ7a

IF NERQ6 = 18	**NERQ7a**	
	DisabID1.NameNe[].CoderNe	
	<u>*Interviewer:*</u> *Type name of condition and then select correct condition from coding list. If condition not listed then type in 'not'.*	
	If you make an error, overtype response.	
	1-9996. Condition Trigram coder 9997. Not available	1 to 9996. →END 9997. →NERQ7z
IF NERQ7a = 9997	**NERQ7z**	
	DisabID1.NameNe[].OthNe	
	<u>*Interviewer:*</u> *Enter other type of nervous or emotional condition.*	→END
	(Allow text entry)	
	(End loop)	

MODULE 2.12   WHETHER IS RESTRICTED IN PHYSICAL ACTIVITIES OR IN DOING PHYSICAL WORK (PHY)

Population: **All persons**

Population Source: **P**

From population	Question wording	To question
P	**PHYQ1** *DisabID1.RestPh* [Are/Isc] [you/anyone (in [the household])] restricted in doing <u>everyday</u> physical activity or physical work? 1. Yes 5. No	 1. →PHYQ2_SG 5. →END
IF PHYQ1 = 1	**PHYQ2_SG** *DisabID1.PHYQ2_SG* 1. Multi person household 2. Lone person household	 1. →PHYQ3 2. →PHYQ4
IF PHYQ2_SG = 1	**PHYQ3** *DisabID1.WhoPh[]* Who are they? <u>*Interviewer:*</u> *More than one response is allowed. Press space bar between responses.* (List all URs on household form)	 →PHYQ4

IF PHYQ2_SG = 2 IF PHYQ3 is answered	**PHYQ4** *DisabID1.NamePh[].MainPh* (Start loop for each person identified in PHYQ1 or PHYQ3) What is the <u>main</u> condition causing [name1] restriction in physical activity or work? 10. Angina 11. Arm/ hand damage from injury/ accident 12. Arthritis (all forms) 13. Asthma 14. Back problems 15. Cerebral palsy (all forms) 16. Hypertension (high blood pressure) 17. Leg/ knee/ foot damage from injury/ accident 18. Osteoporosis 19. Stroke 20. Emphysema 21. Other (Specify) 22. Don't know	10. to 20. and 22. →END 21. →PHYQ5a
IF PHYQ4 = 21	**PHYQ5a** *DisabID1.NamePh[].CoderPh* *<u>Interviewer:</u> Type name of condition and then select correct condition from coding list. If condition not listed then type in 'not'.* *If you make an error, overtype response.* 1-9996. Condition Trigram coder 9997. Not available	1 to 9996. →END 9997. →PHYQ5z
IF PHYQ5a = 9997	**PHYQ5z** *DisabID1.NamePh[].OthPh* *<u>Interviewer:</u> Enter other condition that caused the restriction in physical activity or work.* (Allow text entry) (End loop)	→END

MODULE 2.13   **WHETHER HAS DISFIGUREMENT OR DEFORMITY (DEF)**

Population: **All persons**

Population Source: **P**

From population	Question wording	To population
P	**DEFQ1** *DisabID2.DoesDe* [Do/Doesc] [you/anyone (in [the household])] have a disfigurement or deformity? 1. Yes 5. No	 1. →DEFQ2_SG 5. →END
IF DEFQ1 = 1	**DEFQ2_SG** *DisabID2.DEFQ2_SG* 1. Multi person household 2. Lone person household	 1. →DEFQ3 2. →DEFQ4
IF DEFQ2_SG = 1	**DEFQ3** *DisabID2.WhoDe[]* Who are they? *Interviewer: More than one response is allowed. Press space bar between responses.* (List all URs on household form)	 →DEFQ4
IF DEFQ2_SG = 2 **IF DEFQ3 is answered**	**DEFQ4** *DisabID2.NameDe[].RestDe* (Start loop for each person identified in DEFQ1 or DEFQ3) [Are/Isc] [name] restricted in <u>everyday activities</u> because of this disfigurement or deformity? *Interviewer: Restrictions may be physical or psychological.* 1. Yes 5. No	 →DEFQ5

IF DEFQ4 is answered	**DEFQ5** *DisabID2.NameDe[].MainDe* What was the <u>main</u> condition causing [name1] disfigurement or deformity? 10. Amputation of finger/thumb/hand/arm 11. Arm/hand damage from injury/ accident 12. Arthritis (all forms) 13. Back problems 14. Deformity of joints/limbs (congenital) 15. Leg/knee/foot damage from injury/ accident 16. Scars 17. Poliomyelitis 18. Complications/consequences of medical procedure 19. Other (Specify) 20. Don't know	10. to 18. and 20. →END 19. →DEFQ6a
IF DEFQ5 = 19	**DEFQ6a** *DisabID2.NameDe[].CoderDe* <u>*Interviewer:*</u> *Type name of condition and then select correct condition from coding list. If condition not listed then type in 'not'.* *If you make an error, overtype the response.* 1-9996. Condition Trigram coder 9997. Not available	1 to 9996. →END 9997. →DEFQ6z
IF DEFQ6a = 9997	**DEFQ6z** *DisabID2.NameDe[].OthDe* <u>*Interviewer:*</u> *Enter other condition that caused the disfigurement or deformity.* (Allow text entry) (End loop)	→END

MODULE 2.14 WHETHER NEEDS HELP OR SUPERVISION DUE TO MENTAL ILLNESS (MEN)

Population: **All persons**

Population Source: **P**

From population	Question wording	To question
P	**MENQ1** *DisabID2.HelpMe* [Do/Doesc] [you/anyone (in [the household])] need to be <u>helped or supervised</u> in doing things because of a mental illness or condition? *Interviewer: Include situations where a person with a mental illness or condition may need supervision to prevent dangerous or harmful behaviour.* 1. Yes 5. No	1. →MENQ2_SG 5. →END
IF MENQ1 = 1	**MENQ2_SG** *DisabID2.MENQ2_SG* 1. Multi person household. 2. Lone person household	1. →MENQ3 2. →MENQ4
IF MENQ2_SG = 1	**MENQ3** *DisabID2.WhoMe[]* Who are they? *Interviewer: More than one response is allowed. Press space bar between responses.* (List all URs on household form)	→MENQ4

IF MENQ2_SG = 2 IF MENQ3 is answered	**MENQ4** *DisabID2.NameMe[].MainMe* (Start loop for each person identified in MENQ1 or MENQ3) What is the name of the condition [name] [have/has]? *Interviewer: Prompt for 'main' if more than one condition reported.* 10. Alzheimer's disease 11. Attention deficit disorder/ hyperactivity 12. Autism (all forms) 13. Bi-polar disorder/depression (excl. post natal) 14. Dementia (all forms) 15. Down's syndrome 16. Intellectual disability 17. Schizophrenia (all forms) 18. Head injury 19. Other (Specify) 20. Don't know	10. to 18. and 20. →END 19. →MENQ5a
IF MENQ4 = 19	**MENQ5a** *DisabID2.NameMe[].CoderMe* *Interviewer: Type name of condition and then select correct condition from coding list. If condition not listed then type in 'not'.* *If you make an error, overtype the response.* 1-9996. Condition Trigram coder 9997. Not available	1 to 9996. →END 9997. →MENQ5z
IF MENQ5a = 9997	**MENQ5z** *DisabID2.NameMe[].OthMe* *Interviewer: Enter other type of mental illness.* (Allow text entry) (End loop)	→END

MODULE 2.15   WHETHER HAS HAD HEAD INJURY, STROKE OR ANY OTHER BRAIN DAMAGE (BRA)

Population: **All persons**

Population Source: **P**

From population	Question wording	To question
P	**BRAQ1** *DisabID.EverBr* [Have/Hasc] [you/anyone (in [the household])] <u>ever</u> had a head injury? 1. Yes 5. No	 1. →BRAQ2_SG 5. →BRAQ7
IF BRAQ1 = 1	**BRAQ2_SG** 1. Multi person household 2. Lone person household	 1. →BRAQ3 2. →BRAQ4
IF BRAQ2_SG = 1	**BRAQ3** *DisabID.WhoBr[]* Who are they? <u>*Interviewer:*</u> *More than one response is allowed. Press space bar between responses.* (List all URs on household form)	 →BRAQ4
IF BRAQ2_SG = 2 IF BRAQ3 is answered	**BRAQ4** *DisabID.NameBr[].LongBr* (Start loop for each person identified in BRAQ1 or BRAQ3) [Do/Doesc] [name] have any long-term effects as a result of the head injury, that interfere with [you/him/her] doing everyday activities? 1. Yes 5. No	 1. →BRAQ5 5. →BRAQ7

IF BRAQ4 = 1	**BRAQ5**	
	DisabID.NameBr[].WhatBr[]	
	What are the long-term effects that the head injury has caused?	
	Interviewer: More than one response is allowed. Press space bar between responses.	
	10. Loss of Sight 11. Loss of hearing 12. Speech difficulties 13. Breathing difficulties 14. Chronic / recurring pain / discomfort 15. Blackouts / seizures / loss of consciousness 16. Learning / understanding difficulties 17. Incomplete use of arms/fingers 18. Difficulty gripping/holding things 19. Incomplete use of feet / legs 20. Nervous / emotional condition 21. Restriction in physical activities / work 22. Disfigurement / deformity 23. Mental illness 24. Other (Specify)	10 to 23. →BRAQ7 24. →BRAQ6a
IF BRAQ5 = 24	**BRAQ6a**	
	DisabID.NameBr[].Oth1Br	
	Interviewer: Enter other long-term effect caused by head injury. Up to 2 responses may be recorded.	
	(Allow text entry)	→BRAQ6b
IF BRAQ6a is answered	**BRAQ6b**	
	DisabID.NameBr[].Oth2Br	
	Interviewer: Enter other long-term effect caused by head injury. Up to 2 responses may be recorded.	
	(Allow text entry)	→BRAQ7
	(End loop)	

IF BRAQ1 = 5 **IF BRAQ4 = 5** **IF BRAQ5 = 10 to 23** **IF BRAQ6b is** **answered**	**BRAQ7** *DisabID.StrBr* [Have/Hasc] [you/anyone (in [the household])] <u>ever</u> had a stroke? 1. Yes 5. No	 1. →BRAQ8_SG 5. →BRAQ13
IF BRAQ7 = 1	**BRAQ8_SG** 1. Multi person household 2. Lone person household	 1. →BRAQ9 2. →BRAQ10
IF BRAQ8_SG = 1	**BRAQ9** *DisabID.PerBr[]* Who are they? <u>Interviewer:</u> *More than one response is allowed. Press space bar between responses.* (List all URs on household form)	 →BRAQ10
IF BRAQ8_SG = 2 **IF BRAQ9 is** **answered**	**BRAQ10** *DisabID.NameSt[].IntBr* (Start loop for each person identified in BRAQ7 or BRAQ9) [Do/Doesc] [name] have any long-term effects as a result of the stroke, that interfere with [you/him/her] doing everyday activities? 1. Yes 5. No	 1. →BRAQ11 5. →BRAQ13

IF BRAQ10 = 1	**BRAQ11**	
	DisabID.NameSt[].TermBr[]	
	What are the long-term effects that the stroke has caused?	
	Interviewer: More than one response is allowed. Press space bar between responses.	
	10. Loss of Sight 11. Loss of hearing 12. Speech difficulties 13. Breathing difficulties 14. Chronic / recurring pain / discomfort 15. Blackouts / seizures / loss of consciousness 16. Learning / understanding difficulties 17. Incomplete use of arms / fingers 18. Difficulty gripping / holding things 19. Incomplete use of feet / legs 20. Nervous / emotional condition 21. Restriction in physical activities / work 22. Disfigurement / deformity 23. Mental illness 24. Other (Specify)	10 to 23. →BRAQ13 24. →BRAQ12a
IF BRAQ11 = 24	**BRAQ12a**	
	DisabID.NameSt[].LTS1Br	
	Interviewer: Enter other long-term effect caused by the stroke. Up to 2 responses may be recorded.	
	(Allow text entry)	→BRAQ12b
IF BRAQ12a is answered	**BRAQ12b**	
	DisabID.NameSt[].LTS2Br	
	Interviewer: Enter other long-term effect caused by the stroke. Up to 2 responses may be recorded.	
	(Allow text entry) (End loop)	→BRAQ13

IF BRAQ7 = 5 **IF BRAQ10 = 5** **IF BRAQ11 = 10 to 23** **IF BRAQ12b is** **answered**	**BRAQ13** *DisabID.HHBr* [Have/Hasc] [you/anyone (in [the household])] ever had any other kind of brain damage? 1. Yes 5. No	 1. →BRAQ14_SG 5. →END
IF BRAQ13 = 1	**BRAQ14_SG** 1. Multi person household 2. Lone person household	 1. →BRAQ15 2. →BRAQ16
IF BRAQ14_SG = 1	**BRAQ15** *DisabID.Per2Br[]* Who are they? <u>*Interviewer:*</u> *More than one response is allowed. Press space bar between responses.* (List all URs on household form)	 →BRAQ16
IF BRAQ14_SG = 2 **IF BRAQ15 is** **answered**	**BRAQ16** *DisabID.Name2St[].DamBr* (Start loop for each person identified in BRAQ13 or BRAQ15) [Do/Doesc] [name] have any long-term effects as a result of this brain damage, that interfere with [you/him/her] doing everyday activities? 1. Yes 5. No	 1. →BRAQ17 5. →BRAQ19

SAMPLE ONLY

IF BRAQ16 = 1	**BRAQ17**	
	DisabID.Name2St[].DamCBr[]	
	What are the long-term effects that this brain damage has caused?	
	Interviewer: More than one response is allowed. Press space bar between responses.	
	10. Loss of sight 11. Loss of hearing 12. Speech difficulties 13. Breathing difficulties 14. Chronic / recurring pain / discomfort 15. Blackouts / seizures / loss of consciousness 16. Learning / understanding difficulties 17. Incomplete use of arms / fingers 18. Difficulty gripping / holding things 19. Incomplete use of feet / legs 20. Nervous / emotional condition 21. Restriction in physical activities / work 22. Disfigurement / deformity 23. Mental illness 24. Other (Specify)	10 to 23. →BRAQ19 24. →BRAQ18a
IF BRAQ17 = 24	**BRAQ18a**	
	DisabID.Name2St[].DamC2Br	
	Interviewer: Enter other long-term effect caused by this brain damage. Up to 2 responses may be recorded.	
	(Allow text entry)	→BRAQ18b
IF BRAQ18a is answered	**BRAQ18b**	
	DisabID.Name2St[].DamC3Br	
	Interviewer: Enter other long-term effect caused by this brain damage. Up to 2 responses may be recorded.	
	(Allow text entry)	→BRAQ19

IF BRAQ16 = 5 IF BRAQ17 = 10 to 23 IF BRAQ18b is answered	**BRAQ19** *DisabID.Name2St[].BDBr* What caused this brain damage? *Interviewer: Prompt for 'main' if more than one cause reported.* *Interviewer: If health condition reported, probe whether brain damage caused by this condition was present at birth. If yes, then code to category 1.* 1. Present at birth 2. Just came on/old age 3. Illness (e.g. meningitis, encephalitis) 4. Accident 5. Substance abuse (e.g. alcohol, glue) 6. Poisoning 7. Drug overdose 8. Oxygen loss (e.g. drowning) 9. Other (Specify)	1 to 8. →END 9. →BRAQ20a
IF BRAQ19 = 9	**BRAQ20a** *DisabID.Name2St[].Coder4Br* *Interviewer: Type name of condition and then select correct condition from coding list. If condition not listed then type in 'not'.* *If you make an error, overtype the response.* 1-9996. Condition Trigram coder 9997. Not available	1 to 9996. →END 9997. →BRAQ20z
IF BRAQ20a = 9997	**BRAQ20z** *DisabID.Name2St[].OthBr* *Interviewer: Enter other condition that caused the brain damage.* (Allow text entry) (End loop)	→END

MODULE 2.16 WHETHER RECEIVING TREATMENT FOR ANY LONG-TERM CONDITION (LON)

Population: **All persons**

Population Source: **P**

From population	Question wording	To question
P	**LONQ1** *DisabID2.TreatLo* [Are/Isc] [you/anyone (in [the household])] receiving <u>treatment or medication</u> for any long-term conditions or ailments? *Interviewer: All treatments or taking of medication must have lasted, or are likely to last, for six months or more.* 1. Yes 5. No	1. →LONQ2_SG 5. →END
IF LONQ1 = 1	**LONQ2_SG** *DisabID2.LONQ2_SG* 1. Multi person household 2. Lone person household	1. →LONQ3 2. →LONQ4
IF LONQ2_SG = 1	**LONQ3** *DisabID2.WhoLo[]* Who are they? *Interviewer: More than one response is allowed. Press space bar between responses.* (List all URs on household form)	→LONQ4

| IF LONQ2_SG = 2
IF LONQ3 is
answered | **LONQ4**

DisabID2.NameLo[].MainLo[]

(Start loop for each person identified in LONQ1 or LONQ3)

What conditions [are/is] [name] receiving treatment or medication for?

Interviewer: *You can record up to, but no more than, 5 conditions in this question. Press space bar between responses.*
Interviewer: If more than 5, ask for the 5 that cause the most problems.

10. Angina
11. Arthritis (all forms)
12. Asthma
13. Back problems
14. Cancer (breast)
15. Cancer (colon)
16. Diabetes (all forms)
17. High cholesterol
18. Hypertension (high blood pressure)
19. Menopause
20. Stomach/duodenal ulcer
21. Thyroid disorder
22. Other (Specify) | 10 to 21. →LONQ10
22. →LONQ5a |
| IF LONQ4 = 22 | **LONQ5a**

DisabID2.NameLo[].Coder3Lo

Interviewer: Type name of condition and then select correct condition from coding list. If condition not listed then type in 'not'.

If you make an error, overtype the response.

1-9996. Condition Trigram coder
9997. Not available | 1 to 9996. →LONQ6a
9997. →LONQ5z |

IF LONQ5a = 9997	**LONQ5z** *DisabID2.NameLo[].Cod3Lo* *Interviewer: Enter other condition they are receiving medication for.* (Allow text entry)	 →LONQ6a
IF LONQ5a = 1 to 9996 **IF LONQ5z is answered**	**LONQ6a** *DisabID2.NameLo[].Coder4Lo* *Interviewer: Type name of condition and then select correct condition from coding list. If condition not listed then type in 'not'.* *If you make an error, overtype the response. If you need to delete an entry type 'DEL' and select 'DELETE'.* 1-9996. Condition Trigram coder 9997. Not available	 1 to 9996. →LONQ7a 9997. →LONQ6z
IF LONQ6a = 9997	**LONQ6z** *DisabID2.NameLo[].Cod4Lo* *Interviewer: Enter other condition they are receiving medication for.* (Allow text entry)	 →LONQ7a
IF LONQ6a = 1 to 9996 **IF LONQ6z is answered**	**LONQ7a** *DisabID2.NameLo[].Coder5Lo* *Interviewer: Type name of condition and then select correct condition from coding list. If condition not listed then type in 'not'.* *If you make an error, overtype the response. If you need to delete an entry type 'DEL' and select 'DELETE'.* 1-9996. Condition Trigram coder 9997. Not available	 1 to 9996. →LONQ8a 9997. →LONQ7z

IF LONQ7a = 9997	**LONQ7z** *DisabID2.NameLo[].Cod5Lo* *Interviewer: Enter other condition they are receiving medication for.* (Allow text entry)	→LONQ8a
IF LONQ7a = 1 to 9996 **IF LONQ7z is answered**	**LONQ8a** *DisabID2.NameLo[].Coder7Lo* *Interviewer: Type name of condition and then select correct condition from coding list. If condition not listed then type in 'not'.* *If you make an error, overtype the response. If you need to delete an entry type 'DEL' and select 'DELETE'.* 1-9996. Condition Trigram coder 9997. Not available	1 to 9996. →LONQ9a 9997. →LONQ8z
IF LONQ8a = 9997	**LONQ8z** *DisabID2.NameLo[].Cod7Lo* *Interviewer: Enter other condition they are receiving medication for.* (Allow text entry)	→LONQ9a
IF LONQ8a = 1 to 9996 **IF LONQ8z is answered**	**LONQ9a** *DisabID2.NameLo[].Coder8Lo* *Interviewer: Type name of condition and then select correct condition from coding list. If condition not listed then type in 'not'.* *If you make an error, overtype the response. If you need to delete an entry type 'DEL' and select 'DELETE'.* 1-9996. Condition Trigram coder 9997. Not available	1 to 9996. →LONQ10 9997. →LONQ9z

IF LONQ9a = 9997	**LONQ9z**	
	DisabID2.NameLo[].Cod8Lo	
	<u>*Interviewer:*</u> *Enter other condition they are receiving medication for.*	
	(Allow text entry)	→LONQ10
IF LONQ4 = 10-21 **IF LONQ5a = 1 to 9996** **IF LONQ5z is answered** **IF LONQ6a = 1 to 9996** **IF LONQ6z is answered** **IF LONQ7a = 1 to 9996** **IF LONQ7z is answered** **IF LONQ8a = 1 to 9996** **IF LONQ8z is answered** **IF LONQ9a = 1 to 9996** **IF LONQ9z is answered**	**LONQ10** *DisabID2.NameLo[].RestLo* Even though [name] [are/is] being treated, [are/is] [you/he/she] still restricted in <u>everyday activities</u> by [this/any of these4] long-term [condition/s1] you have just mentioned? 1. Yes 5. No	→LONQ11_SG
IF LONQ10 is answered	**LONQ11_SG** *DisabID2.NameLo[].LONQ11_SG* 1. If more than one condition reported in LONQ4 + LONQ5 + LONQ6 + LONQ7 + LONQ8 + LONQ9 2. Otherwise	1. →LONQ12 2. →END

IF LONQ11_SG = 1	**LONQ12**	
	DisabID2.NameLo[].Coder6Lo	
	Which one of these conditions causes [you/him/her] the <u>most</u> problems?	
	(List all conditions reported in above questions)	
	<u>*Interviewer:*</u> *Type name of condition and then select correct condition from coding list. If condition not listed then type in 'not'.*	
	If you make an error, overtype the response.	
	1-9996. Condition Trigram coder 9997. Not available	1 to 9996. →END 9997. →LONQ12z
IF LONQ12 = 9997	**LONQ12z**	
	DisabID2.NameLo[].OthLo	
	<u>*Interviewer:*</u> *Enter other condition that caused them the most problems.*	→END
	(Allow text entry)	
	(End loop)	

MODULE 2.17 WHETHER HAS OTHER LONG-TERM CONDITIONS (OTH)

Population: **All persons**

Population Source: **P**

From population	Question wording	To question
P	**OTHQ1** *DisabID2.HealthOt* *Interviewer: Show Prompt Card1.* [Do/Doesc] [you/anyone (in [the household])] have any of these health conditions, or any other conditions, that have lasted or are likely to last for 6 months or more [, that you have <u>not</u> yet mentioned]? 1. Yes 5. No	 1. →OTHQ2_SG 5. →END
IF OTHQ1 = 1	**OTHQ2_SG** *DisabID2.OTHQ2_SG* 1. Multi person household 2. Lone person household	 1. →OTHQ3 2. →OTHQ4
IF OTHQ2_SG = 1	**OTHQ3** *DisabID2.WhoOt[]* Who are they? *Interviewer: More than one response is allowed. Press space bar between responses.* (List all URs on household form)	 →OTHQ4

IF OTHQ2_SG = 2 IF OTHQ3 is answered	**OTHQ4** *DisabID2.NameOt[].WhatOt[]* (Start loop for each person identified in OTHQ1 or OTHQ3) What other conditions [do/does] [name] have? *Interviewer: You can record up to, but no more than, 3 conditions in this question. Press space bar between responses.* 10. Angina 11. Arthritis (all forms) 12. Back problems 13. Diabetes (all forms) 14. Hypertension (high blood pressure) 15. Nervous tension/stress 16. Asthma 17. Migraines 18. Osteoporosis 19. Other (specify)	10. to 18. →OTHQ8 19. →OTHQ5a
IF OTHQ4 = 19	**OTHQ5a** *DisabID2.NameOt[].Coder4Ot* *Interviewer: Type name of condition and then select correct condition from coding list. If condition not listed then type in 'not'.* *If you make an error, overtype the response.* 1-9996. Condition Trigram coder 9997. Not available	1 to 9996. →OTHQ6a 9997. →OTHQ5z
IF OTHQ5a = 9997	**OTHQ5z** *DisabID2.NameOt[].Cod4Ot* *Interviewer: Enter other long-term condition they have.* (Allow text entry)	→OTHQ6a

IF OTHQ5a = 1 to 9996 **IF OTHQ5z is answered**	**OTHQ6a** *DisabID2.NameOt[].Coder5Ot* <u>*Interviewer:*</u> *Type name of condition and then select correct condition from coding list. If condition not listed then type in 'not'.* *If you make an error, overtype the response. If you need to delete an entry type 'DEL' and select 'DELETE'.* 1-9996. Condition Trigram coder 9997. Not available	1 to 9996. →OTHQ7a 9997. →OTHQ6z
IF OTHQ6a = 9997	**OTHQ6z** *DisabID2.NameOt[].Cod5Ot* <u>*Interviewer:*</u> *Enter other long-term condition they have.* (Allow text entry)	→OTHQ7a
IF OTHQ6a = 1 to 9996 **IF OTHQ6z is answered**	**OTHQ7a** *DisabID2.NameOt[].Coder6Ot* <u>*Interviewer:*</u> *Type name of condition and then select correct condition from coding list. If condition not listed then type in 'not'.* *If you make an error, overtype the response. If you need to delete an entry type 'DEL' and select 'DELETE'.* 1-9996. Condition Trigram coder 9997. Not available	1 to 9996. →OTHQ8 9997. →OTHQ7z
IF OTHQ7a = 9997	**OTHQ7z** *DisabID2.NameOt[].Cod6Ot* <u>*Interviewer:*</u> *Enter other long-term condition they have.* (Allow text entry)	→OTHQ8

IF OTHQ4 = 10-18 IF OTHQ5a= 1 to 9996 IF OTHQ5z is answered IF OTHQ6a= 1 to 9996 IF OTHQ6z is answered IF OTHQ7a = 1 to 9996 IF OTHQ7z is answered	**OTHQ8** *DisabID2.NameOt[].ProbOt* [Are/Isc] [name] restricted in <u>everyday activities</u> because of [this/any of these5] [condition/s2]? 1. Yes 5. No	→OTHQ9_SG
IF OTHQ8 is answered	**OTHQ9_SG** *DisabID2.NameOt[].OTHQ9_SG* 1. If more than one condition reported in OTHQ4 + OTHQ5 + OTHQ6 + OTHQ7 2. Otherwise	1. →OTHQ10 2. →END
IF OTHQ9_SG = 1 -	**OTHQ10** *DisabID2.NameOt[].Coder7Ot* Which one of these conditions causes [you/him/her] the <u>most</u> problems? (List all conditions reported in above questions) *<u>Interviewer:</u> Type name of condition and then select correct condition from coding list. If condition not listed then type in 'not'.* *If you make an error, overtype the response.* 1-9996. Condition Trigram coder 9997. Not available	1 to 9996. →END 9997. →OTHQ10z
IF OTHQ10 = 9997	**OTHQ10z** *DisabID.2NameOt[].OthOt* *<u>Interviewer:</u> Enter other condition that caused them the most problems.* (Allow text entry) (End loop)	→END

MODULE S02   DISABILITY IDENTIFICATION

Population: **All persons**

Population Source: **P**

From population	Question wording	To question
P	*DisabID2.DISABEND* 1. Press [1] to complete this part	→ S03

MODULE S03   CARER IDENTIFICATION

Population: **All persons**

Population Source: **P**

From population	Question wording	To question
P	**S03** *Carerid.CareIntro* 1. Press [1] to continue	→ CarurQ1

MODULE 3   CARER IDENTIFICATION (ARA)

Population: All persons

MODULE 3.1   CARER OF USUAL RESIDENTS (CARUR)

Population: All persons, excluding one person households and households where all members do not have a disability

Population Source: P2

From population	Question wording	To question
P2	**CARURQ1**	
	CarerID.Care_1.MovinCar[]	
	I'm now going to read you a list of everyday types of activities. Could you please tell me if anyone in [the household] helps or supervises another member of [the household] who has a long-term health condition or disability, or is elderly.	
	We are interested in help that is ongoing, or likely to be ongoing, for at least 6 months. All care should be included even if it is only provided sometimes when needed.	
	Does anyone in [the household] <u>help or supervise</u> another member of [the household] with	
	moving about the house?	
	Interviewer: If 'yes', prompt for which members of [the household] <u>provide</u> this help. Press space bar between responses.	
	1-20. List name and person no. of all household members	→CARURQ2
	21. No-one	

IF CARURQ1 is answered	**CARURQ2** *CarerID.Care_1.BedChCar[]* (Does anyone in [the household] <u>help or supervise</u> another member of [the household] with) getting in or out of a bed or chair? *<u>Interviewer:</u> If 'yes', prompt for which members of [the household] <u>provide</u> this help. Press space bar between responses.* 1-20. List name and person no. of all household members 21. No-one	→CARURQ3
IF CARURQ2 is answered	**CARURQ3** *CarerID.Care_1.PlaceCar[]* (Does anyone in [the household] <u>help or supervise</u> another member of [the household] with) moving around places, away from home? *<u>Interviewer:</u> If 'yes', prompt for which members of [the household] <u>provide</u> this help. Press space bar between responses.* 1-20. List name and person no. of all household members 21. No-one	→CARURQ4

IF CARURQ3 is answered	**CARURQ4** *CarerID.Care_1.ShowrCar[]* (Does anyone in [the household] <u>help or supervise</u> another member of [the household] with) showering or bathing? *<u>Interviewer:</u> If 'yes', prompt for which members of [the household] <u>provide</u> this help. Press space bar between responses.* 1-20. List name and person no. of all household members 21. No one	→CARURQ5
IF CARURQ4 is answered	**CARURQ5** *CarerID.Care_1.DressCar[]* (Does anyone in [the household] <u>help or supervise</u> another member of [the household] with) getting dressed, for example doing up shoe laces, buttons or zips? *<u>Interviewer:</u> If 'yes', prompt for which members of [the household] <u>provide</u> this help. Press space bar between responses.* 1-20. List name and person no. of all household members 21. No-one	→CARURQ6

IF CARURQ5 is answered	**CARURQ6** *CarerID.Care_1.MealsCar[]* (Does anyone in [the household] <u>help or supervise</u> another member of [the household] with) eating meals, for example cutting up food? *Interviewer: If 'yes', prompt for which members of [the household] <u>provide</u> this help. Press space bar between responses.* 1-20. List name and person no. of all household members 21. No-one	→CARURQ7
IF CARURQ6 is answered	**CARURQ7** *CarerID.Care_1.ToiltCar[]* (Does anyone in [the household] <u>help or supervise</u> another member of [the household] with) using the toilet or with managing a bladder or bowel problem? *Interviewer: If 'yes', prompt for which members of [the household] <u>provide</u> this help. Press space bar between responses.* 1-20. List name and person no. of all household members 21. No-one	→CARURQ8

IF CARURQ7 is answered	**CARURQ8** *CarerID.Care_1.ThinkCar[]* Still thinking about help that is ongoing, or likely to be ongoing, for at least 6 months. Does anyone in [the household] help another member of [the household] to communicate with people they do not know? *Interviewer: If 'yes', prompt for which members of [the household] provide this help. Press space bar between responses. CHNDWGQ1* *Interviewer: 'Communicating' is in the person's preferred language.* 1-20. List name and person no. of all household members 21. No-one	→CARURQ9
IF CARURQ8 is answered	**CARURQ9** *CarerID.Care_1.FamilCar[]* (Does anyone in [the household] help another member of [the household] to communicate) with family or friends? *Interviewer: If 'yes', prompt for which members of [the household] provide this help. Press space bar between responses.* *Interviewer: 'Communicating' is in the person's preferred language.* 1-20. List name and person no. of all household members 21. No-one	→CARURQ10_SG

IF CARURQ9 is answered	**CARURQ10_SG** 1. If no assistance reported in CARURQ1-CARURQ9 (CARURQ1 = 21 and CARURQ2 = 21 and CARURQ3 = 21 and CARURQ4 = 21 and CARURQ5 = 21 and CARURQ6 = 21 and CARURQ7 = 21 and CARURQ8 = 21 and CARURQ9 = 21) 2. Otherwise	1. →END 2. →CARURQ11
IF CARURQ10_SG = 2	**CARURQ11** *CarerID.Care_1.WHOCARES[].WhoCar[]* (Start loop for each household member who provides care) Who [do/does] [name3] help with [the task/all the tasks] mentioned? (List name and person numbers of all URs (1-20) other than the UR identified as care provider in [name3])	→CARURQ12
IF CARURQ11 is answered	**CARURQ12** *CarerID.Care_1.WHOCARES[].UnpdCar[]* (Start loop for each UR recipient of care) [Do/Doesd] [name3] provide this help to [recipname] on a regular, unpaid, informal basis? 1. Yes 5. No	1. →CARURQ12_SG 5. →END
IF CARURQ12 = 1	**CARURQ12a_SG** *CarerID.Care_1.WHOCARES[].CarurQ12a_SG* 1. If UR (1-20) listed in CARURQ11 = UR (1-20) listed in any of the other respondents' CARURQ11and for any of these respondents CARURQ13 = 1. 2. Otherwise	1. →CARURQ14 2. →CARURQ13

IF CARURQ12a_SG = 2	**CARURQ13** *CarerID.Care_1.WHOCARES[].Qn14Car[]* [Are/Isc] [name3] the person who provides the <u>most</u> assistance to [recipnamefirst]? *Interviewer: 'Most assistance' means the most time spent caring for the recipient.* 1. Yes 5. No	 →CARURQ14
IF CARURQ12a_SG = 1 **IF CARURQ13 is answered**	**CARURQ14** *CarerID.Care_1.WHOCARES[].CareProvided[]* [Do/Doesd] [name3] provide [recipnamefirst] with continuous care or [do/does] [name3] only need to provide care to [recipnamefirst] during periods or episodes when [recipyour/his/her] condition deteriorates? 1. Provides continuous care 2. Provides episodic care	 → CARURQ15
IF CARURQ14 is answered	**CARURQ15** *CarerID.Care_1. WHOCARES[].CarerRecipRel[]* What relation [are/is] [name3] to [recipnamefirst]? 10. Spouse / partner 11. Father 12. Mother 13. Son 14. Daughter 15. Son-in-law 16. Daughter-in-law 17. Brother 18. Sister 19. Grandson 20. Granddaughter 21. Other male relative 22. Other female relative 23. Friend (male) 24. Friend (female) (End loop) (End loop)	 →END

MODULE 3.2   CARER OF NON-USUAL RESIDENT (CARNUR)

Population: **All persons**

Population Source: **P**

From population	Question wording	To question
P	**CARNURQ1** *CarerID.Care_2.SuperCN* I'd now like to ask you about any assistance given to people outside [the household]. We are interested in help that is ongoing, or likely to be ongoing, for at least 6 months. All care should be included even if it is only provided sometimes when needed. [Do/Doesc] [you/anyone (in [the household])] <u>help or supervise</u> someone living elsewhere who has a long-term health condition or disability, or is elderly, with everyday types of activities? 1. Yes 5. No	1. →CARNURQ2_SG 5. → *Careid.CareEnd*
IF CARNURQ1 = 1	**CARNURQ2_SG** 1. If a lone person household. 2. Otherwise	1. →CARNURQ4 2. →CARNURQ3
IF CARNURQ2_SG = 2	**CARNURQ3** *CarerID.Care_2.SuperCNr[]* Who provides this help? *Interviewer: More than one response is allowed. Press space bar between responses.* (List name and person number of all URs (1-20))	→CARNURQ4

IF CARNURQ2_SG = 1 **IF CARNURQ3 is answered**	**CARNURQ4** *CarerID.Care_2.WhoCares[].WhoHCNr[]* (Start loop for each UR who provides non-UR help) Who [do/does] [name] help? *Interviewer: If possible, record the care recipient's name rather than relationship. Up to 4 recipients may be recorded.* *Interviewer: If more than one Non-UR with the same first name, please record full name.* (Allow up to 4 recipients to be recorded. Provide person numbers 21-24.)	→CARNURQ5
IF CARNURQ4 is answered	**CARNURQ5** *CarerID.Care_2.WhoCares[].CRID[].UnpdCNr* (Start loop for each non-UR recipient) [Do/Doesd] [namefirst] provide this help to [recipname1] on a regular, unpaid, informal basis? *Interviewer: You may refer to the care recipient by their relationship title (e.g. 'your mother') in this series of questions.* 1. Yes 5. No	1. →CARNURQ6 5. → *Careid.CareEnd*
IF CARNURQ5 = 1	**CARNURQ6** *CarerID.Care_2.WhoCares[].CRID[].TasksCNr* *Interviewer: Show Prompt Card 2.* [Do/Doesd] [namefirst] help [recipname1] with any of these tasks? 1. Yes 5. No	1.→CARNURQ6a_SG 5. → *Careid.CareEnd*

IF CARNURQ6 = 1	**CARNURQ6a_SG** *CarerID.Care_1.WHOCARES[].CarurQ12a_SG* 1. If Non-UR (21-24) listed in CARNURQ4 = Non-UR (21-24) listed in any of the other respondents' CARNURQ4 and for any of these respondents CARNURQ7 = 1. 2. Otherwise	1. →CARNURQ8 2. →CARNURQ7
IF CARNURQ6a_SG = 2	**CARNURQ7** *CarerID.Care_2.WhoCares[].CRID[].MostACNr* [Are/Isc] [namefirst] the person who provides the <u>most</u> assistance to [recipname1]? 1. Yes 5. No	→CARNURQ8
IF CARNURQ6a_SG = 1 **IF CARNURQ7 is answered**	**CARNURQ8** *CarerID.Care_2.WhoCares[].CRID[].CareProvided* [Do/Doesd] [namefirst] provide [recipname1] with continuous care or [do/does] [namefirst] only need to provide care to [recipname1] during periods or episodes when [recipname1]'s condition deteriorates? 1. Provides continuous care 2. Provides episodic care	→CARNURQ8a_SG
If CARNURQ8 is answered	**CARNURQ8a_SG** *CarerID.Care_2.WhoCares[].CRID[].Carnur8a_SG* 1. If Non-UR (21-24) listed in CARNURQ4 = Non-UR (21-24) listed in any of the other respondents' CARNURQ4. 2. Otherwise	1. →(End loop) 2. →CARNURQ9

CARNURQ8a_SG=2	**CARNURQ9**	
	CarerID.Care_2.WhoCares[].CRID[].CaredAccom	
	Interviewer: *Show Prompt Card 3.*	
	Does [recipname1] live in any of these types of cared accommodation?	
	1. Yes 5. No	
	(End loop)	
	(End loop)	→ *Careid.CareEnd*
IF CARNURQ1=5 **IF CARNURQ5=5** **IF CARNURQ6=5** **IF CARNURQ9 is answered**	*Careid.CareEnd* 1. Press [1] to complete this part.	→END

MAIN QUESTIONNAIRE INTERVIEW (PROMPT1)

Location: **To appear after section 3, prior to main questionnaire being conducted**

Population: **All persons 5-64 years without a disability or condition (DI1 = 0 and DI2=0 and Hhld.Qns.D3[x].Age=5 to 64)**

Population Source:

From Population	Question wording	To question
See above	**PROMPT1** *PersonQre[].PROMPT1* *Interviewer: Who is answering the main questionnaire for [UR]?* (List all in-scope/coverage URs and out-on-scope URs on household form 15 years and older) 99. Other	1. → PROMPT1a
If PROMPT1 is answered	**PROMPT1a** Derived item, such that: 1. If UR selected in PROMPT1 = respondent for whom the main interview is being conducted, then populate with '1. Personint' 2. If UR selected in PROMPT1 ^= respondent for whom the main interview is being conducted, then populate with '2. Proxyint'	→END

PERSONAL INTERVIEW OR PROXY INTERVIEW (PROMPT2&3)

Location: To appear after section 3, prior to PI being conducted

Population: **All persons with a disability or condition or aged 65 years+ (DI1=1 or DI2=1 or AGE4=1)**

Population Source:

From Population	Question wording	To question
See above	**PROMPT_SG** 1. If respondent is aged <15 2. Otherwise	1. →PROMPT3 2. →PROMPT2
If PROMPT_SG is answered	**PROMPT2** *PersonQre[].Prompt2* *Interviewer: Enter whether interview is being conducted in person or by proxy.* *For respondents aged 18 and over, proxy interviews should only be conducted because of disability, age or language problems.* 1. Personal Interview 2. Proxy	1. →END 2. →PROMPT3
If PROMPT 2 = 2	**PROMPT3** *PersonQre[].Prompt3* *Interviewer: Who is answering the main questionnaire for [UR]?* (List all in-scope/coverage URs and out-on-scope URs on household form 15 years and older, <u>excluding</u> the respondent for whom the main questionnaire is to be conducted) 99. Other	→END

INTERVIEW STARTPOINT

<u>**Location**</u>: To appear after section 3, prior to main questionnaire being conducted

<u>**Population:**</u>   **All persons with a disability or condition or aged 65 years+ AND All persons 5-64 years without a disability or condition (who are in on scope)**

<u>**Population Source:**</u>

From population	Question wording	To question
As above	**STARTPOINT** *PersonQre[].Startpoint* 1. Press [1] to continue	 → PROMPT1
From STARTPOINT	*PersonQre[].xDone* 1. Press [1] to complete this part	→ StartPoint

MODULE 4   **DISABLING CONDITIONS (DISCOND)**

Population: **All persons with one or more conditions**

MODULE 4.1   **OTHER CONDITIONS (OTHCO)**

Population: **Persons with one or more conditions, excluding personal interviews where the respondent was the ARA for the disability identification module, and excluding persons whose disability interview is conducted by proxy where the person answering the proxy was the ARA for the disability identification module**

Population Source: **DISCD1**

From population	Question wording	To question
DISCD1	**OTHCOQ1** *PersonQre[].Disability.OthCond.LONGOTH* [Name2] told me that [Name4] [have/has]: [conds]. [Do/Doesc] [you/he/she] have any other conditions which have lasted, or are likely to last, for 6 months or more? *Interviewer: If a long-term health condition was incorrectly reported earlier by the ARA, correct this mistake in the relevant Disability Identification module.* 1. Yes 5. No	1. →OTHCOQ2 5. →END

IF OTHCOQ1 = 1	**OTHCOQ2** *PersonQre[].Disability.OthCond.LISTOTH[]* What other conditions [do/does] [you/he/she] have? *Interviewer: You can record up to, but no more than, 3 conditions in this question. Press space bar between responses.* *Interviewer: If more than 3other conditions, ask for the 3 that cause the most problems.* 1. Arthritis (all forms) 2. Asthma 3. Back problems 4. Hypertension (high blood pressure) 5. High cholesterol 6. Abdominal hernia (excl. congenital) 7. Leg/knee/foot damage from injury/ accident 8. Sight loss (one or both eyes) 9. Other (Specify)	1 to 8. →END 9. →OTHCOQ3a
IF OTHCOQ2 = 9	**OTHCOQ3a** *PersonQre[].Disability.OthCond.CONDAOTH* *Interviewer: Type name of condition and then select correct condition from coding list. If condition not listed then type in 'not'.* *If you make an error, overtype the response.* 1-9996. Condition Trigram coder 9997. Not available	1 to 9996. →OTHCOQ4a 9997. →OTHCOQ3z
IF OTHCOQ3A = 9997	**OTHCOQ3z** *PersonQre[].Disability.OthCond.IIAOTH* *Interviewer: Enter other condition.* (Allow text entry)	→OTHCOQ4a

IF OTHCOQ3a = 1 to 9996 **IF OTHCOQ3z is answered**	**OTHCOQ4a** *PersonQre[].Disability.OthCond.CONDBOTH* *Interviewer: Type name of condition and then select correct condition from coding list. If condition not listed then type in 'not'.* *If you make an error, overtype the response. If you need to delete an entry, type 'DEL' and select 'DELETE'.* 1-9996. Condition Trigram coder 9997. Not available	1 to 9996. →OTHCOQ5a 9997. →OTHCOQ4z
IF OTHCOQ4a = 9997	**OTHCOQ4z** *PersonQre[].Disability.OthCond.IIBOTH* *Interviewer: Enter other condition.* (Allow text entry)	→OTHCOQ5a
IF OTHCOQ4a = 1 to 9996 **IF OTHCOQ4z is answered**	**OTHCOQ5a** *PersonQre[].Disability.OthCond.CONDCOTH* *Interviewer: Type name of condition and then select correct condition from coding list. If condition not listed then type in 'not'.* *If you make an error, overtype the response. If you need to delete an entry, type 'DEL' and select 'DELETE'.* 1-9996. Condition Trigram coder 9997. Not available	1 to 9996. →END 9997. →OTHCOQ5z
IF OTHCOQ5a = 9997	**OTHCOQ5z** *PersonQre[].Disability.OthCond.IICOTH* *Interviewer: Enter other condition.* (Allow text entry)	→END

MODULE 4.2 **MAIN CONDITION (MAINC)**

Population: **Persons with more than one condition**

Population Source: **COND2**

From population	Question wording	To question
COND2	**MAINCQ1a** *PersonQre[].Disability.MainCond.PROBAMCD* *Interviewer: If respondent has only one condition, i.e. the conditions reported are all identical, don't ask this question.* [You told me that [name] [have/has]:] [conds1/conds2] Which one of [these/[name1] conditions] causes [you/him/her] the <u>most</u> problems? *Interviewer: Type name of condition and then select correct condition from coding list. If condition not listed then type in 'not'.* *If you make an error, overtype the response.* 1-9996. Condition Trigram coder 9997. Not available	1 to 9996. →END 9997. →MAINCQ1z
IF MAINCQ1a = 9997	**MAINCQ1z** *PersonQre[].Disability.MainCond.PROBZMCD* *Interviewer: Enter other condition.* (Allow text entry)	→END

MODULE 4.3   **CAUSE OF MAIN CONDITION (CAUS)**

Population: **Persons with one or more conditions**

Population Source: DI2

From population	Question wording	To question
DI2	**CAUSQ1** *PersonQre[].Disability.CMCond.CAUSE* [You told me that [name] [have/has] [conds].] What caused [your main/his main/her main/this] condition? 10. Just came on 11. Disease/illness/hereditary 12. Accident/injury 13. Working conditions/work/overwork 14. Present at birth 15. Old age 16. Stress 17. War/peacekeeping service 18. Personal/family problems/death 19. Allergy (e.g. food, climate, medication, environment) 20. Medication/medical procedure 21. Smoking 22. Own pregnancy/childbirth 23. Overweight 24. Alcohol / Substance use 25. Other 26. Don't know	 10, 11, 13, 15. to 26. →CAUSQ4 12. →CAUSQ2 14. →CAUSQ5

IF CAUSQ1 = 12	**CAUSQ2** *PersonQre[].Disability.CMCond.WHERECAU* Where did this happen? 10. Street/road/highway 11. At work 12. At own home 13. At family / friend's property 14. Beach / river 15. At shops / market 16. At sporting venue 17. At school/college/university 18. Other place (Specify) 19. Don't know	10 to 17 and 19. →CAUSQ3 18. →CAUSQ2a
IF CAUSQ2 = 18	**CAUSQ2a** *PersonQre[].Disability.CMCond.OthCau* *Interviewer: Enter place where accident/injury occurred.* (Allow text entry)	→CAUSQ3
IF CAUSQ2 = 10 to 17 or 19 **IF CAUSQ2a is answered**	**CAUSQ3** *PersonQre[].Disability.CMCond.AGECAU* How old [were/was] [you/he/she] when this happened? *Interviewer: Press [1] to record age.* 1. Record age 2. Don't know	1. →CAUSQ3a 2. →CAUSQ5
IF CAUSQ3 = 1	**CAUSQ3a** *PersonQre[].Disability.CMCond.RecAge* *Interviewer: Enter age.* *If under 1 year old enter 0.* (Allow numeric entry)	→CAUSQ5

IF CAUSQ1 = 10, 11, 13, 15 to 25	**CAUSQ4** *PersonQre[].Disability.CMCond.FIRSTCAU* How old [were/was] [you/he/she] when it was first found [you/he/she] had this condition? *Interviewer: Press [1] to record age.* 1. Record age 2. Don't know	1. →CAUSQ4a 2. →CAUSQ5
IF CAUSQ4 = 1	**CAUSQ4a** *PersonQre[].Disability.CMCond.FirAge* *Interviewer: Enter age.* *If under 1 year old enter 0.* (Allow numeric entry)	→CAUSQ5
IF CAUSQ1 = 14 **IF CAUSQ3 = 2** **IF CAUSQ3a is answered** **IF CAUSQ4 = 2** **IF CAUSQ4a is answered**	**CAUSQ5** *PersonQre[].Disability.CMCond.IMPRVCAU* [Do/Does1c] [namea] expect this condition to improve over the next 2 years? 1. Yes 5. No 6. No change expected 7. Don't know	1. →CAUSQ6 5. →CAUSQ7 6 and 7. →END
IF CAUSQ5 = 1	**CAUSQ6** *PersonQre[].Disability.CMCond.RECOVCAU* [Do/Does1c] [namea] expect a total recovery? 1. Yes 5. No 6. Don't know	→END
IF CAUSQ5 = 5	**CAUSQ7** *PersonQre[].Disability.CMCond.WORSECAU* [Do/Does1c] [namea] expect it to get worse over the next 2 years? 1. Yes 5. No 6. No change expected 7. Don't know	→END

MODULE 4.4   **WHETHER CONDITION CAUSE RESTRICTION (WHRES)**

Population: **Persons with one or more conditions but no previously reported disability, excluding personal interviews where the respondent was the ARA for the disability identification module, and excluding persons whose disability interview is being conducted by proxy where the proxy respondent was the ARA for the disability identification module**

Population Source: **CONODI**

From population	Question wording	To question
CONODI	**WHRESQ1** *PersonQre[].Disability.WhRest.RESTRWHR* [Are/Isc] [name] restricted in <u>everyday activities</u> because of [your/his/her] [condition/s]? 1. Yes 5. No	 1. →WHRESQ2 5. →END

IF WHRESQ1 = 1	**WHRESQ2**	
	PersonQre[].Disability.WhRest.EXPERWHR[]	
	What types of restrictions or impairments [do/does] [you/he/she] experience?	
	Interviewer: More than one response is allowed. Press space bar between responses.	
	10. Loss of sight 11. Loss of hearing 12. Speech difficulties 13. Breathing difficulties 14. Chronic / recurring pain / discomfort 15. Blackouts / seizures / loss of consciousness 16. Learning / understanding difficulties 17. Incomplete use of arms/fingers 18. Difficulty gripping / holding things 19. Incomplete use of feet / legs 20. Nervous / emotional condition 21. Restriction in physical activities / work 22. Disfigurement / deformity 23. Mental illness 24. Other (Specify)	10 to 23. →WHRESQ5_SG 24. →WHRESQ3
IF WHRESQ2 = 24	**WHRESQ3**	
	PersonQre[].Disability.WhRest.TYPEAWHR	
	Interviewer: Enter other types of restrictions. Up to 2 responses may be recorded.	
	(Allow text entry)	→WHRESQ4
IF WHRESQ3 is answered	**WHRESQ4**	
	PersonQre[].Disability.WhRest.TYPEBWHR	
	Interviewer: Enter other types of restrictions. Up to 2 responses may be recorded.	
	(Allow text entry)	→WHRESQ5_SG

IF WHRESQ2 = 10-23 IF WHRESQ3 is answered	WHRESQ5_SG 1. If more than one response in WHRESQ2 + WHRESQ3 + WHRESQ4 2. Otherwise	1. →WHRESQ6 2. →END
IF WHRESQ5_SG = 1	WHRESQ6 *PersonQre[].Disability.WhRest.PROBSWHR* Which of these causes [you/him/her] the <u>most</u> problems? <u>*Interviewer:*</u> *Refers to the restriction <u>not</u> the condition that causes the most problems.* 10. Loss of sight 11. Loss of hearing 12. Speech difficulties 13. Breathing difficulties 14. Chronic / recurring pain / discomfort 15. Blackouts / seizures / loss of consciousness 16. Learning / understanding difficulties 17. Incomplete use of arms / fingers 18. Difficulty gripping / holding things 19. Incomplete use of feet / legs 20. Nervous / emotional condition 21. Restriction in physical activities / work 22. Disfigurement / deformity 23. Mental illness 24. Other (Specify)	10. to 23. →END 24. →WHRESQ7
IF WHRESQ6 = 24	WHRESQ7 *PersonQre[].Disability.WhRest.TYPEWHR* <u>*Interviewer:*</u> *Enter other type of restriction.* (Allow text entry)	→END

MODULE 4.5   **HEARING AIDS USED (HEARA)**

Population: **Persons with hearing loss**

Population Source: **HEAR1**

From population	Question wording	To question
HEAR1	**HEARAQ1** *PersonQre[].Disability.HearAid.ASSTHEAR* [Do/Doesc] [name] use a hearing aid to assist with hearing? 1. Yes 5. No	→HEARAQ2
IF HEARAQ1 is answered	**HEARAQ2** *PersonQre[].Disability.HearAid.IMPLHEAR* ([Do/Doesc] [you/he/she] have) a cochlear implant? 1. Yes 5. No	→HEARAQ3
IF HEARAQ2 is answered	**HEARAQ3** *PersonQre[].Disability.HearAid.OTHRHEAR* [Do/Doesc] [you/he/she] use other aids, such as hearing dogs, light signals, or a TTY phone or loop to help compensate for [your/his/her] hearing loss? 1. Yes 5. No	→HEARAQ4_SG
IF HEARAQ3 is answered	**HEARAQ4_SG** 1. If uses a hearing aid or cochlear implant (HEARAQ1 = 1 or HEARAQ2 = 1) 2. Otherwise	1. →HEARAQ5 2. →HEARAQ7

IF HEARAQ4_SG = 1	**HEARAQ5** *PersonQre[].Disability.HearAid.IMPRHEAR* Has the use of [hraid] <u>improved</u> [your/his/her] hearing? 1. Yes 5. No	1. →HEARAQ6 5. →END
IF HEARAQ5 = 1	**HEARAQ6** *PersonQre[].Disability.HearAid.NORMHEAR* Can [you/he/she] hear normally with [hraid], for example in a crowded room? 1. Yes 5. No	→END
IF HEARAQ4_SG = 2	**HEARAQ7** *PersonQre[].Disability.HearAid.COMMHEAR* Does [your/his/her] hearing loss make it difficult for [you/him/her] to communicate with others? 1. Yes 5. No	→END

MODULE 4.6   **RESTRICTION CAUSING MOST PROBLEM (RESTPR)**

Population: **Persons with a disability who have more than one restriction**

Population Source: **RSTRCT1**

From population	Question wording	To question
RSTRCT1	**RESTPRQ1** *PersonQre[].Disability.RCMProb.MOSTPROB* *Interviewer:* *If only one restriction listed, don't ask this question.* [Name2] also told me that [Name4] [have/has]: [restrict]. Which of these causes [you/him/her] the most problems? *Interviewer:* *Type numeric code from the list above.* (Allow numeric entry 1-20)	 →END

MODULE 5   **SELF PERCEPTION OF HEALTH AND WELL BEING (SF12)**

Population:Persons aged 15 years or more with a disability, excluding proxy interviews

Population Source: **SFPOP**

From population	Question wording	To question
SFPOP	**SF12Q1** *PersonQre[].Health.DesHea* Now I'd like to ask a set of questions which ask for your views about your health, how you feel and how well you are able to do your usual activities. If you are unsure about how to answer a question, please give the best answer you can. 1. Press [1] to continue	→END

MODULE 5.1   **HEALTH AND WELLBEING (HLTH)**

Population:Persons aged 15 years or more with a disability, excluding proxy interviews

Population Source: **SFPOP**

From population	Question wording	To question
SFPOP	**HLTHQ1** *PersonQre[].Health.StatHea* In general would you say your health is excellent, very good, good, fair or poor? 1. Excellent 2. Very good 3. Good 4. Fair 5. Poor	→HLTHQ2
IF HLTHQ1 is answered	**HLTHQ2** *PersonQre[].Health.ActivHea* Now I am going to read out some activities that you might do during a typical day. As I read each item, please tell me if your health now limits you a lot, limits you a little, or does not limit you at all in these activities. 1. Press [1] to continue	→HLTHQ3
IF HLTHQ2 is answered	**HLTHQ3** *PersonQre[].Health.ModerHea* First, moderate activities, such as moving a table, pushing a vacuum cleaner, bowling or playing golf. (Does your health now limit you a lot, limit you a little, or not limit you at all?) 1. Limited a lot 2. Limited a little 3. Not limited at all	→HLTHQ4

IF HLTHQ3 is answered	**HLTHQ4** *PersonQre[].Health.StairHea* _Interviewer: For persons confined to a wheelchair there is no need to ask this question - select Code 1 and move on to the next question._ Climbing several flights of stairs. (Does your health now limit you a lot, limit you a little, or not limit you at all?) 1. Limited a lot 2. Limited a little 3. Not limited at all	→HLTHQ5
IF HLTHQ4 is answered	**HLTHQ5** *PersonQre[].Health.PhyslHea* During the past 4 weeks, have you accomplished less than you would like as a result of your physical health? 1. Yes 5. No	→HLTHQ6
IF HLTHQ5 is answered	**HLTHQ6** *PersonQre[].Health.WorkHea* (During the past 4 weeks,) were you limited in the kind of work or other regular daily activities you do as a result of your physical health? 1. Yes 5. No	→HLTHQ7
IF HLTHQ6 is answered	**HLTHQ7** *PersonQre[].Health.EmotlHea* (During the past 4 weeks,) have you accomplished less than you would like as a result of any emotional problems, such as feeling depressed or anxious? 1. Yes 5. No	→HLTHQ8

IF HLTHQ7 is answered	**HLTHQ8** *PersonQre[].Health.CarefHea* (During the past 4 weeks,) did you not do work or other regular daily activities as carefully as usual as a result of any emotional problems, such as feeling depressed or anxious? 1. Yes 5. No	→HLTHQ9
IF HLTHQ8 is answered	**HLTHQ9** *PersonQre[].Health.PainHea* *Interviewer: Show Prompt Card 4.* During the past 4 weeks, how much did pain interfere with your normal work, including both work outside the home and housework. Did it interfere not at all, slightly, moderately, quite a bit, or extremely? 1. Not at all 2. Slightly 3. Moderately 4. Quite a bit 5. Extremely	→HLTHQ10
IF HLTHQ9 is answered	**HLTHQ10** *PersonQre[].Health.FeelHea* The next questions are about how you feel and how things have been with you during the past 4 weeks. *Interviewer: Show Prompt Card 5.* As I read each question, please give the one answer that comes closest to the way you have been feeling - is it all of the time, most of the time, a good bit of the time, some of the time, a little of the time, or none of the time? 1. Press [1] to continue	→HLTHQ11

IF HLTHQ10 is answered	**HLTHQ11**	
	PersonQre[].Health.CalmHea	
	How much of the time during the past 4 weeks have you felt calm and peaceful?	
	(All of the time, most of the time, a good bit of the time, some of the time, a little of the time, or none of the time?)	
	1. All of the time 2. Most of the time 3. A good bit of the time 4. Some of the time 5. A little of the time 6. None of the time	→HLTHQ12
IF HLTHQ11 is answered	**HLTHQ12**	
	PersonQre[].Health.EnergHea	
	(How much of the time during the past 4 weeks,)	
	did you have a lot of energy?	
	(All of the time, most of the time, a good bit of the time, some of the time, a little of the time, or none of the time?)	
	1. All of the time 2. Most of the time 3. A good bit of the time 4. Some of the time 5. A little of the time 6. None of the time	→HLTHQ13

IF HLTHQ12 is answered	**HLTHQ13** *PersonQre[].Health.DownHea* (How much of the time during the past 4 weeks,) have you felt down? (All of the time, most of the time, a good bit of the time, some of the time, a little of the time, or none of the time?) 1. All of the time 2. Most of the time 3. A good bit of the time 4. Some of the time 5. A little of the time 6. None of the time	→HLTHQ14
IF HLTHQ13 is answered	**HLTHQ14** *PersonQre[].Health.SociaHea* <u>*Interviewer:*</u> *Show Prompt Card 6.* During the past 4 weeks, how much of the time has your physical health or emotional problems interfered with your social activities, like visiting with friends, relatives etc.? (All of the time, most of the time, some of the time, a little of the time, or none of the time?) 1. All of the time 2. Most of the time 3. Some of the time 4. A little of the time 5. None of the time	→END

MODULE 6 **MOBILITY (MBCRE)**

Population: **Persons with a disability, and persons aged 2 years or more with total hearing loss and is a personal interview**

Population Source: **CORPOP**

From population	Question wording	To questions
CORPOP	**MBCREQ1** *PersonQre[].HCAPID.HCapIdIntro* I'd now like to ask you some questions about the effects [of all] [name1] [condition/s]. Please remember these questions are standard and are asked regardless of any conditions [name] may have. 1. Press [1] to continue	→END

MODULE 6.1   **WHETHER NEEDS ASSISTANCE WITH MOBILITY TASKS (ASMBL)**

Population: **Persons aged 5 years or more with a disability, excluding those with a hearing loss only, speech difficulties only, or hearing and speech difficulties only**

Population Source: **HANP3**

From population	Question wording	To question
HANP3	**ASMBLQ1** *PersonQre[].HCAPID.ASMBL.AwayAs* [Do/Doesc] [name] <u>ever need</u> help or supervision when going to, or getting around, a place away from home? *Interviewer: Help or supervision must be because of the recipient's <u>physical restrictions</u> only.* 1. Yes 5. No 6. Does not leave home	→ASMBLQ2
IF ASMBLQ1 is answered	**ASMBLQ2** *PersonQre[].HCAPID.ASMBL.HomeAs* ([Do/Doesc] [you/he/she] <u>ever need</u> help or supervision) To move about the house? 1. Yes 5. No 6. Does not move about the house	→ASMBLQ3
IF ASMBLQ2 is answered	**ASMBLQ3** *PersonQre[].HCAPID.ASMBL.ChairAs* ([Do/Doesc] [you/he/she] <u>ever need</u> help or supervision) To get in or out of a bed or chair? 1. Yes 5. No 6. Does not get out of bed	→ASMBLQ4_SG

IF ASMBLQ3 is answered	**ASMBLQ4_SG**
	
	1. If 'no' recorded in any task (ASMBLQ1 = 5 or ASMBLQ2 = 5 or
	   ASMBLQ3 = 5)
	2. If ASMBLQ1 = 6 and ASMBLQ2 = 6
	   and ASMBLQ3 = 6
	3. Otherwise
		1. →ASMBLQ5
		2 or 3. →ASMBLQ8_SG

IF ASMBLQ4_SG = 1	**ASMBLQ5** *PersonQre[].HCAPID.ASMBL.DiffAs* Even though [you/he/she] [do/does] not need help or supervision with [mbtks], [do/does] [you/he/she] find [it/them2] difficult to do? 1. Yes 5. No	1. →ASMBLQ6_SG 5. →ASMBLQ8_SG

IF ASMBLQ5 = 1	**ASMBLQ6_SG**
	
	1. If ASMBLQ1 = 5 and ASMBLQ2 not
	   = 5 and ASMBLQ3 not = 5
	2. If ASMBLQ2 = 5 and ASMBLQ1 not
	   = 5 and ASMBLQ3 not = 5
	3. If ASMBLQ3 = 5 and ASMBLQ1 not
	   = 5 and ASMBLQ2 not = 5
	4. Otherwise
		1. to 3. →ASMBLQ8_SG
		4. →ASMBLQ7

IF ASMBLQ6_SG = 4	**ASMBLQ7** *PersonQre[].HCAPID.ASMBL.WhichAs[]* Which tasks [do/does] [you/he/she] find difficult? *Interviewer: More than one response is allowed. Press space bar between responses.* 1. Going places away from the home 2. Moving about the house 3. Getting in or out of a bed or chair	→ASMBLQ8_SG

IF ASMBLQ4_SG = 3 IF ASMBLQ5 = 5 IF ASMBLQ6 = 1 to 3 IF ASMBLQ7 is answered	**ASMBLQ8_SG** 1. If 'no' for all tasks ((ASMBLQ1 = 5 or 6) and (ASMBLQ2 = 5 or 6) and (ASMBLQ3 = 5 or 6)) 2. Otherwise	 1. →END 2. →ASMBLQ9
IF ASMBLQ8_SG = 2	**ASMBLQ9** *PersonQre[].HCAPID.ASMBL.HelpAs[]* (Start loop for each task for which help is required recorded in ASMBLQ1, ASMBLQ2 and ASMBLQ3) [Do/Doesc] [you/he/she] always, or only sometimes, need help with [listmb]? 1. Always 2. Sometimes	 →ASMBLQ10
IF ASMBLQ9 is answered	**ASMBLQ10** *PersonQre[].HCAPID.ASMBL.AgeNeededHelp[]* How old [were/was] [you/he/she] when [you/he/she] first needed help or supervision with [listmb]? *Interviewer: Press [1] to record age.* 1. Record age 2. Don't know	 →ASMBLQ11 →ASMBLQ12
IF ASMBLQ10 = 1	**ASMBLQ11** *PersonQre[].HCAPID.ASMBL.AgeNeededHelp2[]* *Interviewer: Enter age.* *If under 1 year old enter '0'.* (Allow numeric entry - 0-120) (End loop)	 →ASMBLQ12

IF ASMBLQ10 = 2 **IF ASMBLQ11 is** **answered**	**ASMBLQ12** *PersonQre[].HCAPID.ASMBL.ContService* [Have/Hasc1] [namea], or anyone else, contacted any <u>organised services</u> in the last <u>12 months</u> to help [namec] with [this/these1] [task/s1]? 1. Yes 5. No 6. Don't know	 1. →ASMBLQ13 5 or 6. →END
IF ASMBLQ12 = 1	**ASMBLQ13** *PersonQre[].HCAPID.ASMBL.OrgContacted[]* <u>*Interviewer:*</u> *Show Prompt Card 7.* Which of these organisations [have/has1] [namea], or anyone else, contacted? <u>*Interviewer:*</u> *More than one response is allowed. Press space bar between responses.* 1. Government organisation 2. Private non-profit organisation 3. Private commercial organisation 4. Don't know	 →END

MODULE 6.2   WHETHER NEEDS ASSISTANCE WITH MOBILITY TASKS<5 (ASMBLB)

Population: **Persons aged 0 to 4 years with a disability, excluding those with a hearing loss only, speech difficulties only, or hearing and speech difficulties only**

Population Source: **HANP12**

From population	Question wording	To question
HANP12	**ASMBLBQ1** *PersonQre[].HCAPID.ASMBLB.AwayCh* Does [name] <u>ever need</u> more care or help than other children [his/her] own age When going to, or getting around, a place away from home, because of [his/her] [condition/s]? *Interviewer: Assistance required for a particular task needs to be because of the child's condition and not as a consequence of their age.* 1. Yes 5. No 6. Does not leave home	→ASMBLBQ2
IF ASMBLBQ1 is answered	**ASMBLBQ2** *PersonQre[].HCAPID.ASMBLB.HomeCh* (Does [name] <u>ever need</u> more care or help than other children [his/her] own age) To move about the house, (because of [his/her] [condition/s])? 1. Yes 5. No 6. Does not move about the house	→ASMBLBQ3

IF ASMBLBQ2 is answered	**ASMBLBQ3** *PersonQre[].HCAPID.ASMBLB.ChairCh* (Does [name] <u>ever need</u> more care or help than other children [his/her] own age) To get in or out of a bed or chair, (because of [his/her] [condition/s])? 1. Yes 5. No 6. Does not get out of bed	→ASMBLBQ4_SG
IF ASMBLBQ3 is answered	**ASMBLBQ4_SG** 1. If 'no' recorded in any task (ASMBLBQ1 = 5 or ASMBLBQ2 = 5 or ASMBLBQ3 = 5) 2. If ASMBLBQ1 = 6 and ASMBLBQ2 = 6 and ASMBLBQ3 = 6 3. Otherwise	1. →ASMBLBQ5 2. →END 3. →ASMBLBQ8_SG
IF ASMBLBQ4_SG = 1	**ASMBLBQ5** *PersonQre[].HCAPID.ASMBLB.DiffCh* Even though [name] does not need care or help with [mbtks1], does [he/she] find [it/them3] <u>more difficult</u> to do than other children [his/her] own age? 1. Yes 5. No	1. →ASMBLBQ6_SG 5. →ASMBLBQ8_SG
IF ASMBLBQ5 = 1	**ASMBLBQ6_SG** 1. If ASMBLBQ1 = 5 and ASMBLBQ2 not = 5 and ASMBLBQ3 not = 5 2. If ASMBLBQ2 = 5 and ASMBLBQ1 not = 5 and ASMBLBQ3 not = 5 3. If ASMBLBQ3 = 5 and ASMBLBQ1 not = 5 and ASMBLBQ2 not = 5 4. Otherwise	1 to 3. →ASMBLBQ8_SG 4. →ASMBLBQ7

IF ASMBLBQ6_SG = 4	**ASMBLBQ7** *PersonQre[].HCAPID.ASMBLB.WhichCh[]* Which tasks does [he/she] find difficult? *Interviewer: More than one response is allowed. Press space bar between responses.* 1. Going places away from home 2. Moving about the house 3. Getting in or out of a bed or chair	→ASMBLBQ8_SG

IF ASMBLBQ4_SG = 3
IF ASMBLBQ5 = 5
IF ASMBLBQ6_SG = 1 to 3
IF ASMBLBQ7 is answered
	ASMBLBQ8_SG
	
	1. If 'no' for all tasks ((ASMBLBQ1 = 5
	    or 6) and (ASMBLBQ2 = 5 or 6) and
	    (ASMBLBQ3 = 5 or 6))
	2. Otherwise
		1. →END
		2. →ASMBLBQ9

IF ASMBLBQ8_SG = 2	**ASMBLBQ9** *PersonQre[].HCAPID.ASMBLB.HelpCh[]* (Start loop for each task for which help is required recorded in ASMBLBQ1 ASMBLBQ2 and ASMBLBQ3) Does [he/she] always, or only sometimes, need help with [listmb1]? 1. Always 2. Sometimes	→ASMBLBQ10
IF ASMBLBQ9 is answered	**ASMBLBQ10** *PersonQre[].HCAPID.ASMBLB.AgeNeededHelp[]* How old was [he/she] when [he/she] first needed help or supervision with [listmb1]? *Interviewer: Press [1] to record age.* 1. Record age 2. Don't know	1.→ASMBLBQ11 2.→ASMBLBQ12

IF ASMBLBQ10 = 1	**ASMBLBQ11** *PersonQre[].HcapID.ASMBLB.AgeNeededHelp2[]* <u>*Interviewer:*</u> *Enter age.* *If under 1 year old enter '0'.* (Allow numeric entry - 0-120) (End loop)	→ASMBLBQ12
IF ASMBLBQ10 = 2 **IF ASMBLBQ11 is** **answered**	**ASMBLBQ12** *PersonQre[].HCAPID.ASMBLB.ContService* Have you, or anyone else, contacted any <u>organised services</u> in the last <u>12 months</u> to help [name] with [this/these1] [task/s1]? 1. Yes 5. No 6. Don't know	 1.→ASMBLBQ13 5 or 6.→END
IF ASMBLBQ12 = 1	**ASMBLBQ13** *PersonQre[].HCAPID.ASMBLB.OrgContacted[]* <u>*Interviewer:*</u> *Show Prompt Card 7.* Which of these organisations have you, or anyone else, contacted? <u>*Interviewer:*</u> *More than one response is allowed. Press space bar between responses.* 1. Government organisation 2. Private non-profit organisation 3. Private commercial organisation 4. Don't know	 →END

MODULE   6.1 and 6.2   ASSISTANCE NEEDED AND RECEIVED (ANR) WITH MOBILITY TASKS (MNEED)

<u>Population:</u>   **Persons with a disability who need assistance with mobility tasks**
<u>Population Source:</u>   **MBCR1 or MBCR2**

From Population	Question wording	To Question
MBCR1 or MBCR2	**MNEEDQ1 (ANRQ1)** *PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.HlpSup* [You have just told me [name] [need/s] help or supervision with [mtasks].] How often [do/does] [you/he/she] <u>need</u> this help: daily, weekly, monthly, yearly or less than once a year? *<u>Interviewer:</u> If recipient needs continual care, select 'Daily' and enter '365' for how many times.* 1. Daily 2. Weekly 3. Monthly 4. Yearly 5. Less than once a year	1 to 4. →MNEEDQ2 5. →MNEEDQ3
If MNEEDQ1 = 1 to 4	**MNEEDQ2 (ANRQ2)** *PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.SupAvgTimes* On average, how many times per [day/week/month/year]? (Allow numeric entry 1-365)	→MNEEDQ3

If MNEEDQ1 = 5 If MNEEDQ2 is answered	**MNEEDQ3 (ANRQ3)** *PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.AvgTimes* I would now like to ask about any help [name] [receive/s] from others. *Interviewer: Show [Prompt Card 8]* [Do/Doesc] [you/he/she] receive assistance from any <u>organised services</u>, to help with [mtasks]? 1. Yes 5. No	 1. → MNEEDQ3A_SG 5. → MNEEDQ13
If MNEEDQ3 = 1	**MNEEDQ3A_SG (ANRQ3A_SG)** *PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.ANRQ3A_SG* 1. If respondent <u>is not</u> a proxy 2. Otherwise	 1. →MNEEDQ3B 2. →MNEEDQ4
If MNEED3A_SG = 1	**MNEEDQ3B (ANRQ3B)** *PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.SatAss* Overall, over the last 6 months, have you been satisfied or dissatisfied with the quality of assistance you have received from these services to help with [mtasks]? (For example, with regard to the timeliness and appropriateness of the service.) 1. Satisfied 2. Neither satisfied or dissatisfied 3. Dissatisfied 4. Have not used service in the last six months	 →MNEEDQ4

If MNEEDQ3A_SG = 2 If MNEEDQ3B is answered	**MNEEDQ4 (ANRQ4)** *PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.HlpAss* How often [do/does] [you/he/she] <u>receive</u> assistance from any of these <u>organised services</u> to help with [this/these1] [task/s1]: daily, weekly, monthly, yearly or less than once a year? *<u>Interviewer:</u> If recipient receives continual care, select 'Daily' and enter '365' for how many times.* 1. Daily 2. Weekly 3. Monthly 4. Yearly 5. Less than once a year	1 to 4. →MNEEDQ5 5. →MNEEDQ6
If MNEEDQ4 = 1 to 4	**MNEEDQ5 (ANRQ5)** *PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.AssAvgTimes* On average, how many times per [day/week/month/year1]? (Allow numeric entry 1-365)	→MNEEDQ6
If MNEEDQ4 = 5 If MNEEDQ5 is answered	**MNEEDQ6 (ANRQ6)** *PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.OrganAss* [Have/Hasc] [you/he/she] received, or [do/does] [you/he/she] expect to receive, assistance with [this/these1] [task/s1] from any of these <u>organised services</u> for <u>6 months or more?</u> 1. Yes 5. No 6. Don't know	→MNEEDQ7

If MNEEDQ6 is answered	**MNEEDQ7 (ANRQ7)**	
	PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.WhichOrganAss[]	
	Interviewer: Show [Prompt Card 8]	
	Still looking at [Prompt Card 8],	
	which of these <u>organised services</u> [do/does] [you/he/she] receive assistance from to help with [mtasks]?	
	Interviewer: Up to 2 responses may be recorded. If more than 2, ask for the 2 main organised services who provide assistance. Press space bar between responses.	
	1. Nurse 2. Home care/support care worker 3. Voluntary worker 4. Teacher 5. Other source(s) of assistance, excluding unpaid help e.g from a partner or spouse, parents, family, friends or neighbours (specify)	→MNEEDQ8_SG
	Unpaid help includes nominal amounts of money, or payments for expenses incurred.	
If MNEEDQ7 is answered	**MNEEDQ8_SG (ANRQ8_SG)**	
	PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.ANRQ8_SG	1. →MNEEDQ9 2. →MNEEDQ12
	1. If 'Other source(s) of assistance (Specify) in MNEEDQ7 2. Otherwise	
If MNEEDQ8_SG = 1	**MNEEDQ9 (ANRQ9)**	
	PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.OtherAss	
	Interviewer: Enter other source of assistance	→MNEEDQ10_SG
	(Allow text entry)	

If MNEEDQ9 is answered	**MNEEDQ10_SG (ANRQ10_SG)** *PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.ANRQ10_SG* 1. If 'Other source(s) of assistance (Specify)' in MNEEDQ7 and no other responses in MNEEDQ7 2. Otherwise	1. →MNEEDQ11 2. →MNEEDQ12
If MNEEDQ10_SG = 1	**MNEEDQ11 (ANRQ11)** *PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.OtherOthAss* <u>Interviewer:</u> *Enter other source of assistance.* *Press enter if there is no 'other' source to report.* (Allow text entry)	→MNEEDQ12
If MNEEDQ8_SG = 2 If MNEEDQ10_SG = 1 or 2	**MNEEDQ12 (ANRQ12)** *PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.ProvOrganAss[]* (Start loop for each formal provider recorded in MNEEDQ7, MNEEDQ9 and MNEEDQ11) <u>Interviewer:</u> *Show [Prompt Card 9]* Which of these organisations provides the [moduleformal]? 1. Government organisation 2. Private non-profit organisation 3. Private commercial organisation (End loop)	→ MNEEDQ13

If MNEEDQ3 = 5 If MNEEDQ12 is answered	**MNEEDQ13 (ANRQ13)** *PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.FamAss* [Do/Doesc] [you/he/she] <u>receive</u> assistance from anyone else, such as a [<u>partner or spouse/parent2], family, friends or neighbours</u> to help with [mtasks]? 1. Yes 5. No	1. →MNEEDQ14 5. →MNEEDQ21_SG
If MNEEDQ13 = 1	**MNEEDQ14 (ANRQ14)** *PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.FamHlpAss* How often [do/does] [you/he/she] <u>receive</u> assistance from a [<u>partner or spouse/parent2], family, friends or neighbours</u> to help with [this/these1] [task/s1]: daily, weekly, monthly, yearly or less than once a year? *Interviewer: If recipient receives continual informal assistance, select 'Daily' and enter '365' for how many times.* 1. Daily 2. Weekly 3. Monthly 4. Yearly 5. Less than once a year	1 to 4.→MNEEDQ15 5.→MNEEDQ16
If MNEEDQ14 = 1 to 4	**MNEEDQ15 (ANRQ15)** *PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.FamAvgTimes* On average, how many times per [day/week/month/year2]? (Allow numeric entry – 1-365)	→MNEEDQ16

If MNEEDQ14 = 5 If MNEEDQ15 is answered	**MNEEDQ16 (ANRQ16)** *PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.FamExpAss* [Have/Hasc] [you/he/she] received, or [do/does] [you/he/she] expect to receive, assistance to help with [this/these1] [task/s1] from a [partner or spouse/parent2], family, friends or neighbours for 6 months or more? 1. Yes 5. No 6. Don't know	→MNEEDQ17
If MNEEDQ16 is answered	**MNEEDQ17 (ANRQ17)** *PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.WhichFamAss[ ]* Which of [your/his/her] [partner or spouse/parent], family, friends or neighbours provide this unpaid assistance? *Interviewer: Up to 3 responses may be recorded.* *If more than 3, ask for the main 3 sources of assistance. Press space bar between responses.* 1-20. List all in-scope URs on household form 21. Non-UR	→MNEEDQ18_SG
If MNEEDQ17 is answered	**MNEEDQ18_SG (ANRQ18_SG)** *PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.ANRQ18_SG* 1. If only URs recorded in MNEEDQ17 (MNEEDQ17 = 1-20 only) 2. Otherwise	1. →MNEEDQ20_SG 2. →MNEEDQ19

If MNEEDQ18_SG = 2	**MNEEDQ19 (ANRQ19)**	
	PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.NonURAss[].xName	
	<u>Interviewer:</u> *Record name of Non-URs who provide assistance. Up to 3 may be recorded.*	
	(Allow text entry for up to 3 Non-UR names to be recorded. Provide person numbers 21-23.)	→MNEEDQ20_SG
IF MNEEDQ18_SG = 1 **IF MNEEDQ19 is answered**	**MNEEDQ20_SG (ANRQ20_SG)**	
	PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.ANRQ20_SG	
	1. If UR (1-20) listed in MNEEDQ17 listed in any of the other modules OR If Non-UR (21-23) listed in MNEEDQ19 = Non-UR (21-23) listed in any of the other modules 2. Otherwise	1.→ MNEEDQ21_SG 2.→MNEEDQ20
If MNEEDQ20_SG = 2	**MNEEDQ20 (ANRQ21)**	
	PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.WhichRel[]	
	(Start loop for each non-formal source of assistance recorded in MNEEDQ17 and MNEEDQ19)	
	(What relation [are/is99] [prvname] to [name]?)	
	10. Spouse / partner 11. Father 12. Mother 13. Son 14. Daughter 15. Son-in-law 16. Daughter-in-law 17. Brother 18. Sister 19. Grandson 20. Granddaughter 21. Other male relative 22. Other female relative 23. Friend (male) 24. Friend (female) (End loop)	→MNEEDQ21_SG

If MNEEDQ13 = 5 **If MNEEDQ20_SG = 1** **If MNEEDQ20 is answered**	**MNEEDQ21_SG (ANRQ22_SG)** *PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.ANRQ22_SG* 1. If more than one source of assistance provided (MNEEDQ7 and MNEEDQ9 and MNEEDQ11 and MNEEDQ17 and MNEEDQ19 = more than one source of assistance) 2. If only one source of assistance and is formal (MNEEDQ7 and MNEEDQ9 and MNEEDQ11 = only one response and MNEEDQ13 = 5) 3. Otherwise	1. →MNEEDQ22 2. →MNEEDQ24 3. →MNEEDQ25
If MNEEDQ21_SG = 1	**MNEEDQ22 (ANRQ23)** *PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.ListMainAss* Which of these people (or organisations) provides the <u>main</u> help to [name]? (List names and person numbers (1-up to 39))	→MNEEDQ23_SG
If MNEEDQ22 is answered	**MNEEDQ23_SG (ANRQ24_SG)** *PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.ANRQ24_SG* 1. If main provider is formal (MNEEDQ22 = 30 –39) 2. Otherwise	1. →MNEEDQ24 2. →MNEEDQ25
If MNEEDQ21_SG = 2 **If MNEEDQ23_SG = 1**	**MNEEDQ24 (ANRQ25)** *PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.FindService* How did [namea] find out about this <u>organised service?</u> 1. Friend / relative 2. Phone book / newspaper / advertisement 3. Hospital / local health centre / clinic 4. Government department 5. Local council 6. General practitioner 7. Counsellor / social worker / welfare officer 8. Other health worker 9. Other	→MNEEDQ25

If MNEEDQ21_SG = 3 **If MNEEDQ23_SG = 2** **If MNEEDQ24 is answered**	**MNEEDQ25 (ANRQ26)** *PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.HlpMore* [Do/Does1c] [namea] feel [nameb] [need/s] <u>[moreass]</u> help with [mtasks]? 1. Yes 5. No 6. Don't know	→MNEEDQ26_SG
If MNEEDQ25 is answered	**MNEEDQ26_SG (ANRQ27_SG)** *PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.ANRQ27_SG* 1. If receives informal assistance <u>only</u> and does not need/does not know if needs more help with activity tasks. (MNEEDQ3 = 5 and MNEEDQ13 = 1) and MNEEDQ25 = 5 or 6 2. If receives formal assistance <u>only</u> and does not need/does not know if needs more help with activity tasks. (MNEEDQ3 = 1 and MNEEDQ13 = 5) and MNEEDQ25 = 5 or 6 3. If do not receive formal or informal assistance and does not need/does not know if needs more help with activity tasks. (MNEEDQ3 = 5 and MNEEDQ13 = 5) and MNEEDQ25= 5 or 6 4. Otherwise	1. or 4. →MNEEDQ27 2. → MNEEDQ33A_SG 3. →END
If MNEEDQ26_SG = 1 or 4	**MNEEDQ27 (ANRQ28)** *PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.OrgHlpMore* [Do/Doesc] [name] need <u>[morefml]</u> help from <u>organised services</u> with [this/these1] [task/s1]? 1. Yes 5. No 6. Don't know	1. →MNEEDQ28 5 or 6. →MNEEDQ28A_SG
IF MNEEDQ27 = 5 or 6	**MNEEDQ28A_SG (ANRQ28A_SG)** 1. If MNEEDQ3 = 5 2. Otherwise	1. → MNEEDQ33_SG 2. → MNEEDQ33A_SG

If MNEEDQ27= 1	**MNEEDQ28 (ANRQ29)**	
	PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.AddHlp	
	[I would now like you to think about how often [name] <u>currently</u> [receive/s] assistance from <u>organised services</u> and how much <u>more</u> assistance [you/he/she] [need/s] from them./I would now like you to think about how much assistance [name] [need/s] from <u>organised services</u>.]	
	How often do you think [you/he/she] [<u>need/s</u>] this [<u>additionalfml</u>] help from <u>organised services</u>: daily, weekly, monthly, yearly or less than once a year?	1 to 4. → MNEEDQ29 5 or 6. → MNEEDQ30
	1. Daily 2. Weekly 3. Monthly 4. Yearly 5. Less than once a year 6. Don't know	
If MNEEDQ28 = 1 to 4	**MNEEDQ29 (ANRQ30)**	
	PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.TimesAddHlp	
	On average, how many times per [day/week/month/year3]?	
	(Allow numeric entry 1-365)	→MNEEDQ30

If MNEEDQ28= 5 or 6 **If MNEEDQ29 is answered**	**MNEEDQ30 (ANRQ31)** *PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.HlpReason[]* What are <u>all</u> of the reasons [you/he/she] [are/is] not receiving [<u>morefml</u>] help with this from <u>organised services</u>? *Interviewer: More than one response is allowed. Press space bar between responses.* 1. Did not know of service 2. Need not important enough 3. Won't ask/pride 4. Unable to arrange service 5. No service available 6. Not eligible for service 7. Service costs too much 8. Service doesn't provide sufficient hours 9. Other	→MNEEDQ31_SG
If MNEEDQ30 is answered	**MNEEDQ31_SG (ANRQ32_SG)** *PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.ANRQ32_SG* 1. If more than one reason in MNEEDQ30 2. Otherwise	1. →MNEEDQ32 2. →MNEEDQ33A_SG
If MNEEDQ31_SG = 1	**MNEEDQ32 (ANRQ33)** *PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.HlpMainReason* What is the <u>main</u> reason [you/he/she] [are/is] not receiving [<u>morefml</u>] help with this from <u>organised services</u>? (List responses recorded in MNEEDQ30)	→ MNEEDQ33A_SG
If MNEEDQ26_SG = 2 **If MNEEDQ28A_SG = 2** **If MNEEDQ31_SG =2** **If MNEEDQ32 is answered**	**MNEEDQ33A_SG (ANRQ33A_SG)** 1. If respondent <u>not</u> a proxy 2. Otherwise	1. →MNEEDQ33B 2. →MNEEDQ33_SG

If MNEEDQ33A_SG=1	**MNEED33B (ANRQ33B)** *PersonQre[].HCAPID.MNEED_ANR.SatDissat* Overall, are you satisfied or dissatisfied with the range of <u>organised services</u> available to help you with [mtasks]? 1. Satisfied 2. Neither satisfied or dissatisfied 3. Dissatisfied 4. Don't know the range of services available	→MNEEDQ33_SG
If MNEEDQ28A_SG = 1 **If MNEEDQ33A_SG = 2** **If MNEED33B is answered**	**MNEEDQ33_SG (ANRQ34_SG)** *PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.ANRQ34_SG* 1. If receives informal assistance <u>only</u> and does not need/does not know if needs more help with activity tasks. (MNEEDQ3 = 5 and MNEEDQ13 = 1) and MNEEDQ25 = 5 or 6 2. Otherwise	1. →END 2. →MNEEDQ34
If MNEEDQ33_SG = 2	**MNEEDQ34 (ANRQ35)** *PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.FamHlpMore* [Do/Doesc] [name] need [<u>moreinf</u>] help from <u>family or friends</u> with [this/these1] [task/s1]? 1. Yes 5. No 6. Don't know	1. →MNEEDQ35 5 or 6 →END

If MNEEDQ34= 1	**MNEEDQ35 (ANRQ36)** *PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.CurrentHlp* [I would now like you to think about how often [name] currently [receive/s] assistance from family or friends and how much more assistance [you/he/she] [need/s] from them./I would now like you to think about how much assistance [name] [need/s] from family or friends.] How often do you think [you/he/she] [need/s] this [additionalinf] help from family or friends: daily, weekly, monthly, yearly or less than once a year? 1. Daily 2. Weekly 3. Monthly 4. Yearly 5. Less than once a year 6. Don't know	1 to 4.→MNEEDQ36 5 or 6.→MNEEDQ37
If MNEEDQ35= 1 to 4	**MNEEDQ36 (ANRQ37)** *PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.TimesCurrHlp* On average, how many times per [day/week/month/year4]? (Allow numeric entry - 1-365)	→MNEEDQ37
If MNEEDQ35 = 5 or 6 **If MNEEDQ36 is answered**	**MNEEDQ37 (ANRQ38)** *PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.NoHlpReason* What is the main reason [you/he/she] [are/is] not receiving [moreinf] help with this from family or friends? 1. Has not asked family/friends 2. Needs more help than family/friends can provide 3. Family/friends not available/too far away 4. Other	→END

MODULE 6.4   WHETHER CAN WALK 200 METRES (WHWALK)

Population: Persons aged 5 years or more with a disability, excluding those with a hearing loss only, speech difficulties only, or hearing and speech difficulties only

Population Source: HANP3

From population	Question wording	To question
HANP3	**WHWALKQ1** *PersonQre[].HCAPID.WHWALK.WheelWh* *Interviewer: Is the respondent in a wheelchair?* *Interviewer: Only record 'Yes' if the wheelchair use has lasted or is expected to last for 6 months or more due to a long-term health condition or disability.* 1. Yes 5. No	1. →END 5. →WHWALKQ2
IF WHWALKQ1 = 5	**WHWALKQ2** *PersonQre[].HCAPID.WHWALK.WalkWh* I am now going to ask you about how [name1] [condition/s] [affect/s] how [you/he/she] [do/does] physical activities. Can [you/he/she] <u>easily</u> walk 200 metres? 1. Yes 5. No 6. Does not leave home	1 1. →WHWALKQ3 5 and 6. →WHWALKQ4
IF WHWALKQ2 = 1	**WHWALKQ3** *PersonQre[].HCAPID.WHWALK.LongWh* Would it take [name] longer than most other people of the same age? 1. Yes 5. No	→WHWALKQ4

IF WHWALKQ2 = 5 or 6 IF WHWALKQ3 is answered	**WHWALKQ4** *PersonQre[].HCAPID.WHWALK.RailWh* Can [you/he/she] walk up and down stairs without a handrail? 1. Yes 5. No 6. Does not move about the house	1. →WHWALKQ5 5 or 6. →WHWALKQ6
IF WHWALKQ4 = 1	**WHWALKQ5** *PersonQre[].HCAPID.WHWALK.DiffWh* Can [you/he/she] do this without difficulty? 1. Yes 5. No	→WHWALKQ6
IF WHWALKQ4 = 5 or 6 IF WHWALKQ5 is answered	**WHWALKQ6** *PersonQre[].HCAPID.WHWALK.ObjectWh* Can [name] <u>easily</u> bend and pick up an object from the floor without <u>any</u> assistance? 1. Yes 5. No	→END

MODULE 7   **SELF CARE (SFCRE)**

Population: **All persons with a disability excluding those with a (hearing loss only) or (speech difficulties only) or (hearing and speech difficulties only)**

MODULE 7.1   **ASSISTANCE WITH SELF CARE NEEDS (CARE)**

Population: **Persons aged 5 years or more with a disability, excluding those with a hearing loss only, speech difficulties only, or hearing and speech difficulties only**

Population Source: **HANP3**

From population	Question wording	To question
HANP3	**CAREQ1** *PersonQre[].HCAPID.ASCARE.BATHEASC* [Do/Doesc] [name] <u>ever need</u> help or supervision to shower or bathe? 1. Yes 5. No	 →CAREQ2
IF CAREQ1 is answered	**CAREQ2** *PersonQre[].HCAPID.ASCARE.DRESSASC* ([Do/Doesc] [you/he/she] <u>ever need</u> help or supervision) to dress [yourself/himself/herself], for example doing up shoe laces, buttons or zips? 1. Yes 5. No	 →CAREQ3
IF CAREQ2 is answered	**CAREQ3** *PersonQre[].HCAPID.ASCARE.EATNGASC* ([Do/Doesc] [you/he/she] <u>ever need</u> help or supervision) when eating a meal, for example cutting up food? 1. Yes 5. No	 →CAREQ4

IF CAREQ3 is answered	**CAREQ4** *PersonQre[].HCAPID.ASCARE.TOILTASC* ([Do/Doesc] [you/he/she] <u>ever need</u> help or supervision) using the toilet? 1. Yes 5. No 6. Does not use toilet	→CAREQ5_SG
IF CAREQ4 is answered	**CAREQ5_SG** 1. If 'no' recorded in any task (CAREQ1 = 5 or CAREQ2 = 5 or CAREQ3 = 5 or CAREQ4 = 5) 2. Otherwise	1. →CAREQ6 2. →CAREQ9
IF CAREQ5_SG = 1	**CAREQ6** *PersonQre[].HCAPID.ASCARE.DIFFCASC* Even though [you/he/she] [do/does] not need help or supervision with [sctks], [do/does] [you/he/she] find [it/them] difficult to do? 1. Yes 5. No	1. →CAREQ7_SG 5. →CAREQ9
IF CAREQ6 = 1	**CAREQ7_SG** 1. If CAREQ1 = 5 and CAREQ2 not = 5 and CAREQ3 not = 5 and CAREQ4 not = 5 2. If CAREQ2 = 5 and CAREQ1 not = 5 and CAREQ3 not = 5 and CAREQ4 not = 5 3. If CAREQ3 = 5 and CAREQ1 not = 5 and CAREQ2 not = 5 and CAREQ4 not = 5 4. If CAREQ4 = 5 and CAREQ1 not = 5 and CAREQ2 not = 5 and CAREQ3 not = 5 5. Otherwise	1 to 4. →CAREQ9 5. →CAREQ8

IF CAREQ7_SG = 5	**CAREQ8** *PersonQre[].HCAPID.ASCARE.DIFTKASC[]* Which tasks [do/does] [you/he/she] find difficult? *Interviewer: More than one response is allowed. Press space bar between responses.* 1. Showering/bathing 2. Dressing 3. Eating a meal 4. Using the toilet	→CAREQ9
IF CAREQ5_SG = 2 **IF CAREQ6 = 5** **IF CAREQ7_SG = 1 to 4** **IF CAREQ8 is answered**	**CAREQ9** *PersonQre[].HCAPID.ASCARE.CONTIASC* [Do/Doesc] [you/he/she] have any difficulty controlling [your/his/her] bladder or bowel? 1. Yes 5. No	1. →CAREQ10 5. →CAREQ11_SG
IF CAREQ9 = 1	**CAREQ10** *PersonQre[].HCAPID.ASCARE.DFCONASC* [Do/Doesc] [you/he/she] <u>ever need</u> help in managing this difficulty? 1. Yes 5. No	→CAREQ11_SG
IF CAREQ9 = 5 **IF CAREQ10 is answered**	**CAREQ11_SG** 1. If 'no' for all tasks ((CAREQ1 = 5) and (CAREQ2 = 5) and (CAREQ3 = 5) and (CAREQ4 = 5 or 6) and (CAREQ9 = 5 or CAREQ10 = 5)) 2. Otherwise	1. →END 2. →CAREQ12

IF CAREQ11_SG = 2	**CAREQ12** *PersonQre[].HCAPID.ASCARE.HELPASC[].HELPASC* (Start loop for each self care task that requires assistance recorded in CAREQ1, CAREQ2, CAREQ3, CAREQ4 and CAREQ10) [Do/Doesc] [you/he/she] always, or only sometimes, need help with [listsc]? 1. Always 2. Sometimes	→CAREQ13
IF CAREQ12 is answered	**CAREQ13** *PersonQre[].HCAPID.ASCARE.HELPASC[].AgeNeededHelp* How old [were/was] [you/he/she] when [you/he/she] first needed help or supervision with [listsc]? *Interviewer: Press [1] to record age.* 1. Record age 2. Don't know	1.→CAREQ14 2.→CAREQ15
IF CAREQ13 = 1	**CAREQ14** *PersonQre[].HCAPID.ASCARE.HELPASC[].AgeNeededHelp2* *Interviewer: Enter age.* *If under 1 year old enter 0.* (Allow numeric entry - 0-120) (End loop)	→CAREQ15

IF CAREQ13 = 2 IF CAREQ14 is answered	**CAREQ15** *PersonQre[].HCAPID.ASCARE.ContService* [Have/Hasc1] [namea], or anyone else, contacted any <u>organised services</u> in the last <u>12 months</u> to help [namec] with [this/these] [task/s]? 1. Yes 5. No 6. Don't know	 1. →CAREQ16 5 or 6. →END
IF CAREQ15 = 1	**CAREQ16** *PersonQre[].HCAPID.ASCARE.OrgContacted[]* <u>*Interviewer:*</u> *Show Prompt Card 9.* Which of these organisations [have/has1] [namea], or anyone else, contacted? <u>*Interviewer:*</u> *More than one response is allowed. Press space bar between responses.* 1. Government organisation 2. Private non-profit organisation 3. Private commercial organisation 4. Don't know	 →END

MODULE 7.2   **ASSISTANCE WITH SELF CARE NEEDS<5 (CAREB)**

Population: **Persons aged 0 to 4 years with a disability, excluding those with a hearing loss only, speech difficulties only, or hearing and speech difficulties only**

Population Source: **HANP12**

From population	Question wording	To question
HANP12	**CAREBQ1** *PersonQre[].HCAPID.ASCAREB.BATHCHLD* Does [name] <u>ever need</u> more care or help than other children [his/her] own age to shower or bathe (because of [his/her] [condition/s])? 1. Yes 5. No	→CAREBQ2
IF CAREBQ1 is answered	**CAREBQ2** *PersonQre[].HCAPID.ASCAREB.DRESCHLD* (Does [name] <u>ever need</u> more care or help than other children [his/her] own age) to dress [himself/herself], for example doing up shoe laces, buttons or zips (because of [his/her] [condition/s])? 1. Yes 5. No	→CAREBQ3
IF CAREBQ2 is answered	**CAREBQ3** *PersonQre[].HCAPID.ASCAREB.EATGCHLD* (Does [name] <u>ever need</u> more care or help than other children [his/her] own age) when eating a meal, for example cutting up food (because of [his/her] [condition/s])? 1. Yes 5. No	→CAREBQ4

IF CAREBQ3 is answered	**CAREBQ4** *PersonQre[].HCAPID.ASCAREB.TLETCHLD* (Does [name] <u>ever need</u> more care or help than other children [his/her] own age) using the toilet (because of [his/her] [condition/s]? 1. Yes 5. No 6. Too young to use toilet	→CAREBQ5_SG

IF CAREBQ4 is answered	**CAREBQ5_SG**
	
	1. If 'no' recorded in any task (CAREBQ1 = 5 or CAREBQ2 = 5 or
	   CAREBQ3 = 5 or
	   CAREBQ4 = 5)
	2. Otherwise
		1. →CAREBQ6
		2. →CAREBQ9

CAREBQ5_SG = 1	**CAREBQ6** *PersonQre[].HCAPID.ASCAREB.DIFFCHLD* Even though [name] does not need more care or help with [sctks1], does [he/she] find [it/them1] <u>more difficult</u> to do, than other children [his/her] own age? 1. Yes 5. No	1. →CAREBQ7_SG 5. →CAREBQ9

IF CAREBQ6 = 1	**CAREBQ7_SG**	
	1. If CAREBQ1 = 5 and CAREBQ2 not = 5 and CAREBQ3 not = 5 and CAREBQ4 not = 5 2. If CAREBQ2 = 5 and CAREBQ1 not = 5 and CAREBQ3 not = 5 and CAREBQ4 not = 5 3. If CAREBQ3 = 5 and CAREBQ1 not = 5 and CAREBQ2 not = 5 and CAREBQ4 not = 5 4. If CAREBQ4 = 5 and CAREBQ1 not = 5 and CAREBQ2 not = 5 and CAREBQ3 not = 5 5. Otherwise	1 to 4. →CAREBQ9 5. →CAREBQ8
IF CAREBQ7_SG = 5	**CAREBQ8** *PersonQre[].HCAPID.ASCAREB.TASKCHLD[]* Which tasks does [he/she] find difficult? *Interviewer: More than one response is allowed. Press space bar between responses.* 1. Showering/bathing 2. Dressing 3. Eating a meal 4. Using the toilet	→CAREBQ9
IF CAREBQ5_SG = 2 **IF CAREBQ6 = 5** **IF CAREBQ7_SG =1 to 4** **IF CAREBQ8 is answered**	**CAREBQ9** *PersonQre[].HCAPID.ASCAREB.CONTCHLD* Does [he/she] have more difficulty than other children [his/her] own age, controlling [his/her] bladder or bowel? 1. Yes 5. No	1. →CAREBQ10 5. →CAREBQ11_SG

IF CAREBQ9 = 1	**CAREBQ10** *PersonQre[].HCAPID.ASCAREB.DFTKCHLD* Does [he/she] <u>ever need</u> more help than other children [his/her] own age, in managing this difficulty? 1. Yes 5. No	→CAREBQ11_SG
IF CAREBQ9 = 5 **IF CAREBQ10 is** **answered**	**CAREBQ11_SG** 1. If 'no' for all tasks ((CAREBQ1 = 5) and (CAREBQ2 = 5) and (CAREBQ3 = 5) and (CAREBQ4 = 5 or 6) and (CAREBQ9 = 5 or CAREBQ10 = 5)) 2. Otherwise	1. →END 2. →CAREBQ12
IF CAREQ11_SG = 2	**CAREBQ12** *PersonQre[].HCAPID.ASCAREB.HELPCHLD[].HELPCHLD* (Start loop for each self care task that requires assistance recorded in CAREBQ1, CAREBQ2, CAREBQ3, CAREBQ4 and CAREBQ10) Does [he/she] always, or only sometimes, need help with [listsc1]? 1. Always 2. Sometimes	→CAREBQ13
IF CAREBQ12 is **answered**	**CAREBQ13** *PersonQre[].HCAPID.ASCAREB.HELPCHLD[].AgeNeededHelp* How old was [he/she] when [he/she] first needed help or supervision with [listsc1]? *Interviewer: Press [1] to record age.* 1. Record age 2. Don't know	1.→CAREBQ14 2.→CAREBQ15

IF CAREBQ13 = 1	**CAREBQ14** *PersonQre[].HCAPID.ASCAREB.HELPCHLD[].AgeNeededHelp2* *Interviewer: Enter age.* *If under 1 year old enter 0.* (Allow numeric entry - 0-120) (End loop)	→CAREBQ15
IF CAREBQ13 = 2 **IF CAREBQ14 is** **answered**	**CAREBQ15** *PersonQre[].HCAPID.ASCAREB.ContService* Have you, or anyone else, contacted any <u>organised services</u> in the last <u>12 months</u> to help [name] with [this/these] [task/s]? 1. Yes 5. No 6. Don't know	1.→CAREBQ16 5 or 6. →END
IF CAREBQ15 = 1	**CAREBQ16** *PersonQre[].HCAPID.ASCAREB.OrgContacted[]* *Interviewer: Show Prompt Card 9.* Which of these organisations have, or anyone else, contacted? *Interviewer: More than one response is allowed. Press space bar between responses.* 1. Government organisation 2. Private non-profit organisation 3. Private commercial organisation 4. Don't know	→END

MODULE 7.1 and 7.2   ASSISTANCE NEEDED AND RECEIVED (ANR) WITH SELF CARE TASKS (SNEED)

<u>Population:</u>   **Persons with a disability who need assistance with self care tasks**
<u>Population Source:</u>   **SFCR1 or SFCR2**

From Population	Question wording	To Question
SFCR1 or SFCR2	**SNEEDQ1 (ANRQ1)** *PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.HlpSup* [You have just told me [name] [need/s] help or supervision with [sctasks]]. How often [do/does] [you/he/she] <u>need</u> this help: daily, weekly, monthly, yearly or less than once a year? *Interviewer: If recipient needs continual care, select 'Daily' and enter '365' for how many times.* 1. Daily 2. Weekly 3. Monthly 4. Yearly 5. Less than once a year	1 to 4. →SNEEDQ2 5. →SNEEDQ3
If SNEEDQ1 = 1 to 4	**SNEEDQ2 (ANRQ2)** *PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.SupAvgTimes* On average, how many times per [day/week/month/year]? (Allow numeric entry 1-365)	→SNEEDQ3
If SNEEDQ1 = 5 If SNEEDQ2 is answered	**SNEEDQ3 (ANRQ3)** *PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.AvgTimes* I would now like to ask about any help [name] [receive/s] from others. *Interviewer: Show [Prompt Card 10]* [Do/Doesc] [you/he/she] receive assistance from any <u>organised services</u>, to help with [sctasks]? 1. Yes 5. No	1. → SNEEDQ3A_SG 5. → SNEEDQ13

If SNEEDQ3 = 1	**SNEEDQ3A_SG (ANRQ3A_SG)**	
	PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.ANRQ3A_SG	
	1. If respondent <u>is not</u> a proxy 2. Otherwise	1. →SNEEDQ3B 2. →SNEEDQ4
If SNEED3A_SG = 1	**SNEEDQ3B (ANRQ3B)**	
	PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.SatAss	
	Overall, over the last 6 months, have you been satisfied or dissatisfied with the quality of assistance you have received from these services to help with with [this/these] [task/s]? (For example, with regard to the timeliness and appropriateness of the service.)	
	1. Satisfied 2. Neither satisfied or dissatisfied 3. Dissatisfied 4. Have not used service in the last six months	→SNEEDQ4
If SNEEDQ3A_SG = 2 If SNEEDQ3B is answered	**SNEEDQ4 (ANRQ4)**	
	PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.HlpAss	
	How often [do/does] [you/he/she] <u>receive</u> assistance from any of these <u>organised services</u> to help with [this/these] [task/s]: daily, weekly, monthly, yearly or less than once a year?	
	Interviewer: If recipient receives continual care, select 'Daily' and enter '365' for how many times.	1 to 4. →SNEEDQ5 5. →SNEEDQ6
	1. Daily 2. Weekly 3. Monthly 4. Yearly 5. Less than once a year	

If SNEEDQ4 = 1 to 4	**SNEEDQ5 (ANRQ5)** *PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.AssAvgTimes* On average, how many times per [day/week/month/year1]? (Allow numeric entry 1-365)	→SNEEDQ6
If SNEEDQ4 = 5 If SNEEDQ5 is answered	**SNEEDQ6 (ANRQ6)** *PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.OrganAss* [Have/Hasc] [you/he/she] received, or [do/does] [you/he/she] expect to receive, assistance with [this/these] [task/s] from any of these <u>organised services</u> for <u>6 months or more</u>? 1. Yes 5. No 6. Don't know	→SNEEDQ7

**If SNEEDQ6 is
answered**
	SNEEDQ7 (ANRQ7)
	
	PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.WhichOrganAss[]
	
	Interviewer: Show [Prompt Card 10]
	
	Still looking at [Prompt Card 10],
	
	which of these <u>organised services</u> [do/does] [you/he/she] receive assistance from to help with [sctasks]?
	
	Interviewer: Up to 2 responses may be recorded. If more than 2, ask for the 2 main organised services who provide assistance. Press space bar between responses.
	    1. Nurse
	    2. Home care/support care worker
	    3. Voluntary worker
	    4. Other source(s) of assistance, excluding unpaid help e.g from a partner or spouse, parents, family, friends or neighbours (specify)
	Unpaid help includes nominal amounts of money, or payments for expenses incurred.
		→SNEEDQ8_SG

If SNEEDQ7 is answered	**SNEEDQ8_SG (ANRQ8_SG)** *PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.ANRQ8_SG* 1. If 'Other source(s) of assistance (Specify) in SNEEDQ7 2. Otherwise	1. →SNEEDQ9 2. →SNEEDQ12
If SNEEDQ8_SG = 1	**SNEEDQ9 (ANRQ9)** *PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.OtherAss* <u>*Interviewer:*</u> *Enter other source of assistance* (Allow text entry)	→SNEEDQ10_SG
If SNEEDQ9 is answered	**SNEEDQ10_SG (ANRQ10_SG)** *PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.ANRQ10_SG* 1. If 'Other source(s) of assistance (Specify)' in SNEEDQ7 and no other responses in SNEEDQ7 2. Otherwise	1. →SNEEDQ11 2. →SNEEDQ12
If SNEEDQ10_SG = 1	**SNEEDQ11 (ANRQ11)** *PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.OtherOthAss* <u>*Interviewer:*</u> *Enter other source of assistance.* *Press enter if there is no 'other' source to report.* (Allow text entry)	→SNEEDQ12

If SNEEDQ8_SG = 2 **If SNEEDQ10_SG = 2** **If SNEEDQ11 is answered**	**SNEEDQ12 (ANRQ12)** *PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.ProvOrganAss[]* (Start loop for each formal provider recorded in SNEEDQ7, SNEEDQ9 and SNEEDQ11) *Interviewer: Show [Prompt Card 11]* Which of these organisations provides the [moduleformal]? 1. Government organisation 2. Private non-profit organisation 3. Private commercial organisation (End loop)	→ SNEEDQ13
If SNEEDQ3 = 5 **If SNEEDQ12 is answered**	**SNEEDQ13 (ANRQ13)** *PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.FamAss* [Do/Doesc] [you/he/she] <u>receive</u> assistance from anyone else, such as a [partner or spouse/parent2], family, friends or neighbours to help with [sctasks]? 1. Yes 5. No	1. →SNEEDQ14 5. →SNEEDQ22_SG
If SNEEDQ13 = 1	**SNEEDQ14 (ANRQ14)** *PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.FamHlpAss* How often [do/does] [you/he/she] <u>receive</u> assistance from a [partner or spouse/parent2], family, friends or neighbours to help [with [this/these] [task/s]: daily, weekly, monthly, yearly or less than once a year? *Interviewer: If recipient receives continual informal assistance, select 'Daily' and enter '365' for how many times.* 1. Daily 2. Weekly 3. Monthly 4. Yearly 5. Less than once a year	1 to 4.→SNEEDQ15 5.→SNEEDQ16

If SNEEDQ14 = 1 to 4	**SNEEDQ15 (ANRQ15)** *PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.FamAvgTimes* On average, how many times per [day/week/month/year2]? (Allow numeric entry – 1-365)	→SNEEDQ16
If SNEEDQ14 = 5 **If SNEEDQ15 is answered**	**SNEEDQ16 (ANRQ16)** *PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.FamExpAss* [Have/Hasc] [you/he/she] received, or [do/does] [you/he/she] expect to receive, assistance to help [with [this/these] [task/s]] from a [partner or spouse/parent2], family, friends or neighbours for 6 months or more? 1. Yes 5. No 6. Don't know	→SNEEDQ17
If SNEEDQ16 is answered	**SNEEDQ17 (ANRQ17)** *PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.WhichFamAss[ ]* Which of [your/his/her] [partner or spouse/parent], family, friends or neighbours provide this unpaid assistance? *Interviewer: Up to 3 responses may be recorded.* *If more than 3, ask for the main 3 sources of assistance. Press space bar between responses.* 1-20. List all in-scope URs on household form 21. Non-UR	→SNEEDQ18_SG
If SNEEDQ17 is answered	**SNEEDQ18_SG (ANRQ18_SG)** *PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.ANRQ18_SG* 1. If only URs recorded in SNEEDQ17 (SNEEDQ17 = 1-20 only) 2. Otherwise	1. →SNEEDQ20_SG 2. →SNEEDQ19

If SNEEDQ18_SG = 2	**SNEEDQ19 (ANRQ19)** *PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.NonURAss[].xName* <u>Interviewer:</u> *Record name of Non-URs who provide assistance. Up to 3 may be recorded.* (Allow text entry for up to 3 Non-UR names to be recorded. Provide person numbers 24-26.)	→SNEEDQ20_SG
IF SNEEDQ18_SG = 1 **IF SNEEDQ19 is answered**	**SNEEDQ20_SG (ANRQ20_SG)** *PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.ANRQ20_SG* 1. If UR (1-20) or Non-UR (24-26) listed in SNEEDQ17 or SNEEDQ19 = UR (1-20) or Non-UR (24-26) listed in any of MNEEDQ17 or MNEEDQ19 2. Otherwise	1.→ SNEEDQ22_SG 2.→SNEEDQ21
If SNEEDQ20_SG = 2	**SNEEDQ21 (ANRQ21)** *PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.WhichRel[]* (Start loop for each non-formal source of assistance recorded in SNEEDQ17 and SNEEDQ19) (What relation [are/is99] [prvname] to [name]?) 10. Spouse / partner 11. Father 12. Mother 13. Son 14. Daughter 15. Son-in-law 16. Daughter-in-law 17. Brother 18. Sister 19. Grandson 20. Granddaughter 21. Other male relative 22. Other female relative 23. Friend (male) 24. Friend (female) (End loop)	→SNEEDQ22_SG

If SNEEDQ13 = 5 If SNEEDQ20_SG = 1 If SNEEDQ21 is answered	**SNEEDQ22_SG (ANRQ22_SG)** *PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.ANRQ22_SG* 1. If more than one source of assistance provided (SNEEDQ7 and SNEEDQ9 and SNEEDQ11 and SNEEDQ17 and SNEEDQ19 = more than one source of assistance) 2. If only one source of assistance and is formal (SNEEDQ7 and SNEEDQ9 and SNEEDQ11 = only one response and SNEEDQ13 = 5) 3. Otherwise	1. →SNEEDQ23 2. →SNEEDQ25 3. →SNEEDQ26
If SNEEDQ22_SG = 1	**SNEEDQ23 (ANRQ23)** *PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.ListMainAss* Which of these people (or organisations) provides the <u>main</u> help to [name]? (List names and person numbers (1-up to 39))	→SNEEDQ24_SG
If SNEEDQ23 is answered	**SNEEDQ24_SG (ANRQ24_SG)** *PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.ANRQ24_SG* 1. If main provider is formal (SNEEDQ23 = 30 –39) 2. Otherwise	1. →SNEEDQ25 2. →SNEEDQ26
If SNEEDQ22_SG = 2 If SNEEDQ24_SG = 1	**SNEEDQ25 (ANRQ25)** *PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.FindService* How did [namea] find out about this <u>organised service?</u> 1. Friend / relative 2. Phone book / newspaper / advertisement 3. Hospital / local health centre / clinic 4. Government department 5. Local council 6. General practitioner 7. Counsellor / social worker / welfare officer 8. Other health worker 9. Other	→SNEEDQ26

If SNEEDQ22_SG = 3 **If SNEEDQ24_SG = 2** **If SNEEDQ25 is** **answered**	**SNEEDQ26 (ANRQ26)** *PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.HlpMore* [Do/Does1c] [namea] feel [nameb] [need/s] <u>moreass</u> help [with [sctasks]]? 1. Yes 5. No 6. Don't know	→SNEEDQ27_SG
If SNEEDQ26 is **answered**	**SNEEDQ27_SG (ANRQ27_SG)** *PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.ANRQ27_SG* 1. If receives informal assistance <u>only</u> and does not need/does not know if needs more help with activity tasks. (SNEEDQ3 = 5 and SNEEDQ13 = 1) and SNEEDQ26 = 5 or 6 2. If receives formal assistance <u>only</u> and does not need/does not know if needs more help with activity tasks. (SNEEDQ3 = 1 and SNEEDQ13 = 5) and SNEEDQ26 = 5 or 6 3. If do not receive formal or informal assistance and does not need/does not know if needs more help with activity tasks. (SNEEDQ3 = 5 and SNEEDQ13 = 5) and SNEEDQ26 = 5 or 6 4. Otherwise	1. or 4. →SNEEDQ28 2. → SNEEDQ33A_SG 3. →END
If SNEEDQ27_SG = 1 **or 4**	**SNEEDQ28 (ANRQ28)** *PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.OrgHlpMore* [Do/Doesc] [name] need [morefml] help from <u>organised services</u> with [this/these] [task/s]? 1. Yes 5. No 6. Don't know	1. →SNEEDQ29 5 or 6. →SNEEDQ28A_SG
IF SNEEDQ28 = 5 or **6**	**SNEEDQ28A_SG (ANRQ28A_SG)** 1. If SNEEDQ3 = 5 2. Otherwise	1. → SNEEDQ33_SG 2. → SNEEDQ33A_SG

If SNEEDQ28 = 1	**SNEEDQ29 (ANRQ29)**	
	PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.AddHlp	
	[I would now like you to think about how often [name] <u>currently</u> [receive/s] assistance from <u>organised services</u> and how much <u>more</u> assistance [you/he/she] [need/s] from them./I would now like you to think about how much assistance [name] [need/s] from <u>organised services</u>.]	
	How often do you think [you/he/she] [<u>need/s</u>] this [<u>additionalfml</u>] help from <u>organised services</u>: daily, weekly, monthly, yearly or less than once a year?	1 or 4. → SNEEDQ30 5 or 6. → SNEEDQ31
	1. Daily 2. Weekly 3. Monthly 4. Yearly 5. Less than once a year 6. Don't know	
If SNEEDQ29 = 1 to 4	**SNEEDQ30 (ANRQ30)**	
	PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.TimesAddHlp	
	On average, how many times per [day/week/month/year3]?	
	(Allow numeric entry 1-365)	→SNEEDQ31

If SNEEDQ29 = 5 or 6 **If SNEEDQ30 is answered**	**SNEEDQ31 (ANRQ31)** *PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.HlpReason[]* What are <u>all</u> of the reasons [you/he/she] [are/is] not receiving [morefml] help with this from <u>organised services</u>? *Interviewer: More than one response is allowed. Press space bar between responses.* 1. Did not know of service 2. Need not important enough 3. Won't ask/pride 4. Unable to arrange service 5. No service available 6. Not eligible for service 7. Service costs too much 8. Service doesn't provide sufficient hours 9. Other	→SNEEDQ32_SG
If SNEEDQ31 is answered	**SNEEDQ32_SG (ANRQ32_SG)** *PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.ANRQ32_SG* 1. If more than one reason in SNEEDQ31 2. Otherwise	1. →SNEEDQ33 2. →SNEEDQ33A_SG
If SNEEDQ32_SG = 1	**SNEEDQ33 (ANRQ33)** *PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.HlpMainReason* What is the <u>main</u> reason [you/he/she] [are/is] not receiving [morefml] help with this from <u>organised services</u>? (List responses recorded in SNEEDQ31)	→ SNEEDQ33A_SG
If SNEEDQ27_SG = 2 **If SNEEDQ28A_SG = 2** **If SNEEDQ32_SG =2** **If SNEEDQ33 is answered**	**SNEEDQ33A_SG (ANRQ33A_SG)** 1. If respondent <u>not</u> a proxy 2. Otherwise	1. →SNEEDQ33B 2. →SNEEDQ34_SG

If SNEEDQ33A_SG =1	**SNEED33B (ANRQ33B)** *PersonQre[].HCAPID.SNEED_ANR.SatDissat* Overall, are you satisfied or dissatisfied with the range of <u>organised services</u> available to help you [with [sctasks]]? 1. Satisfied 2. Neither satisfied or dissatisfied 3. Dissatisfied 4. Don't know the range of services available	→SNEEDQ34_SG
If SNEEDQ28A_SG = 1 **If SNEEDQ33A_SG = 2** **If SNEED33B is answered**	**SNEEDQ34_SG (ANRQ34_SG)** *PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.ANRQ34_SG* 1. If receives informal assistance <u>only</u> and does not need/does not know if needs more help with activity tasks. (SNEEDQ3 = 5 and SNEEDQ13 = 1) and SNEEDQ26 = 5 or 6 2. Otherwise	1. →END 2. →SNEEDQ35
If SNEEDQ34_SG = 2	**SNEEDQ35 (ANRQ35)** *PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.FamHlpMore* [Do/Doesc] [name] need [<u>moreinf</u>] help from <u>family or friends</u> [with [this/these] [task/s]]? 1. Yes 5. No 6. Don't know	1. →SNEEDQ36 5 or 6 →END

If SNEEDQ35= 1	**SNEEDQ36 (ANRQ36)** *PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.CurrentHlp* [I would now like you to think about how often [name] <u>currently</u> [receive/s] assistance from <u>family or friends</u> and how much <u>more</u> assistance [you/he/she] [need/s] from them./I would now like you to think about how much assistance [name] [need/s] from <u>family or friends</u>.] How often do you think [you/he/she] [<u>need/s</u>] this [<u>additionalinf</u>] help from <u>family or friends</u>: daily, weekly, monthly, yearly or less than once a year? 1. Daily 2. Weekly 3. Monthly 4. Yearly 5. Less than once a year 6. Don't know	1 to 4.→SNEEDQ37 5 or 6.→SNEEDQ38
If SNEEDQ36= 1 to 4	**SNEEDQ37 (ANRQ37)** *PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.TimesCurrHlp* On average, how many times per [day/week/month/year4]? (Allow numeric entry - 1-365)	→SNEEDQ38
If SNEEDQ36 = 5 or 6 **If SNEEDQ37 is answered**	**SNEEDQ38 (ANRQ38)** *PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.NoHlpReason* What is the <u>main</u> reason [you/he/she] [are/is] not receiving [<u>moreinf</u>] help with this from <u>family or friends</u>? 1. Has not asked family/friends 2. Needs more help than family/friends can provide 3. Family/friends not available/too far away 4. Other	→END

MODULE 8 COMMUNICATION

Population: **Persons with a disability**

MODULE 8.1 WHETHER NEEDS ASSISTANCE WITH COMMUNICATION (COMU)

Population: **1. Persons with a disability aged 18 years or more where interview is conducted by proxy**
2. Persons with a disability aged 5 to 17 years where interview is conducted by proxy who are slow at learning or understanding, have a mental illness, use aids for hearing or have difficulty communicating because of hearing loss, have loss of speech, have a nervous or emotional condition that restricts everyday activities, or have had a head injury, a stroke or brain damage that restricts everyday activities.

Population Source: **HANP6**

From population	Question wording	To question
HANP6	**COMUQ1** *PersonQre[].HCAPID.COMU.DifUndCo* Does [name] have any difficulty understanding someone [he/she] does not know? *Interviewer: 'Difficulty understanding someone does not know' is in respondent's preferred language.* 1. Yes 5. No	 1. →COMUQ2 5. →COMUQ4
IF COMUQ1 = 1	**COMUQ2** *PersonQre[].HCAPID.COMU.UnAtAlCo* Can [he/she] understand them at all? 1. Yes 5. No	 1. →COMUQ3 5. →COMUQ4
IF COMUQ2 = 1	**COMUQ3** *PersonQre[].HCAPID.COMU.NeedHlCo* Does [he/she] <u>ever need</u> help with this? 1. Yes 5. No	 →COMUQ4

IF COMUQ1 = 5 IF COMUQ2 = 5 IF COMUQ3 is answered	**COMUQ4** *PersonQre[].HCAPID.COMU.DifUnFCo* Does [he/she] have any difficulty understanding family or friends? 1. Yes 5. No	 1. →COMUQ5 5. →COMUQ7
,IF COMUQ4 = 1	**COMUQ5** *PersonQre[].HCAPID.COMU.CanUndCo* Can [he/she] understand them at all? 1. Yes 5. No	 1. →COMUQ6 5. →COMUQ7
IF COMUQ5 = 1	**COMUQ6** *PersonQre[].HCAPID.COMU.EverNeCo* Does [he/she] <u>ever need</u> help with this? 1. Yes 5. No	 →COMUQ7
IF COMUQ4 = 5 COMUQ5 = 5 IF COMUQ6 is answered	**COMUQ7** *PersonQre[].HCAPID.COMU.DifUByCo* Does [name] have any difficulty being <u>understood</u> by someone [he/she] does not know? *<u>Interviewer:</u> 'Difficulty being understood by someone does not know' is in respondent's preferred language.* 1. Yes 5. No	 1. →COMUQ8 5. →COMUQ10
IF COMUQ7 = 1	**COMUQ8** *PersonQre[].HCAPID.COMU.CanBeUCo* Can [he/she] be understood by them at all? 1. Yes 5. No	 1. →COMUQ9 5. →COMUQ10

IF COMUQ8 = 1	**COMUQ9** *PersonQre[].HCAPID.COMU.DosNdHCo* Does [he/she] <u>ever need</u> help with this? 1. Yes 5. No	→COMUQ10
IF COMUQ7 = 5 **IF COMUQ8 = 5** **IF COMUQ9 is answered**	**COMUQ10** *PersonQre[].HCAPID.COMU.UByFamCo* Does [he/she] have any difficulty being <u>understood</u> by family or friends? 1. Yes 5. No	1. →COMUQ11 5. →COMUQ13_SG
IF COMUQ10 = 1	**COMUQ11** *PersonQre[].HCAPID.COMU.UByAAlCo* Can [he/she] be understood by them at all? 1. Yes 5. No	1. →COMUQ12 5. →COMUQ13_SG
IF COMUQ11 = 1	**COMUQ12** *PersonQre[].HCAPID.COMU.DNedHlCo* Does [he/she] <u>ever need</u> help with this? 1. Yes 5. No	→COMUQ13_SG
IF COMUQ10 = 5 **IF COMUQ11 = 5** **IF COMUQ12 is answered**	**COMUQ13_SG** 1. If needs assistance communicating with others (COMUQ3 = 1 or COMUQ6 = 1 or COMUQ9 = 1 or COMUQ12 = 1) 2. Otherwise	1. →COMUQ14 2. →END

IF CAREQ13_SG = 1	**COMUQ14** *PersonQre[].HCAPID.COMU.AlwSomCo* (Start loop for each communication task that requires assistance) Does [he/she] always, or only sometimes, need help with [comum]? 1. Always 2. Sometimes	→COMUQ15
IF COMUQ14 is answered	**COMUQ15** *PersonQre[].HCAPID.COMU.NeedHelp[].AgeFirst* How old was [he/she] when [he/she] first needed help with [comum]? *Interviewer: Press [1] to record age.* 1. Record age 2. Don't know	1. →COMUQ16 2. →COMUQ17
IF COMUQ15 = 1	**COMUQ16** *PersonQre[].HCAPID.COMU.NeedHelp[].RecAge* *Interviewer: Enter age.* *If under 1 year old enter 0.* (Allow numeric entry - 0-120) (End loop)	→COMUQ17
IF COMUQ15 = 2 **IF COMUQ16 is answered**	**COMUQ17** *PersonQre[].HCAPID.COMU.ContService* [Have/Hasc1] [namea], or anyone else, contacted any <u>organised services</u> in the last <u>12 months</u> to help [namec] with communicating with others? 1. Yes 5. No 6. Don't know	1. →COMUQ18 5 or 6. →END

IF COMUQ17 = 1	**COMUQ18**	
	PersonQre[].HCAPID.COMU.OrgContacted[ ]	
	<u>*Interviewer:*</u> *Show Prompt Card 11.*	
	Which of these organisations [have/has1] [namea], or anyone else, contacted?	
	<u>*Interviewer:*</u> *More than one response is allowed. Press space bar between responses.*	
	1. Government organisation	
	2. Private non-profit organisation	→END
	3. Private commercial organisation	
	4. Don't know	

MODULE 8.2   WHETHER NEEDS ASSISTANCE WITH COMMUNICATION <5 (COMUB)

<u>Population:</u>   **Persons aged 0 to 4 years who are slow at learning or understanding, have a mental illness, use aids for hearing or have difficulty communicating because of hearing loss, have loss of speech, have a nervous or emotional condition that restricts everyday activities, or have had a head injury, a stroke or brain damage that restricts everyday activities.**

<u>Population Source:</u> **HANP9**

From population	Question wording	To question
HANP9	**COMUBQ1** *PersonQre[].HCAPID.COMUB.MorDifCB* The next few questions are about any difficulties [name] may have communicating with others <u>because of</u> [his/her] [condition/s]. Does [name] have more difficulty than other children [his/her] own age understanding someone [he/she] does not know (because of [his/her] [condition/s])? <u>*Interviewer:*</u> *'Difficulty understanding someone does not know' is in respondent's preferred language.* 1. Yes 5. No 6. Too young	1. →COMUBQ2 5 or 6. →COMUBQ4
IF COMUBQ1 = 1	**COMUBQ2** *PersonQre[].HCAPID.COMUB.CanUndCB* Can [he/she] understand them at all? 1. Yes 5. No 6. Too young	1. →COMUBQ3 5 or 6. →COMUBQ4

IF COMUBQ2 = 1	**COMUBQ3** *PersonQre[].HCAPID.COMUB.NedMHpCB* Does [he/she] <u>ever need</u> more help with this than other children [his/her] own age? 1. Yes 5. No	 →COMUBQ4
IF COMUBQ1 = 5 or 6 **IF COMUBQ2 = 5 or 6** **IF COMUBQ3 is answered**	**COMUBQ4** *PersonQre[].HCAPID.COMUB.UndFamCB* Does [he/she] have more difficulty than other children [his/her] own age understanding family or friends (because of [his/her] [condition/s]? 1. Yes 5. No 6. Too young	 1. →COMUBQ5 5 or 6. →COMUBQ7
IF COMUBQ4 = 1	**COMUBQ5** *PersonQre[].HCAPID.COMUB.UnAtAlCB* Can [he/she] understand them at all? 1. Yes 5. No 6. Too young	 1. →COMUBQ6 5 or 6. →COMUBQ7
IF COMUBQ5 = 1	**COMUBQ6** *PersonQre[].HCAPID.COMUB.NeeMHpCB* Does [he/she] <u>ever need</u> more help with this than other children [his/her] own age? 1. Yes 5. No	 →COMUBQ7

IF COMUBQ4 = 5 or 6 IF COMUBQ5 = 5 or 6 IF COMUBQ6 is answered	**COMUBQ7** *PersonQre[].HCAPID.COMUB.UnByUkCB* Does [name] have more difficulty than other children [his/her] own age being <u>understood</u> by someone [he/she] does not know (because of [his/her] [condition/s]? *Interviewer: 'Difficulty being understood by someone does not know' is in respondent's preferred language.* 1. Yes 5. No 6. Too young	1. →COMUBQ8 5 or 6. →COMUBQ10
IF COMUBQ7 = 1	**COMUBQ8** *PersonQre[].HCAPID.COMUB.CanBUnCB* Can [he/she] be understood by them at all? 1. Yes 5. No 6. Too young	1. →COMUBQ9 5 or 6. →COMUBQ10
IF COMUBQ8 = 1	**COMUBQ9** *PersonQre[].HCAPID.COMUB.MHpOthCB* Does [he/she] <u>ever need</u> more help with this than other children [his/her] own age? 1. Yes 5. No	→COMUBQ10
IF COMUBQ7 = 5 or 6 IF COMUBQ8 = 5 or 6 IF COMUBQ9 is answered	**COMUBQ10** *PersonQre[].HCAPID.COMUB.DifUByCB* Does [he/she] have more difficulty than other children [his/her] own age being <u>understood</u> by family or friends (because of [his/her] [condition/s])? 1. Yes 5. No 6. Too young	1. →COMUBQ11 5 or 6. →COMUBQ13_SG

IF COMUBQ10 = 1	**COMUBQ11** *PersonQre[].HCAPID.COMUB.UnByAtCB* Can [he/she] be understood by them at all? 1. Yes 5. No 6. Too young	1. →COMUBQ12 5 or 6. →COMUBQ13_SG
IF COMUBQ11 = 1	**COMUBQ12** *PersonQre[].HCAPID.COMUB.MoreHpCB* Does [he/she] <u>ever need</u> more help with this than other children [his/her] own age? 1. Yes 5. No	→COMUBQ13_SG
IF COMUBQ10 = 5 or 6 IF COMUBQ11 = 5 or 6 IF COMUBQ12 is answered	**COMUBQ13_SG** 1. If needs assistance communicating with others (COMUBQ3 = 1 or COMUBQ6 = 1 or COMUBQ9 = 1 or COMUBQ12 = 1) 2. Otherwise	1. →COMUBQ14 2. →END
IF COMUBQ13_SG = 1	**COMUBQ14** *PersonQre[].HCAPID.COMUB.NeedHelp[].AlwSomCo* (Start loop for each communication task that requires assistance) Does [he/she] always, or only sometimes, need help with [comumb]? 1. Always 2. Sometimes	→COMUBQ15
IF COMUBQ14 is answered	**COMUBQ15** *PersonQre[].HCAPID.COMUB.NeedHelp[].AgeFirst* How old was [he/she] when [he/she] first needed help with [comumb]? *Interviewer:* Press [1] to record age. 1. Record age 2. Don't know	1. →COMUBQ16 2. →COMUBQ17

SAMPLE ONLY

IF COMUBQ15 = 1	**COMUBQ16** *PersonQre[].HCAPID.COMUB.NeedHelp[].RecAge* *Interviewer: Enter age.* *If under 1 year old enter 0.* (Allow numeric entry - 0-120) (End loop)	→COMUBQ17
IF COMUBQ15 = 2 **IF COMUBQ16 is answered**	**COMUBQ17** *PersonQre[].HCAPID.COMUB.ContService* Have you, or anyone else, contacted any <u>organised services</u> in the last <u>12 months</u> to help [name] with communicating with others? 1. Yes 5. No 6. Don't know	1. →COMUBQ18 5 or 6. →END
IF COMUBQ17 = 1	**COMUBQ18** *PersonQre[].HCAPID.COMUB.OrgContacted[]* *Interviewer: Show Prompt Card 11.* Which of these organisations have you, or anyone else, contacted? *Interviewer: More than one response is allowed. Press space bar between responses.* 1. Government organisation 2. Private non-profit organisation 3. Private commercial organisation 4. Don't know	→END

MODULE 8.1 and 8.2   ASSISTANCE NEEDED AND RECEIVED (ANR) WITH COMMUNICATING WITH OTHERS (CNEED)

<u>**Population:**</u>   **Persons with a disability who need assistance with communicating with others**

<u>**Population Source:**</u>   **CMCR1 or CMCR2**

From Population	Question wording	To Question
CMCR1 or CMCR2	**CNEEDQ1 (ANRQ1)** *PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.HlpSup* [You have just told me [name] [need/s] help or supervision with communicating with others.] How often [do/does] [you/he/she] <u>need</u> this help: daily, weekly, monthly, yearly or less than once a year? *Interviewer: If recipient needs continual care, select 'Daily' and enter '365' for how many times.* 1. Daily 2. Weekly 3. Monthly 4. Yearly 5. Less than once a year	1 to 4. →CNEEDQ2 5. →CNEEDQ3
If CNEEDQ1 = 1 to 4	**CNEEDQ2 (ANRQ2)** *PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.SupAvgTimes* On average, how many times per [day/week/month/year]? (Allow numeric entry 1-365)	→CNEEDQ3
If CNEEDQ1 = 5 **If CNEEDQ2 is answered**	**CNEEDQ3 (ANRQ3)** *PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.AvgTimes* I would now like to ask about any help [name] [receive/s] from others. *Interviewer: Show [Prompt Card 12]* [Do/Doesc] [you/he/she] receive assistance from any <u>organised services</u>, to help communicate with others? 1. Yes 5. No	1. → CNEEDQ3A_SG 5. → CNEEDQ13

If CNEEDQ3 = 1	**CNEEDQ3A_SG (ANRQ3A_SG)**	
	PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.ANRQ3A_SG	
	1. If respondent <u>is not</u> a proxy 2. Otherwise	1. →CNEEDQ3B 2. →CNEEDQ4
If CNEED3A_SG = 1	**CNEEDQ3B (ANRQ3B)**	
	PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.SatAss	
	Overall, over the last 6 months, have you been satisfied or dissatisfied with the quality of assistance you have received from these services to help communicate with others? (For example, with regard to the timeliness and appropriateness of the service.)	
	1. Satisfied 2. Neither satisfied or dissatisfied 3. Dissatisfied 4. Have not used service in the last six months	→CNEEDQ4
If CNEEDQ3A_SG = 2 If CNEEDQ3B is answered	**CNEEDQ4 (ANRQ4)**	
	PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.HlpAss	
	How often [do/does] [you/he/she] <u>receive</u> assistance from any of these <u>organised services</u> to help communicate with others: daily, weekly, monthly, yearly or less than once a year? *Interviewer:* *If recipient receives continual care, select 'Daily' and enter '365' for how many times.*	
	1. Daily 2. Weekly 3. Monthly 4. Yearly 5. Less than once a year	1 to 4. →CNEEDQ5 5. →CNEEDQ6

If CNEEDQ4 = 1 to 4	**CNEEDQ5 (ANRQ5)** *PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.AssAvgTimes* On average, how many times per [day/week/month/year1]? (Allow numeric entry 1-365)	→CNEEDQ6
If CNEEDQ4 = 5 **If CNEEDQ5 is** **answered**	**CNEEDQ6 (ANRQ6)** *PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.OrganAss* [Have/Hasc] [you/he/she] received, or [do/does] [you/he/she] expect to receive, assistance to communicate with others from any of these <u>organised services</u> for <u>6 months or more?</u> 1. Yes 5. No 6. Don't know	→CNEEDQ7

SAMPLE ONLY

If CNEEDQ6 is answered	**CNEEDQ7 (ANRQ7)** *PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.WhichOrganAss[]* *Interviewer: Show [Prompt Card 12]* Still looking at [Prompt Card12], which of these <u>organised services</u> [do/does] [you/he/she] receive assistance from to help communicate with others? *Interviewer: Up to 2 responses may be recorded. If more than 2, ask for the 2 main organised services who provide assistance. Press space bar between responses.* 1. Speech therapist 2. Teacher 3. Nurse 4. Other source (s) of assistance, excluding unpaid help e.g. from partner or spouse, parents, family, friends or neighbours (Specify) Unpaid help includes nominal amounts of money, or payments for expenses incurred.	→CNEEDQ8_SG
If CNEEDQ7 is answered	**CNEEDQ8_SG (ANRQ8_SG)** *PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.ANRQ8_SG* 1. If 'Other source(s) of assistance (Specify) in CNEEDQ7 2. Otherwise	1. →CNEEDQ9 2. →CNEEDQ12
If CNEEDQ8_SG = 1	**CNEEDQ9 (ANRQ9)** *PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.OtherAss* *Interviewer: Enter other source of assistance* (Allow text entry)	→CNEEDQ10_SG

SAMPLE ONLY

If CNEEDQ9 is answered	**CNEEDQ10_SG (ANRQ10_SG)** *PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.ANRQ10_SG* 1. If 'Other source(s) of assistance (Specify)' in CNEEDQ7 and no other responses in CNEEDQ7 2. Otherwise	1. →CNEEDQ11 2. →CNEEDQ12
If CNEEDQ10_SG = 1	**CNEEDQ11 (ANRQ11)** *PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.OtherOthAss* *Interviewer: Enter other source of assistance.* *Press enter if there is no 'other' source to report.* (Allow text entry)	→CNEEDQ12
If CNEEDQ8_SG = 2 **If CNEEDQ10_SG = 2** **If CNEEDQ11 is answered**	**CNEEDQ12 (ANRQ12)** *PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.ProvOrganAss[]* (Start loop for each formal provider recorded in CNEEDQ7, CNEEDQ9 and CNEEDQ11) *Interviewer: Show [Prompt Card 13]* Which of these organisations provides the [moduleformal]? 1. Government organisation 2. Private non-profit organisation 3. Private commercial organisation (End loop)	→ CNEEDQ13
If CNEEDQ3 = 5 **If CNEEDQ12 is answered**	**CNEEDQ13 (ANRQ13)** *PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.FamAss* [Do/Doesc] [you/he/she] <u>receive</u> assistance from anyone else, such as a [partner or spouse/parent2], family, friends or neighbours to help communicate with others? 1. Yes 5. No	1. →CNEEDQ14 5. →CNEEDQ22_SG

If CNEEDQ13 = 1	**CNEEDQ14 (ANRQ14)** *PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.FamHlpAss* How often [do/does] [you/he/she] <u>receive</u> assistance from a [<u>partner or spouse/parent2], family, friends or neighbours</u> to help communicate with others: daily, weekly, monthly, yearly or less than once a year? *Interviewer: If recipient receives continual informal assistance, select 'Daily' and enter '365' for how many times.* 1. Daily 2. Weekly 3. Monthly 4. Yearly 5. Less than once a year	1 to 4.→CNEEDQ15 5.→CNEEDQ16
If CNEEDQ14 = 1 to 4	**CNEEDQ15 (ANRQ15)** *PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.FamAvgTimes* On average, how many times per [day/week/month/year2]? (Allow numeric entry – 1-365)	→CNEEDQ16
If CNEEDQ14 = 5 If CNEEDQ15 is answered	**CNEEDQ16 (ANRQ16)** *PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.FamExpAss* [Have/Hasc] [you/he/she] received, or [do/does] [you/he/she] expect to receive, assistance to help to communicate with others from a [<u>partner or spouse/parent2], family, friends or neighbours</u> for <u>6 months or more?</u> 1. Yes 5. No 6. Don't know	→CNEEDQ17

If CNEEDQ16 is answered	**CNEEDQ17 (ANRQ17)** *PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.WhichFamAss[ ]* Which of [your/his/her] [partner or spouse/parent], family, friends or neighbours provide this unpaid assistance? *Interviewer: Up to 3 responses may be recorded.* *If more than 3, ask for the main 3 sources of assistance. Press space bar between responses.* 1-20. List all in-scope URs on household form 21. Non-UR	→CNEEDQ18_SG
If CNEEDQ17 is answered	**CNEEDQ18_SG (ANRQ18_SG)** *PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.ANRQ18_SG* 1. If only URs recorded in CNEEDQ17 (CNEEDQ17 = 1-20 only) 2. Otherwise	1. →CNEEDQ20_SG 2. →CNEEDQ19
If CNEEDQ18_SG = 2	**CNEEDQ19 (ANRQ19)** *PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.NonURAss[].xName* *Interviewer: Record name of Non-URs who provide assistance. Up to 3 may be recorded.* (Allow text entry for up to 3 Non-UR names to be recorded. Provide person numbers 27-29.)	→CNEEDQ20_SG
IF CNEEDQ18_SG = 1 IF CNEEDQ19 is answered	**CNEEDQ20_SG (ANRQ20_SG)** *PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.ANRQ20_SG* 1. If UR (1-20) or Non-UR (27-29) listed in CNEEDQ17 or CNEEDQ19 = UR (1-20) or Non-UR (27-29) listed in any of MNEEDQ17 or MNEEDQ19 or SNEEDQ17 or SNEEDQ19 2. Otherwise	1.→ CNEEDQ22_SG 2.→CNEEDQ21

If CNEEDQ20_SG = 2	**CNEEDQ21 (ANRQ21)** *PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.WhichRel[]* (Start loop for each non-formal source of assistance recorded in CNEEDQ17 and CNEEDQ19) (What relation [are/is99] [prvname] to [name]?) 10. Spouse / partner 11. Father 12. Mother 13. Son 14. Daughter 15. Son-in-law 16. Daughter-in-law 17. Brother 18. Sister 19. Grandson 20. Granddaughter 21. Other male relative 22. Other female relative 23. Friend (male) 24. Friend (female) (End loop)	→CNEEDQ22_SG
If CNEEDQ13 = 5 **If CNEEDQ20_SG = 1** **If CNEEDQ21 is answered**	**CNEEDQ22_SG (ANRQ22_SG)** *PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.ANRQ22_SG* 1. If more than one source of assistance provided (CNEEDQ7 and CNEEDQ9 and CNEEDQ11 and CNEEDQ17 and CNEEDQ19 = more than one source of assistance) 2. If only one source of assistance and is formal (CNEEDQ7 and CNEEDQ9 and CNEEDQ11 = only one response and CNEEDQ13 = 5) 3. Otherwise	1. →CNEEDQ23 2. →CNEEDQ25 3. →CNEEDQ26
If CNEEDQ22_SG = 1	**CNEEDQ23 (ANRQ23)** *PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.ListMainAss* Which of these people (or organisations) provides the <u>main</u> help to [name]? (List names and person numbers (1-up to 39))	→CNEEDQ24_SG

If CNEEDQ23 is answered	**CNEEDQ24_SG (ANRQ24_SG)** *PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.ANRQ24_SG* 1. If main provider is formal (CNEEDQ23 = 30 –39) 2. Otherwise	1. →CNEEDQ25 2. →CNEEDQ26
If CNEEDQ22_SG = 2 If CNEEDQ24_SG = 1	**CNEEDQ25 (ANRQ25)** *PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.FindService* How did [namea] find out about this <u>organised service?</u> 1. Friend / relative 2. Phone book / newspaper / advertisement 3. Hospital / local health centre / clinic 4. Government department 5. Local council 6. General practitioner 7. Counsellor / social worker / welfare officer 8. Other health worker 9. Other	→CNEEDQ26
If CNEEDQ22_SG = 3 If CNEEDQ24_SG = 2 If CNEEDQ25 is answered	**CNEEDQ26 (ANRQ26)** *PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.HlpMore* [Do/Does1c] [namea] feel [nameb] [need/s] [moreass] help to communicate with other people? 1. Yes 5. No 6. Don't know	→CNEEDQ27_SG

If CNEEDQ26 is answered	**CNEEDQ27_SG (ANRQ27_SG)** *PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.ANRQ27_SG* 1. If receives informal assistance <u>only</u> and does not need/does not know if needs more help with activity tasks. (CNEEDQ3 = 5 and CNEEDQ13 = 1) and CNEEDQ26 = 5 or 6 2. If receives formal assistance <u>only</u> and does not need/does not know if needs more help with activity tasks. (CNEEDQ3 = 1 and CNEEDQ13 = 5) and CNEEDQ26 = 5 or 6 3. If do not receive formal or informal assistance and does not need/does not know if needs more help with activity tasks. (CNEEDQ3 = 5 and CNEEDQ13 = 5) and CNEEDQ26 = 5 or 6 4. Otherwise	1. or 4. →CNEEDQ28 2. → CNEEDQ33A_SG 3. →END
If CNEEDQ27_SG = 1 or 4	**CNEEDQ28 (ANRQ28)** *PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.OrgHlpMore* [Do/Doesc] [name] need [<u>morefml</u>] help from <u>organised services</u> to communicate with others? 1. Yes 5. No 6. Don't know	1. →CNEEDQ29 5 or 6. →CNEEDQ28A_SG
IF CNEEDQ28 = 5 or 6	**CNEEDQ28A_SG (ANRQ28A_SG)** 1. If CNEEDQ3 = 5 2. Otherwise	1. → CNEEDQ33_SG 2. → CNEEDQ33A_SG

If CNEEDQ28 = 1	**CNEEDQ29 (ANRQ29)**	
	PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.AddHlp	
	[I would now like you to think about how often [name] <u>currently</u> [receive/s] assistance from <u>organised services</u> and how much <u>more</u> assistance [you/he/she] [need/s] from them./I would now like you to think about how much assistance [name] [need/s] from <u>organised services</u>.]	
	How often do you think [you/he/she] [<u>need/s</u>] this [<u>additionalfml</u>] help from <u>organised services</u>: daily, weekly, monthly, yearly or less than once a year?	1 or 4. → CNEEDQ30 5 or 6. → CNEEDQ31
	1. Daily 2. Weekly 3. Monthly 4. Yearly 5. Less than once a year 6. Don't know	
If CNEEDQ29 = 1 to 4	**CNEEDQ30 (ANRQ30)**	
	PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.TimesAddHlp	
	On average, how many times per [day/week/month/year3]?	
	(Allow numeric entry 1-365)	→CNEEDQ31

If CNEEDQ29 = 5 or 6 If CNEEDQ30 is answered	**CNEEDQ31 (ANRQ31)** *PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.HlpReason[]* What are <u>all</u> of the reasons [you/he/she] [are/is] not receiving [morefml] help with this from <u>organised services</u>? *Interviewer: More than one response is allowed. Press space bar between responses.* 1. Did not know of service 2. Need not important enough 3. Won't ask/pride 4. Unable to arrange service 5. No service available 6. Not eligible for service 7. Service costs too much 8. Service doesn't provide sufficient hours 9. Other	→CNEEDQ32_SG
If CNEEDQ31 is answered	**CNEEDQ32_SG (ANRQ32_SG)** *PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.ANRQ32_SG* 1. If more than one reason in CNEEDQ31 2. Otherwise	1. →CNEEDQ33 2. →CNEEDQ33A_SG
If CNEEDQ32_SG = 1	**CNEEDQ33 (ANRQ33)** *PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.HlpMainReason* What is the <u>main</u> reason [you/he/she] [are/is] not receiving [morefml] help with this from <u>organised services</u>? (List responses recorded in CNEEDQ31)	→ CNEEDQ33A_SG
If CNEEDQ27_SG = 2 If CNEEDQ28A_SG = 2 If CNEEDQ32_SG = 2 If CNEEDQ33 is answered	**CNEEDQ33A_SG (ANRQ33A_SG)** 1. If respondent <u>not</u> a proxy 2. Otherwise	1. →CNEEDQ33B 2. →CNEEDQ34_SG

If CNEEDQ33A_SG =1	**CNEED33B (ANRQ33B)** *PersonQre[].HCAPID.CNEED_ANR.SatDissat* Overall, are you satisfied or dissatisfied with the range of <u>organised services</u> available to help you communicate with others? 1. Satisfied 2. Neither satisfied or dissatisfied 3. Dissatisfied 4. Don't know the range of services available	→CNEEDQ34_SG
If CNEEDQ28A_SG = 1 **If CNEEDQ33A_SG = 2** **If CNEED33B is answered**	**CNEEDQ34_SG (ANRQ34_SG)** *PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.ANRQ34_SG* 1. If receives informal assistance <u>only</u> and does not need/does not know if needs more help with activity tasks. (CNEEDQ3 = 5 and CNEEDQ13 = 1) and CNEEDQ26 = 5 or 6 2. Otherwise	1. →END 2. →CNEEDQ35
If CNEEDQ34_SG = 2	**CNEEDQ35 (ANRQ35)** *PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.FamHlpMore* [Do/Doesc] [name] need [<u>moreinf</u>] help from <u>family or friends</u> to communicate with others? 1. Yes 5. No 6. Don't know	1. →CNEEDQ36 5 or 6 →END

If CNEEDQ35= 1	**CNEEDQ36 (ANRQ36)** *PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.CurrentHlp* [I would now like you to think about how often [name] currently [receive/s] assistance from family or friends and how much more assistance [you/he/she] [need/s] from them./I would now like you to think about how much assistance [name] [need/s] from family or friends.] How often do you think [you/he/she] [need/s] this [additionalinf] help from family or friends: daily, weekly, monthly, yearly or less than once a year? 1. Daily 2. Weekly 3. Monthly 4. Yearly 5. Less than once a year 6. Don't know	1 to 4.→CNEEDQ37 5 or 6.→CNEEDQ38
If CNEEDQ36= 1 to 4	**CNEEDQ37 (ANRQ37)** *PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.TimesCurrHlp* On average, how many times per [day/week/month/year4]? (Allow numeric entry - 1-365)	→CNEEDQ38
If CNEEDQ36 = 5 or 6 **If CNEEDQ37 is answered**	**CNEEDQ38 (ANRQ38)** *PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.NoHlpReason* What is the main reason [you/he/she] [are/is] not receiving [moreinf] help with this from family or friends? 1. Has not asked family/friends 2. Needs more help than family/friends can provide 3. Family/friends not available/too far away 4. Other	→END

MODULE 8.4 **NON-VOCAL COMMUNICATION (NOVERB)**

Population: **Persons aged 2 years or more with a disability who have difficulty communicating with others and is a proxy interview, and persons aged 2 years or more with total hearing loss and is a personal interview**

Population Source: **CMCR3**

From population	Question wording	To question
CMCR3	**NOVERBQ1** *PersonQre[].HCAPID.NOVERB.AblComNV* *Interviewer: Show Prompt Card 14.* [Are/Isc] [name] able to communicate [more easily] with others using any of these non-spoken forms of communication? 1. Yes 5. No	1. →NOVERBQ2 5. →END
IF NOVERBQ1 = 1	**NOVERBQ2** *PersonQre[].HCAPID.NOVERB.ForComNV[ ]* Which ones? *Interviewer: More than one response is allowed. Press space bar between responses.* 1. Sign language 2. Picture cards/boards 3. Handwriting 4. Typed/computer messages 5. Other	→END

MODULE 8.5   **CONTINUE SCREEN (CONT)**

<u>**Population:**</u>   **Persons with a disability**

<u>**Population Source:**</u>   **DI3**

From population	Question wording	To question
DI3	**Continue** *PersonQre[].HCAPID.ConField* 1. Press [1] to complete this part	 1. →END

MODULE 9   POSSIBLE PRIMARY CARER OF UR RECIPIENT (PPCAR)

Population: **Persons with a disability who have at least one informal care provider for self-care, mobility and communication tasks or persons aged 15 years or more with a profound or severe handicap living with others in a household, excluding SDs**

Population Source: **HANCR1 or SVPFHANP2**

MODULE 9.1   POSSIBLE PRIMARY CARER OF UR RECIPIENT (PRINC)

Population: **Persons with a disability who have at least one informal care provider for mobility, self-care and communication tasks**

Population Source: HANCR1

From population	Question wording	To question
HANCR1	**PRINCQ1a_SG** 1. If main care provider for all core activities (i.e. MNEED, SNEED, CNEED) is the same and is an informal UR or informal Non-UR 2. If main care provider for all core activities (i.e. MNEED, SNEED, CNEED) is the same and is formal 3. Otherwise	1. → END 2. → PRINCQ2_SG 3. → PRINCQ1 (If main care provider for all core activities is the same and informal non-UR, code will be changed from 2 to 1 and entries PRINCQ2A_SG and PRINCQ4 will be wiped for these records)
IF PRINCQ1a_SG = 3	**PRINCQ1** *PersonQre[].HCAPID.PRINC.IncPr* You've told me that the main help [name] [receive/s] with these activities comes from [listprov]. Who [do/does1] [namea] consider helps [namec] the most? (List person number and names of all main care providers recorded in ANR for all MNEED_ANR, SNEED_ANR and CNEED_ANR) First - list informal UR main carers	→PRINCQ2_SG

| | If MNEED_ANR23 = 1-20 recorded, list name and number
If MNEED_ANR23 = 0, list name and number recorded MNEED_ANRQ17 (if filled)
If SNEED_ANR23 = 1-20 recorded, list name and number
If SNEED_ANR23 = 0, list name and number recorded SNEED_ANRQ17 (if filled)
If CNEED_ANR23 = 1-20 recorded, list name and number
If CNEED_ANR23 = 0, list name and number recorded CNEED_ANRQ17 (if filled)

<u>Second - list informal non-UR main carers</u>
If MNEED_ANR23 = 21-23 recorded, list name and number
If MNEED_ANR23 = 0, list name and number recorded MNEED_ANRQ19 (if filled)
If SNEED_ANR23 = 24-26 recorded, list name and number
If SNEED_ANR23 = 0, list name and number recorded SNEED_ANRQ19 (if filled)
If CNEED_ANR23 = 27-29 recorded, list name and number
If CNEED_ANR23 = 0, list name and number recorded CNEED_ANRQ19 (if filled)

<u>Third - list formal main carers</u>
If MNEED_ANR23 = 30-35 recorded, list name and apply number 30
If MNEED_ANR23 = 0, list name recorded in MNEED_ANRQ9 (if filled) and apply number 30.
If MNEED_ANRQ9 is empty, list name recorded in MNEED_ANRQ7 (if filled) and apply number 30.

If SNEED_ANR23 = 30-34 recorded, list name and apply number 31.
If SNEED_ANR23 = 0, list name recorded in SNEED_ANRQ9 (if filled) and apply number 31.
If SNEED_ANRQ9 is empty, list | |

	name recorded in SNEED_ANRQ7 (if filled) and apply number 31. If CNEED_ANR23 = 30-34 recorded, list name and apply number 32. If CNEED_ANR23 = 0, list name recorded in SNEED_ANRQ9 (if filled) and apply number 32. If CNEED_ANRQ9 is empty, list name recorded in SNEED_ANRQ7 (if filled) and apply number 32. (If main carer recorded in MNEED_ANR, SNEED_ANR or CNEED_ANR is the same person/organisation then the name of the person/organisation should only appear once)	
IF PRINCQ1 is answered **IF PRINCQ1a_SG = 2**	**PRINCQ2_SG** 1. If main provider identified in PRINCQ1 is formal (30-32) 2. Otherwise	1.→ PRINCQ4 2. →END
IF PRINCQ2_SG = 1	**PRINCQ4** *PersonQre[].HCAPID.PRINC.InformalHelp* You've told me that [name] [also] [receive/s] help with these activities from [infprov]. Which of these people [do/does1] [namea] consider helps [namec] the most? (List person number and names of all informal care providers from MNEED_ANR, SNEED_ANR and CNEED_ANR) (Name of person(s) recorded in MNEED_ANRQ17 and/or MNEED_ANRQ19 and/or SNEED_ANRQ17 and/or SNEED_ANRQ19 and/or CNEED_ANRQ17 and/or CNEED_ANRQ19)	→END (answer is imputed if respondent only has one informal provider of care for mobility, self-care and communication tasks and the main provider identified in PRINCQ1 is formal)

MODULE 9.2 **HOME BASED CARE ARRANGEMENTS (HBCARE)**

Population: **Persons aged 15 years or more with a profound or severe disability living with others in a household**

Population Source: SVPFHANP2

From population	Question wording	To question
SVPFHANP2	**HBCAREQ1** *PersonQre[].HCAPID.HBCARE.CareHrHB* I would now like to ask you some questions about [name1] ability to care for [yourself/himself/herself] when [you/he/she] [are/is] on [your/his/her] own in the household. Could [name] care for [yourself/himself/herself] if left on [your/his/her] own for less than 1 hour? 1. Yes 5. No	 1. →HBCAREQ2 5. →END
IF HBCAREQ1 = 1	**HBCAREQ2** *PersonQre[].HCAPID.HBCARE.HrDiffHB* Would [you/he/she] find this difficult? 1. Yes 5. No	 →HBCAREQ3
IF HBCAREQ2 is answered	**HBCAREQ3** *PersonQre[].HCAPID.HBCARE.FewHrsHB* Could [name] care for [yourself/himself/herself] if left on [your/his/her] own for a few hours? 1. Yes 5. No	 1. →HBCAREQ4_SG 5. →END
IF HBCAREQ3 = 1	**HBCAREQ4_SG** 1. If HBCAREQ3 = 1 and HBCAREQ2 = 5 2. If HBCAREQ3 = 1 and HBCAREQ2 = 1	 1. →HBCAREQ5 2. →HBCAREQ6

IF HBCAREQ4_SG = 1	**HBCAREQ5** *PersonQre[].HCAPID.HBCARE.HrsDifHB* Would [you/he/she] find this difficult? 1. Yes 5. No	→HBCAREQ6
IF HBCAREQ4_SG = 2 **IF HBCAREQ5 is answered**	**HBCAREQ6** *PersonQre[].HCAPID.HBCARE.Oneday* Could [name] care for [yourself/himself/herself] if left on [your/his/her] own for a day? 1. Yes 5. No	1. →HBCAREQ7_SG 5. →END
IF HBCAREQ6 = 1	**HBCAREQ7_SG** 1. If HBCAREQ6 = 1 and HBCAREQ5 = 5 2. If HBCAREQ3 = 1 and HBCAREQ2 = 1 3. If HBCAREQ6 = 1 and HBCAREQ5 = 1	1. →HBCAREQ8 2 or 3. →HBCAREQ9
IF HBCAREQ7_SG = 1	**HBCAREQ8** *PersonQre[].HCAPID.HBCARE.DayDiff* Would [you/he/she] find this difficult? 1. Yes 5. No	→HBCAREQ9
IF HBCAREQ7_SG = 2 or 3 **IF HBCAREQ8 is answered**	**HBCAREQ9** *PersonQre[].HCAPID.HBCARE.FewDysHB* Could [name] care for [yourself/himself/herself] if left on [your/his/her] own for a few days? 1. Yes 5. No	→HBCAREQ10_SG

IF HBCAREQ9 is answered	**HBCAREQ10_SG** 1. If HBCAREQ9 = 1 and HBCAREQ8 = 5 2. Otherwise	 1. →HBCAREQ11 2. →END
IF HBCAREQ10_SG = 1	**HBCAREQ11** *PersonQre[].HCAPID.HBCARE.DysDifHB* Would [you/he/she] find this difficult? 1. Yes 5. No	 →END

MODULE S10   AIDS USED

Population: Persons with a disability

Population Source: DI3

From population	Question wording	To question
DI3	**S10** *PersonQre[].Aids.Aidus* 1. Press [1] to continue	→ AiduseQ1
From S10	*PersonQre[].Aids.AidusEnd* 1. Press [1] to complete this part	→ HcrQ1

MODULE 10   **AIDS USED**

Population: **Persons with a disability**

Population Source: **DI3**

MODULE 10.1   **AIDS USED (AIDUSE)**

Population: **Persons with a disability, excluding those with a hearing loss only**

Population Source: **DI4**

From population	Question wording	To question
DI4	**AIDUSEQ1** *PersonQre[].Aids.Aiduse.UsedAid* [Apart from the communication aids that you mentioned earlier,] I now have some questions about different types of aids [name] may use because of [your/his/her] [condition/s]. *Interviewer: Show Prompt Card 15.* [Do/Doesc] [you/he/she] use an aid to help with any of these tasks? *Interviewer: If the respondent is in a wheelchair, the answer is 'yes'.* 1. Yes 5. No	1. →AIDUSEQ2 5. →AIDUSEQ5

IF AIDUSEQ1 = 1	**AIDUSEQ2** *PersonQre[].Aids.Aiduse.TasksAid[]* Which tasks? *Interviewer: More than one response is allowed. Press space bar between responses.* *Interviewer: If respondent is in a wheelchair, select code 17 or 18.* 10. Showering/bathing 11. Toileting 12. Managing incontinence 13. Dressing 14. Eating 15. Meal preparation 16. Getting into or out of a bed/chair 17. Moving about the house 18. Moving around places away from home 19. Reading, writing or speaking with others	 10 to 15 and 19. →AIDUSEQ5 16-18. →AIDUSEQ3
IF AIDUSEQ2 = 16 to 18	**AIDUSEQ3** *PersonQre[].Aids.Aiduse.MoveAid* *Interviewer: Show Prompt Card 16.* [Do/Doesc] [you/he/she] use any of these aids <u>to help [you/him/her] move around?</u> *Interviewer: If respondent is in a wheelchair, the answer is 'yes'.* 1. Yes 5. No	 1. →AIDUSEQ4 5. →AIDUSEQ5

IF AIDUSEQ3 = 1	**AIDUSEQ4**	
	PersonQre[].Aids.Aiduse.ToMovAid[]	
	Which ones [do/does] [you/he/she] use?	
	Interviewer: More than one response is allowed. Press space bar between responses.	
	Interviewer: If respondent is in a wheelchair, ensure that either Wheelchair (Manual) or Wheelchair (Electric) is selected.	
	10. Canes (Sonar canes, etc.) 11. Crutches 12. Walking frames 13. Walking sticks 14. Wheelchair (Manual) 15. Wheelchair (Electric) 16. Scooter 17. Specially modified car or car aid(s) 18. Braces/belts/corsets 19. Built-up shoe(s) 20. Calipers/splints 21. Ejector chair 22. Lifting machine / Hoist 23. Other mobility chair(s) 24. Other mobility aid(s)	→AIDUSEQ5
IF AIDUSEQ1 = 5 IF AIDUSEQ2 = 10 to 15 or 19 IF AIDUSEQ3 = 5 IF AIDUSEQ4 is answered	**AIDUSEQ5** *PersonQre[].Aids.Aiduse.MedicAid* *Interviewer: Show Prompt Card 17.* [Do/Doesc] [name] use any medical aids such as these to help manage [your/his/her] [condition/s]? 1. Yes 5. No	→END

SAMPLE ONLY

MODULE 10.1.1 AIDS USED FOR COMMUNICATING (COMAID)

Population: **Persons with a disability who use aids for communicating**

Population Source: AIDS1

From population	Question wording	To question
AIDS1	**COMAIDQ1** *PersonQre[].Aids.Comaid.NEReadCo* [Do/Doesc] [you/he/she] use any <u>non-electronic</u> aids, such as picture boards or symbol boards or large print books, to assist with <u>reading or writing</u>? 1. Yes 5. No	→COMAIDQ2
IF COMAIDQ1 is answered	**COMAIDQ2** *PersonQre[].Aids.Comaid.EReadCo* [Do/Doesc] [you/he/she] use any <u>electronic</u> aids, such as audio tapes or CDs, a talking word processor, or special computer software and printout system, to assist with reading or writing? 1. Yes 5. No	→COMAIDQ3
IF COMAIDQ2 is answered	**COMAIDQ3** *PersonQre[].Aids.Comaid.NESpeaCo* [Do/Doesc] [you/he/she] use any <u>non-electronic</u> aids, such as picture boards, symbol boards, or letter/word boards, to assist with <u>speaking</u>? 1. Yes 5. No	→COMAIDQ4
IF COMAIDQ3 is answered	**COMAIDQ4** *PersonQre[].Aids.Comaid.ESpeakCo* [Do/Doesc] [you/he/she] use any <u>electronic</u> aids, such as digitised, or synthesised speech output systems, to assist with speaking? 1. Yes 5. No	→END

MODULE 10.2   MOBILE/CORDLESS TELEPHONE/FAX (TELE)

Population: Persons aged 5 years or more with a disability

Population Source: DI5

From population	Question wording	To question
DI5	**TELEQ1** *PersonQre[].Aids.Tele.TeleTe* [Do/Doesc] [name] use a mobile or cordless telephone to communicate with others <u>because of [your/his/her] [condition/s]</u>? 1. Yes 5. No	→TELEQ2
IF TELEQ1 is answered	**TELEQ2** *PersonQre[].Aids.Tele.FaxTe* [Do/Doesc] [you/he/she] use email or the Internet to communicate with others <u>because of [your/his/her] [condition/s]</u>? 1. Yes 5. No	→END

MODULE 10.3   AIDS NEEDED (AIDND)

Population: Persons with a disability

Population Source: DI3

From population	Question wording	To question
DI3	**AIDNDQ1** *PersonQre[].Aids.Aidnd.AnyAids* Are there any [other] aids [name] [need/s] but [do/does] not have? 1. Yes 5. No 6. Don't know	 1.→AIDNDQ2 5. and 6.→END
IF AIDNDQ1 = 1	**AIDNDQ2** *PersonQre[].Aids.Aidnd.Tasks[]* Which tasks [do/does] [name] need an aid to help with? *Interviewer: Show Prompt Card 18.* *More than one response is allowed. Press space bar between responses.* 10. Showering / bathing 11. Toileting 12. Managing incontinence 13. Dressing 14. Eating 15. Meal preparation 16. Getting into or out of a bed / chair 17. Moving about the house 18. Moving around places away from home 19. Reading, writing or speaking with others 20. Health care 21. Household chores 22. Home maintenance or gardening 23. Other (Specify)	 →AIDNDQ3_SG
IF AIDNDQ2 is answered	**AIDNDQ3_SG** 1. If 'Other (Specify)' in AIDNDQ2 (AIDNDQ2 = 23) 2. Otherwise	 1.→AIDNDQ4 2.→END

IF AIDNDQ3_SG = 1	**AIDNDQ4**	
	PersonQre[].Aids.Aidnd.OtherTasks	
	<u>*Interviewer:*</u> *Record other task/s for which an aid is needed.*	
	(Allow text entry)	→END

AIDNDQ4

PersonQre[].Aids.Aidnd.OtherTasks

<u>*Interviewer:*</u> *Record other task/s for which an aid is needed.*

MODULE 11   ASSISTANCE NEEDED AND RECEIVED (ASNEED)

Population: Persons with a disability or aged 65 years or more

Population Source: DI3 or AGE4

MODULE 11.1   HEALTH CARE ASSISTANCE (HCR)

Population: Persons with a disability aged 5 years or older, excluding persons with a (hearing loss only) or (speech difficulties only)
**   or (hearing and speech difficulties only)**

Population Source: HANP3

From population	Question wording	To question
HANP3	**HCRQ1** *PersonQre[].Ass.HlthCr.TasksHlt* I now have some questions about assistance [name] may need with health care tasks. *Interviewer: Assistance required must be of an ongoing, long-term nature.* 1. Press [1] to continue	→HCRQ2
IF HCRQ1 is answered	**HCRQ2** *PersonQre[].Ass.HlthCr.SuperHlt* *Interviewer: Show Prompt Card 19.* Because of [your/his/her] [condition/s], [do/does] [you/he/she] need help or supervision with any of these types of health care tasks? 1. Yes 5. No	 →HCRQ3

IF HCRQ2 is answered	**HCRQ3** *PersonQre[].Ass.HlthCr.FeetHlt* [Do/Doesc] [you/he/she] need help to care for [your/his/her] feet, such as cutting nails or washing or drying feet? 1. Yes 5. No	→HCRQ4_SG
IF HCRQ3 is answered	**HCRQ4_SG** 1. If 'no' recorded for both health care tasks (HCRQ2 = 5 and HCRQ3 = 5) 2. Otherwise	1. →HCRQ5 2. →HCRQ6
IF HCRQ4_SG = 1	**HCRQ5** *PersonQre[].Ass.HlthCr.DiffHlt* Even though [you/he/she] [do/does] not need help with health care tasks, [do/does] [you/he/she] find any of them difficult to do? 1. Yes 5. No	→END
IF HCRQ4_SG = 2	**HCRQ6** *PersonQre[].Ass.HlthCr.EveryHlt* You've just told me [name] [need/s] help with [hlthtsk]. [Do/Doesc] [you/he/she] need help every time [you/he/she] [do/does] [this/any of these2] [task/s2]? 1. Yes 5. No	→HCRQ7

IF HCRQ6 is answered	**HCRQ7** *PersonQre[].Ass.HlthCr.ContService* [Have/Hasc1] [namea], or anyone else, contacted any <u>organised services</u> in the last <u>12 months</u> to help [namec] with [this/these2] [task/s2]? 1. Yes 5. No 6. Don't know	 1. →HCRQ8 5 or 6. →-END
IF HCRQ7 = 1	**HCRQ8** *PersonQre[].Ass.HlthCr.OrgContacted[]* <u>*Interviewer:*</u> *Show Prompt Card 20.* Which of these organisations [have/has1] [namea], or anyone else, contacted? <u>*Interviewer:*</u> *More than one response is allowed. Press space bar between responses.* 1. Government organisation 2. Private non-profit organisation 3. Private commercial organisation 4. Don't know	 → END

MODULE 11.1 ASSISTANCE NEEDED AND RECEIVED (ANR) WITH HEALTH CARE (HCR)

Population: **Persons aged 5 years or more with a disability who need assistance with health care.**

Population Source: HCCR1

From Population	Question wording	To Question
HCCR1	**HCRQ9 (ANRQ1)** *PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.HlpSup* [You have just told me [name] [need/s] help or supervision with [moduletask].] How often [do/does] [you/he/she] <u>need</u> this help: daily, weekly, monthly, yearly or less than once a year? *Interviewer: If recipient needs continual care, select 'Daily' and enter '365' for how many times.* 1. Daily 2. Weekly 3. Monthly 4. Yearly 5. Less than once a year	1 to 4. →HCRQ10 5. →HCRQ11
If HCRQ1= 1 to 4	**HCRQ10 (ANRQ2)** *PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.SupAvgTimes* On average, how many times per [day/week/month/year]? (Allow numeric entry 1-365)	→HCRQ11

If HCRQ9 = 5 **If HCRQ10 is** **answered**	**HCRQ11 (ANRQ3)** *PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.AvgTimes* I would now like to ask about any help [name] [receive/s] from others. *Interviewer: Show [Prompt Card 21]* [Do/Doesc] [you/he/she] receive assistance from any <u>organised</u> <u>services</u>, to help with [hlthtsk]? 1. Yes 5. No	 1. → HCRQ3A_SG 5. → HCRQ21
If HCRQ11 = 1	**HCRQ3A_SG (ANRQ3A_SG)** *PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.ANRQ3A_SG* 1. If respondent <u>is not</u> a proxy 2. Otherwise	 1. →HCRQ3B 2. →HCRQ12
If HCRQ3A_SG = 1	**HCRQ3B (ANRQ3B)** *PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.SatAss* Overall, over the last 6 months, have you been satisfied or dissatisfied with the quality of assistance you have received from these services to help with [hlthtsk]? (For example, with regard to the timeliness and appropriateness of the service.) 1. Satisfied 2. Neither satisfied or dissatisfied 3. Dissatisfied 4. Have not used service in the last six months	 →HCRQ12

If HCRQ3A_SG = 2 If HCRQ3B is answered	**HCRQ12 (ANRQ4)** *PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.HlpAss* How often [do/does] [you/he/she] <u>receive</u> assistance from any of these <u>organised services</u> to help with [this/these3] [task/s3]: daily, weekly, monthly, yearly or less than once a year? *<u>Interviewer:</u> If recipient receives continual care, select 'Daily' and enter '365' for how many times.* 1. Daily 2. Weekly 3. Monthly 4. Yearly 5. Less than once a year	1 to 4. →HCRQ13 5. →HCRQ14
If HCRQ12= 1 to 4	**HCRQ13 (ANRQ5)** *PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.AssAvgTimes* On average, how many times per [day/week/month/year1]? (Allow numeric entry 1-365)	→HCRQ14
If HCRQ12 = 5 If HCRQ13 is answered	**HCRQ14 (ANRQ6)** *PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.OrganAss* [Have/Hasc] [you/he/she] received, or [do/does] [you/he/she] expect to receive, assistance with [this/these3] [task/s3] from any of these <u>organised services</u> for <u>6 months or more?</u> 1. Yes 5. No 6. Don't know	→HCRQ15

If HCRQ14 is answered	**HCRQ15 (ANRQ7)**
	
	PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.WhichOrganAss[]
	
	Interviewer: Show [Prompt Card 21]
	
	Still looking at [Prompt Card 21],
	
	which of these <u>organised services</u> [do/does] [you/he/she] receive assistance from to help with [hlthtsk]?
	
	Interviewer: Up to 2 responses may be recorded. If more than 2, ask for the 2 main organised services who provide assistance. Press space bar between responses.
	
	   1. Chiropodist/podiatrist
	   2. Physiotherapist
	   3. Nurse
	   4. Doctor
	   5. Chemist
	   6. Other health worker
	   7. Home care/support care worker
	   8. Voluntary worker
	   9. Other source (S) of assistance, <u>excluding</u> unpaid help e.g from partner or spouse, parents, family, friends or neighbours (Specify)
	
	Unpaid help includes nominal amounts of money, or payments for expenses incurred.
		→HCRQ16_SG

If HCRQ15 is answered	**HCRQ16_SG (ANRQ8_SG)** *PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.ANRQ8_SG* 1. If 'Other source(s) of assistance (Specify) in HCRQ15 2. Otherwise	1. →HCRQ17 2. →HCRQ20
If HCRQ16_SG = 1	**HCRQ17 (ANRQ9)** *PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.OtherAss* <u>*Interviewer:*</u> *Enter other source of assistance* (Allow text entry)	→HCRQ18 _SG

If HCRQ17 is answered	**HCRQ18_SG (ANRQ10_SG)** *PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.ANRQ10_SG* 1. If 'Other source(s) of assistance (Specify)' in HCRQ15 and no other responses in HCRQ15 2. Otherwise	1. →HCRQ19 2. →HCRQ20
If HCRQ18_SG = 1	**HCRQ19 (ANRQ11)** *PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.OtherOthAss* <u>Interviewer:</u> *Enter other source of assistance.* *Press enter if there is no 'other' source to report.* (Allow text entry)	→HCRQ20
If HCRQ16_SG = 2 If HCRQ18_SG = 2 If HCRQ19 is answered	**HCRQ20 (ANRQ12)** *PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.ProvOrganAss[]* (Start loop for each formal provider recorded in HCRQ15, HCRQ17 and HCRQ19) <u>Interviewer:</u> *Show [Prompt Card 22]* Which of these organisations provides the [moduleformal]? 1. Government organisation 2. Private non-profit organisation 3. Private commercial organisation (End loop)	→ HCRQ13
If HCRQ11 = 5 If HCRQ20 is answered	**HCRQ21 (ANRQ13)** *PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.FamAss* [Do/Doesc] [you/he/she] <u>receive</u> assistance from anyone else, such as a [partner or spouse/parent2], family, friends or neighbours to help with [hlthtsk]? 1. Yes 5. No	1. →HCRQ22 5. →HCRQ30 _SG

If HCRQ21 = 1	**HCRQ22 (ANRQ14)**	
	PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.FamHlpAss	
	How often [do/does] [you/he/she] <u>receive</u> assistance from a [<u>partner or spouse/parent2</u>], <u>family, friends or neighbours</u> to help with [this/these3] [task/s3]: daily, weekly, monthly, yearly or less than once a year?	
	<u>Interviewer:</u> If recipient receives continual informal assistance, select 'Daily' and enter '365' for how many times.	
	1. Daily 2. Weekly 3. Monthly 4. Yearly 5. Less than once a year	1 to 4.→HCRQ23 5.→HCRQ24
If HCRQ22 = 1 to 4	**HCRQ23 (ANRQ15)**	
	PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.FamAvgTimes	
	On average, how many times per [day/week/month/year2]?	
	(Allow numeric entry – 1-365)	→HCRQ24
If HCRQ22 = 5 If HCRQ23 is answered	**HCRQ24 (ANRQ16)**	
	PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.FamExpAss	
	[Have/Hasc] [you/he/she] received, or [do/does] [you/he/she] expect to receive, assistance to help with [this/these3] [task/s3] from a [<u>partner or spouse/parent2</u>], <u>family, friends or neighbours</u> for <u>6 months or more</u>?	
	1. Yes 5. No 6. Don't know	→HCRQ25

If HCRQ24 is answered	**HCRQ25 (ANRQ17)** *PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.WhichFamAss[ ]* Which of [your/his/her] [partner or spouse/parent], family, friends or neighbours provide this unpaid assistance? *Interviewer: Up to 3 responses may be recorded.* *If more than 3, ask for the main 3 sources of assistance. Press space bar between responses.* 1-20. List all in-scope URs on household form 21. Non-UR	→HCRQ26_SG
If HCRQ25 is answered	**HCRQ26_SG (ANRQ18_SG)** *PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.ANRQ18_SG* 1. If only URs recorded in HCRQ25 (HCRQ25 = 1-20 only) 2. Otherwise	1. →HCRQ28 _SG 2. →HCRQ27
If HCRQ26_SG = 2	**HCRQ27 (ANRQ19)** *PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.NonURAss[].xName* *Interviewer: Record name of Non-URs who provide assistance. Up to 3 may be recorded.* (Allow text entry for up to 3 Non-UR names to be recorded. Provide person numbers 21-23.)	→HCRQ28 _SG
IF HCRQ26_SG = 1 IF HCRQ27 is answered	**HCRQ28_SG (ANRQ20_SG)** *PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.ANRQ20_SG* 1. If UR (1-20) or Non-Ur (21-23) listed in HCRQ25 or HCRQ27 = UR (1-20) or Non-Ur (21-23) listed in any of MNEEDQ17 or MNEEDQ19 or SNEEDQ17 or SNEEDQ19 or CNEEDQ17 or CNEEDQ19 2. Otherwise	1.→ HCRQ30_SG 2.→HCRQ29

If HCRQ28_SG = 2	**HCRQ29 (ANRQ21)**	
	PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.WhichRel[]	
	(Start loop for each non-formal source of assistance recorded in HCRQ25 and HCRQ27)	
	(What relation [are/is99] [prvname] to [name]?)	
	10. Spouse / partner 12. Father 13. Mother 14. Son 15. Daughter 16. Son-in-law 17. Daughter-in-law 18. Brother 19. Sister 20. Grandson 21. Granddaughter 22. Other male relative 23. Other female relative 24. Friend (male) 25. Friend (female)	→HCRQ30 _SG
	(End loop)	
If HCRQ21 = 5 **If HCRQ28_SG = 1** **If HCRQ29 is answered**	**HCRQ30_SG (ANRQ22_SG)** *PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.ANRQ22_SG* 1. If more than one source of assistance provided (HCRQ15 and HCRQ17 and HCRQ19 and HCRQ25 and HCRQ27 = more than one source of assistance) 2. If only one source of assistance and is formal excluding 'Doctor' and 'Chemist' (HCRQ15 and HCRQ17 and HCRQ19 = only one response and HCRQ15 not = 4 and HCRQ15 not = 5 and HCRQ21 = 5) 3. Otherwise	1. →HCRQ31 2. →HCRQ33 3. →HCRQ34

SAMPLE ONLY

If HCRQ30_SG = 1	**HCRQ31 (ANRQ23)**	
	PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.ListMainAss	
	Which of these people (or organisations) provides the <u>main</u> help to [name]?	
	(List names and person numbers (1-up to 39))	→HCRQ32_SG
If HCRQ31 is answered	**HCRQ32_SG (ANRQ24_SG)**	
	PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.ANRQ24_SG	
	1. If main provider is formal (HCRQ31 = 30 –39) 2. Otherwise	1. →HCRQ33 2. →HCRQ34
If HCRQ30_SG = 2 **If HCRQ32_SG = 1**	**HCRQ33 (ANRQ25)**	
	PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.FindService	
	How did [namea] find out about this <u>organised service?</u>	
	1. Friend / relative 2. Phone book / newspaper / advertisement 3. Hospital / local health centre / clinic 4. Government department 5. Local council 6. General practitioner 7. Counsellor / social worker / welfare officer 8. Other health worker 9. Other	→HCRQ34
If HCRQ30_SG = 3 **If HCRQ32_SG = 2** **If HCRQ33 is** **answered**	**HCRQ34 (ANRQ26)**	
	PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.HlpMore	
	[Do/Does1c] [namea] feel [nameb] [need/s] <u>[moreass]</u> help with [hlthtsk]?	
	1. Yes 5. No 6. Don't know	→HCRQ35 _SG

If HCRQ34 is answered	**HCRQ35_SG (ANRQ27_SG)** *PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.ANRQ27_SG* 1. If receives informal assistance <u>only</u> and does not need/does not know if needs more help with activity tasks. (HCRQ11 = 5 and HCRQ21 = 1) and HCRQ34 = 5 or 6 2. If receives formal assistance <u>only</u> and does not need/does not know if needs more help with activity tasks. (HCRQ11 = 1 and HCRQ21 = 5) and HCRQ34 = 5 or 6 3. If do not receive formal or informal assistance and does not need/does not know if needs more help with activity tasks. (HCRQ11 = 5 and HCRQ21 = 5) and HCRQ34 = 5 or 6 4. Otherwise	1. or 4. →HCRQ36 2. → HCRQ33A_SG 3. →END
If HCRQ35_SG = 1 or 4	**HCRQ36 (ANRQ28)** *PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.OrgHlpMore* [Do/Doesc] [name] need [morefml] help from <u>organised services</u> with [this/these2] [task/s2]]? 1. Yes 5. No 6. Don't know	1. →HCRQ37 5 or 6. →HCRQ28A_SG
IF HCRQ36 = 5 or 6	**HCRQ28A_SG (ANRQ28A_SG)** 1. If HCRQ11 = 5 2. Otherwise	1. → HCRQ42_SG 2. → HCRQ33A_SG

If HCRQ36 = 1	**HCRQ37 (ANRQ29)**	
	PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.AddHlp	
	[I would now like you to think about how often [name] <u>currently</u> [receive/s] assistance from <u>organised services</u> and how much <u>more</u> assistance [you/he/she] [need/s] from them./I would now like you to think about how much assistance [name] [need/s] from <u>organised services</u>.]	
	How often do you think [you/he/she] [<u>need/s</u>] this [<u>additionalfml</u>] help from <u>organised services</u>: daily, weekly, monthly, yearly or less than once a year?	1 or 4. → HCRQ38 5 or 6. → HCRQ39
	1. Daily 2. Weekly 3. Monthly 4. Yearly 5. Less than once a year 6. Don't know	
If HCRQ37 = 1 to 4	**HCRQ38 (ANRQ30)**	
	PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.TimesAddHlp	
	On average, how many times per [day/week/month/year3]?	
	(Allow numeric entry 1-365)	→HCRQ39

If HCRQ37 = 5 or 6 If HCRQ38 is answered	**HCRQ39 (ANRQ31)** *PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.HlpReason[]* What are <u>all</u> of the reasons [you/he/she] [are/is] not receiving [morefml] help with this from <u>organised services</u>? *Interviewer: More than one response is allowed. Press space bar between responses.* 1. Did not know of service 2. Need not important enough 3. Won't ask/pride 4. Unable to arrange service 5. No service available 6. Not eligible for service 7. Service costs too much 8. Service doesn't provide sufficient hours 9. Other	→HCRQ40 _SG
If HCRQ39 is answered	**HCRQ40_SG (ANRQ32_SG)** *PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.ANRQ32_SG* 1. If more than one reason in HCRQ39 2. Otherwise	1. →HCRQ41 2. →HCRQ33A_SG
If HCRQ40_SG = 1	**HCRQ41 (ANRQ33)** *PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.HlpMainReason* What is the <u>main</u> reason [you/he/she] [are/is] not receiving [morefml] help with this from <u>organised services</u>? (List responses recorded in HCRQ39)	→ HCRQ33A_SG
If HCRQ35_SG = 2 If HCRQ28A_SG = 2 If HCRQ40_SG =2 If HCRQ41 is answered	**HCRQ33A_SG (ANRQ33A_SG)** 1. If respondent <u>not</u> a proxy 2. Otherwise	1. →HCRQ33B 2. → HCRQ42_SG

If HCRQ33A_SG =1	**HCRQ33B (ANRQ33B)** *PersonQre[].HCAPID.HCR_ANR.SatDissat* Overall, are you satisfied or dissatisfied with the range of <u>organised services</u> available to help you with [hlthtsk]? 1. Satisfied 2. Neither satisfied or dissatisfied 3. Dissatisfied 4. Don't know the range of services available	→HCRQ42_SG
If HCRQ28A_SG = 1 **If HCRQ33A_SG = 2** **If HCRQ33B is answered**	**HCRQ42_SG (ANRQ34_SG)** *PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.ANRQ34_SG* 1. If receives informal assistance <u>only</u> and does not need/does not know if needs more help with activity tasks. (HCRQ11= 5 and HCRQ21 = 1) and HCRQ34 = 5 or 6 2. Otherwise	1. →END 2. →HCRQ43
If HCRQ42_SG = 2	**HCRQ43 (ANRQ35)** *PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.FamHlpMore* [Do/Doesc] [name] need [<u>moreinf</u>] help from <u>family or friends</u> with [this/these2] [task/s2]? 1. Yes 5. No 6. Don't know	1. →HCRQ44 5 or 6 →END

If HCRQ43 = 1	**HCRQ44 (ANRQ36)** *PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.CurrentHlp* [I would now like you to think about how often [name] currently [receive/s] assistance from family or friends and how much more assistance [you/he/she] [need/s] from them./I would now like you to think about how much assistance [name] [need/s] from family or friends.] How often do you think [you/he/she] [need/s] this [additionalinf] help from family or friends: daily, weekly, monthly, yearly or less than once a year? 1. Daily 2. Weekly 3. Monthly 4. Yearly 5. Less than once a year 6. Don't know	1 to 4.→HCRQ45 5 or 6.→HCRQ46
If HCRQ44 = 1 to 4	**HCRQ45 (ANRQ37)** *PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.TimesCurrHlp* On average, how many times per [day/week/month/year4]? (Allow numeric entry - 1-365)	→HCRQ46
If HCRQ44 = 5 or 6 If HCRQ45 is answered	**HCRQ46 (ANRQ38)** *PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.NoHlpReason* What is the main reason [you/he/she] [are/is] not receiving [moreinf] help with this from family or friends? 1. Has not asked family/friends 2. Needs more help than family/friends can provide 3. Family/friends not available/too far away 4. Other	→END

MODULE 11.2   ASSISTANCE WITH COGNITIVE/EMOTIONAL SUPPORT (GUID)

Population: **All persons aged 15 years or more with a disability**

Population Source: EMPDI

From population	Question wording	To question
EMPDI	**GUIDQ1** *PersonQre[].Ass.Guid.FrienGui* Because of [name1] [condition/s], [do/does] [you/he/she] have difficulty making friendships, interacting with others, or maintaining relationships? 1. Yes 5. No	 1. →GUIDQ2 5. →GUIDQ3
IF GUIDQ1 = 1	**GUIDQ2** *PersonQre[].Ass.Guid.NeedGui* [Do/Doesc] [you/he/she] need help with this? 1. Yes 5. No	 →GUIDQ3
IF GUIDQ1 = 5 **IF GUIDQ2 is answered**	**GUIDQ3** *PersonQre[].Ass.Guid.CopiGui* (Because of [your/his/her] [condition/s]) [do/does] [you/he/she] have difficulty coping with [your/his/her] feelings or emotions? 1. Yes 5. No	 1. →GUIDQ4 5. →GUIDQ5
IF GUIDQ3 = 1	**GUIDQ4** *PersonQre[].Ass.Guid.NeedGuid* [Do/Doesc] [you/he/she] need help with this? 1. Yes 5. No	 →GUIDQ5

IF GUIDQ3 = 5 IF GUIDQ4 is answered	**GUIDQ5** *PersonQre[].Ass.Guid.DecisGui* (Because of [your/his/her] [condition/s]) [do/does] [you/he/she] have difficulty making decisions or thinking through problems? 1. Yes 5. No	1. →GUIDQ6 5. →GUIDQ7_SG
IF GUIDQ5 =1	**GUIDQ6** *PersonQre[].Ass.Guid.HelpGui* [Do/Doesc] [you/he/she] need help with this? 1. Yes 5. No	→GUIDQ7_SG
IF GUIDQ5 = 5 IF GUIDQ6 is answered	**GUIDQ7_SG** 1. If needs assistance with cognitive/ emotional support (GUIDQ2 = 1 or GUIDQ4 = 1 or GUIDQ6 = 1) 2. Otherwise	1. →GUIDQ8 2. →END
IF GUIDQ7_SG = 1	**GUIDQ8** *PersonQre[].Ass.Guid.FreqGui* You've just told me that [name] [need/s] help with [guid1]. [Do/Doesc] [you/he/she] always, or only sometimes, need help with [this/any of these]? 1. Always 2. Sometimes	→GUIDQ9

IF GUIDQ8 is answered	**GUIDQ9** *PersonQre[].Ass.Guid.ContService* [Have/Hasc] [you/he/she], or anyone else, contacted any <u>organised services</u> in the last <u>12 months</u> to help [you/him/her] with [this/these3] [task/s3]? 1. Yes 5. No 6. Don't know	1. →GUIDQ10 5 or 6. →END
IF GUIDQ9 = 1	**GUIDQ10** *PersonQre[].Ass.Guid.OrgContacted[]* <u>*Interviewer:*</u> *Show Prompt Card 22.* Which of these organisations [have/has] [you/he/she], or anyone else, contacted? <u>*Interviewer:*</u> *More than one response is allowed. Press space bar between responses.* 1. Government organisation 2. Private non-profit organisation 3. Private commercial organisation 4. Don't know	→END

MODULE 11.3 ASSISTANCE WITH COGNITIVE/EMOTIONAL SUPPORT<15 (GUIDP)

Population: **All persons aged 14 years or less with a disability**

Population Source: **AGEDI7**

From population	Question wording	To question
AGEDI7	**GUIDPQ1** *PersonQre[].Ass.GuidP.FreqGup* [Do/Does2c] [name1] [condition/s] affect [his/her] ability to interact or play with others? 1. Yes 5. No 6. Too young	 1. →GUIDPQ2 5 or 6. →GUIDPQ3
IF GUIDPQ1 = 1	**GUIDPQ2** *PersonQre[].Ass.GuidP.CopeGup* Does [he/she] need help with this? 1. Yes 5. No	 →GUIDPQ3
IF GUIDPQ1 = 5 or 6 **IF GUIDPQ2 is answered**	**GUIDPQ3** *PersonQre[].Ass.GuidP.AffecGup* [Do/Does2c] [his/her] [condition/s] affect [his/her] ability to cope with feelings or emotions? 1. Yes 5. No 6. Too young	 1. →GUIDPQ4 5 or 6. →GUIDPQ5
IF GUIDPQ3 = 1	**GUIDPQ4** *PersonQre[].Ass.GuidP.NeedGup* Does [he/she] need help with this? 1. Yes 5. No	 →GUIDPQ5

IF GUIDPQ3 = 5 or 6 **IF GUIDPQ4 is** **answered**	**GUIDPQ5** *PersonQre[].Ass.GuidP.ManagGup* [Do/Does2c] [his/her] [condition/s] affect [his/her] ability to manage [his/her] behaviour? 1. Yes 5. No 6. Too young	 1. →GUIDPQ6 5 or 6. → GUIDPQ7_SG
IF GUIDPQ5 =1	**GUIDPQ6** *PersonQre[].Ass.GuidP.HelpGup* Does [he/she] need help with this? 1. Yes 5. No	 →GUIDPQ7_SG
IF GUIDPQ6 is **answered**	**GUIDPQ7_SG** *PersonQre[].Ass.GuidP.GUIDPQ7_SG* 1. If needs assistance with cognitive/ emotional support (GUIDPQ2 = 1 or GUIDPQ4 = 1 or GUIDPQ6 = 1) 2. Otherwise	 1. →GUIDPQ8 2. →END
IF GUIDPQ7_SG = 1	**GUIDPQ8** *PersonQre[].Ass.GuidP.FrqGup* You've just told me that [name] needs help with [guid2]. Does [he/she] always, or only sometimes, need help with [this/any of these1]? 1. Always 2. Sometimes	 →GUIDPQ9

IF GUIDPQ8 is answered	**GUIDPQ9** *PersonQre[].Ass.GuidP.ContService* Have you, or anyone else, contacted any <u>organised services</u> in the last <u>12 months</u> to help [him/her] with [this/these3] [task/s3]? 1. Yes 5. No 6. Don't know	 1. →GUIDPQ10 5 or 6. →END
IF GUIDPQ9 = 1	**GUIDPQ10** *PersonQre[].Ass.GuidP.OrgContacted[]* <u>Interviewer:</u> *Show Prompt Card 22.* Which of these organisations have you, or anyone else, contacted? <u>Interviewer:</u> *More than one response is allowed. Press space bar between responses.* 1. Government organisation 2. Private non-profit organisation 3. Private commercial organisation 4. Don't know	 →END

SAMPLE ONLY

MODULE 11.2 and 11.3 ASSISTANCE NEEDED AND RECEIVED (ANR) WITH COGNITION OR MANAGING EMOTIONS

Population: **Persons with a disability who need assistance with cognitive or managing emotions**

Population Source: **GUCR1 or GUCR2**

From Population	Question wording	To Question
GUCR1 or GUCR2	**GNEEDQ1 (ANRQ1)** *PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.HlpSup* [You have just told me [name] [need/s] help or supervision with [gtasks]. How often [do/does] [you/he/she] <u>need</u> this assistance: daily, weekly, monthly, yearly or less than once a year? *Interviewer: If recipient needs continual care, select 'Daily' and enter '365' for how many times.* 1. Daily 2. Weekly 3. Monthly 4. Yearly 5. Less than once a year	1 to 4. →GNEEDQ2 5. →GNEEDQ3
If GNEEDQ1 = 1 to 4	**GNEEDQ2 (ANRQ2)** *PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.SupAvgTimes* On average, how many times per [day/week/month/year]? (Allow numeric entry 1-365)	→GNEEDQ3

If GNEEDQ1 = 5 If GNEEDQ2 is answered	**GNEEDQ3 (ANRQ3)** *PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.AvgTimes* I would now like to ask about any help [name] [receive/s] from others. *Interviewer: Show [Prompt Card 23]* [Do/Doesc] [you/he/she] receive assistance from any <u>organised services</u>, with [gtasks]? 1. Yes 5. No	 1. → GNEEDQ3A_SG 5. → GNEEDQ13
If GNEEDQ3 = 1	**GNEEDQ3A_SG (ANRQ3A_SG)** *PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.ANRQ3A_SG* 1. If respondent <u>is not</u> a proxy 2. Otherwise	 1. → GNEEDQ3B 2. → GNEEDQ4
If GNEED3A_SG = 1	**GNEEDQ3B (ANRQ3B)** *PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.SatAss* Overall, over the last 6 months, have you been satisfied or dissatisfied with the quality of assistance you have received from these services with [gtasks]? (For example, with regard to the timeliness and appropriateness of the service.) 1. Satisfied 2. Neither satisfied or dissatisfied 3. Dissatisfied 4. Have not used service in the last six months	 → GNEEDQ4

If GNEEDQ3A_SG = 2 **If GNEEDQ3B is answered**	**GNEEDQ4 (ANRQ4)** *PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.HlpAss* How often [do/does] [you/he/she] <u>receive</u> assistance from any of these <u>organised services</u> with [this/these3] [task/s3]: daily, weekly, monthly, yearly or less than once a year? *Interviewer: If recipient receives continual care, select 'Daily' and enter '365' for how many times.* 1. Daily 2. Weekly 3. Monthly 4. Yearly 5. Less than once a year	1 to 4. →GNEEDQ5 5. →GNEEDQ6
If GNEEDQ4 = 1 to 4	**GNEEDQ5 (ANRQ5)** *PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.AssAvgTimes* On average, how many times per [day/week/month/year1]? (Allow numeric entry 1-365)	→GNEEDQ6
If GNEEDQ4 = 5 **If GNEEDQ5 is answered**	**GNEEDQ6 (ANRQ6)** *PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.OrganAss* [Have/Hasc] [you/he/she] received, or [do/does] [you/he/she] expect to receive, assistance with [this/these3] [task/s3] from any of these <u>organised services</u> for <u>6 months or more?</u> 1. Yes 5. No 6. Don't know	→GNEEDQ7

If GNEEDQ6 is answered	**GNEEDQ7 (ANRQ7)**	
	PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.WhichOrgan Ass[]	
	Interviewer: Show [Prompt Card 23]	
	Still looking at [Prompt Card 23],	
	which of these <u>organised services</u> [do/does] [you/he/she] receive assistance from with [gtasks]?	
	Interviewer: Up to 2 responses may be recorded. If more than 2, ask for the 2 main organised services who provide assistance. Press space bar between responses.	
	1. Doctor 2. Psychologist 3. Psychiatrist 4. Chemist 5. Counsellor 6. Other health worker 7. Public guardian 8. Teacher 9. Teacher's aide/School Services Officer 10. Other source (s) of assistance, <u>excluding</u> unpaid help e.g. from partner or spouse, parents, family, friends or neighbours (Specify)	→GNEEDQ8_SG
	Unpaid help includes nominal amounts of money, or payments for expenses incurred.	
If GNEEDQ7 is answered	**GNEEDQ8_SG (ANRQ8_SG)** *PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.ANRQ8_SG* 1. If 'Other source(s) of assistance (Specify) in GNEEDQ7 2. Otherwise	1. →GNEEDQ9 2. →GNEEDQ12

If GNEEDQ8_SG = 1	**GNEEDQ9 (ANRQ9)** *PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.OtherAss* <u>*Interviewer:*</u> *Enter other source of assistance* (Allow text entry)	→GNEEDQ10_SG
If GNEEDQ9 is answered	**GNEEDQ10_SG (ANRQ10_SG)** *PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.ANRQ10_SG* 1. If 'Other source(s) of assistance (Specify)' in GNEEDQ7 and no other responses in GNEEDQ7 2. Otherwise	1. →GNEEDQ11 2. →GNEEDQ12
If GNEEDQ10_SG = 1	**GNEEDQ11 (ANRQ11)** *PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.OtherOthAss* <u>*Interviewer:*</u> *Enter other source of assistance.* *Press enter if there is no 'other' source to report.* (Allow text entry)	→GNEEDQ12
If GNEEDQ8_SG = 2 **If GNEEDQ10_SG = 2** **If GNEEDQ11 is answered**	**GNEEDQ12 (ANRQ12)** *PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.ProvOrganAss[]* (Start loop for each formal provider recorded in GNEEDQ7, GNEEDQ9 and GNEEDQ11) <u>*Interviewer:*</u> *Show [Prompt Card 24]* Which of these organisations provides the [moduleformal]? 1. Government organisation 2. Private non-profit organisation 3. Private commercial organisation (End loop)	→ GNEEDQ13

If GNEEDQ3 = 5 If GNEEDQ12 is answered	**GNEEDQ13 (ANRQ13)** *PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.FamAss* [Do/Doesc] [you/he/she] <u>receive</u> assistance from anyone else, such as a [partner or spouse/parent2], family, friends or neighbours with [gtasks]? 1. Yes 5. No	 1. →GNEEDQ14 5. →GNEEDQ22_SG
If GNEEDQ13 = 1	**GNEEDQ14 (ANRQ14)** *PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.FamHlpAss* How often [do/does] [you/he/she] <u>receive</u> assistance from a [partner or spouse/parent2], family, friends or neighbours with [this/these3] [task/s3]: daily, weekly, monthly, yearly or less than once a year? *Interviewer: If recipient receives continual informal assistance, select 'Daily' and enter '365' for how many times.* 1. Daily 2. Weekly 3. Monthly 4. Yearly 5. Less than once a year	 1 to 4.→GNEEDQ15 5.→GNEEDQ16
If GNEEDQ14 = 1 to 4	**GNEEDQ15 (ANRQ15)** *PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.FamAvgTimes* On average, how many times per [day/week/month/year2]? (Allow numeric entry – 1-365)	→GNEEDQ16

If GNEEDQ14 = 5 If GNEEDQ15 is answered	**GNEEDQ16 (ANRQ16)** *PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.FamExpAss* [Have/Hasc] [you/he/she] received, or [do/does] [you/he/she] expect to receive, assistance to help with [this/these3] [task/s3] from a [partner or spouse/parent2], family, friends or neighbours for 6 months or more? 1. Yes 5. No 6. Don't know	→GNEEDQ17
If GNEEDQ16 is answered	**GNEEDQ17 (ANRQ17)** *PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.WhichFamAss[ ]* Which of [your/his/her] [partner or spouse/parent], family, friends or neighbours provide this unpaid assistance? *Interviewer: Up to 3 responses may be recorded.* *If more than 3, ask for the main 3 sources of assistance. Press space bar between responses.* 1-20. List all in-scope URs on household form 21. Non-UR	→GNEEDQ18_SG
If GNEEDQ17 is answered	**GNEEDQ18_SG (ANRQ18_SG)** *PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.ANRQ18_SG* 1. If only URs recorded in GNEEDQ17 (GNEEDQ17 = 1-20 only) 2. Otherwise	1. →GNEEDQ20_SG 2. →GNEEDQ19

If GNEEDQ18_SG = 2	**GNEEDQ19 (ANRQ19)**	
	PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.NonURAss[].xName	
	<u>Interviewer:</u> *Record name of Non-URs who provide assistance. Up to 3 may be recorded.* (Allow text entry for up to 3 Non-UR names to be recorded. Provide person numbers 21-23.)	→GNEEDQ20_SG
IF GNEEDQ18_SG = 1 **IF GNEEDQ19 is answered**	**GNEEDQ20_SG (ANRQ20_SG)** *PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.ANRQ20_SG* 1. If UR (1-20) or Non-UR (21-23) listed in GNEEDQ17 or GNEEDQ19 = UR (1-20) or Non-UR (21-23) listed in any of MNEEDQ17 or MNEEDQ19 (21-23) or SNEEDQ17 or SNEEDQ19 (24-26) or CNEEDQ17 or CNEEDQ19 (27-29) or HCRQ25 or HCRQ27 (21-23). 2. Otherwise	1.→ GNEEDQ22_SG 2.→GNEEDQ21
If GNEEDQ20_SG = 2	**GNEEDQ21 (ANRQ21)** *PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.WhichRel[]* (Start loop for each non-formal source of assistance recorded in GNEEDQ17 and GNEEDQ19) (What relation [are/is99] [prvname] to [name]?) 10. Spouse / partner 11. Father 12. Mother 13. Son 14. Daughter 15. Son-in-law 16. Daughter-in-law 17. Brother 18. Sister 19. Grandson 20. Granddaughter 21. Other male relative 22. Other female relative 23. Friend (male) 24. Friend (female) (End loop)	→GNEEDQ22_SG

If GNEEDQ13 = 5 If GNEEDQ20_SG = 1 If GNEEDQ21 is answered	**GNEEDQ22_SG (ANRQ22_SG)** *PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.ANRQ22_SG* 1. If more than one source of assistance provided (GNEEDQ7 and GNEEDQ9 and GNEEDQ11 and GNEEDQ17 and GNEEDQ19 = more than one source of assistance) 2. If only one source of assistance and is formal (GNEEDQ7 and GNEEDQ9 and GNEEDQ11 = only one response and GNEEDQ13 = 5) 3. Otherwise	1. →GNEEDQ23 2. →GNEEDQ25 3. →GNEEDQ26
If GNEEDQ22_SG = 1	**GNEEDQ23 (ANRQ23)** *PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.ListMainAss* Which of these people (or organisations) provides the <u>main</u> help to [name]? (List names and person numbers (1-up to 39))	→GNEEDQ24_SG
If GNEEDQ23 is answered	**GNEEDQ24_SG (ANRQ24_SG)** *PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.ANRQ24_SG* 1. If main provider is formal (GNEEDQ23 = 30 –39) 2. Otherwise	1. →GNEEDQ25 2. →GNEEDQ26
If GNEEDQ22_SG = 2 If GNEEDQ24_SG = 1	**GNEEDQ25 (ANRQ25)** *PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.FindService* How did [namea] find out about this <u>organised service?</u> 1. Friend / relative 2. Phone book / newspaper / advertisement 3. Hospital / local health centre / clinic 4. Government department 5. Local council 6. General practitioner 7. Counsellor / social worker / welfare officer 8. Other health worker 9. Other	→GNEEDQ26

If GNEEDQ22_SG = 3 **If GNEEDQ24_SG = 2** **If GNEEDQ25 is** **answered**	**GNEEDQ26 (ANRQ26)** *PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.HlpMore* [Do/Does1c] [namea] feel [nameb] [need/s] [moreass] help with [gtasks]? 1. Yes 5. No 6. Don't know	→GNEEDQ27_SG
If GNEEDQ26 is **answered**	**GNEEDQ27_SG (ANRQ27_SG)** *PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.ANRQ27_SG* 1. If receives informal assistance <u>only</u> and does not need/does not know if needs more help with activity tasks. (GNEEDQ3 = 5 and GNEEDQ13 = 1) and GNEEDQ26 = 5 or 6 2. If receives formal assistance <u>only</u> and does not need/does not know if needs more help with activity tasks. (GNEEDQ3 = 1 and GNEEDQ13 = 5) and GNEEDQ26 = 5 or 6 3. If do not receive formal or informal assistance and does not need/does not know if needs more help with activity tasks. (GNEEDQ3 = 5 and GNEEDQ13 = 5) and GNEEDQ26 = 5 or 6 4. Otherwise	1. or 4. →GNEEDQ28 2. → GNEEDQ33A_SG 3. →END
If GNEEDQ27_SG = 1 **or 4**	**GNEEDQ28 (ANRQ28)** *PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.OrgHlpMore* [Do/Doesc] [name] need [morefml] help from <u>organised services</u> with [this/these3] [task/s3]? 1. Yes 5. No 6. Don't know	1. →GNEEDQ29 5 or 6. →GNEEDQ28A_SG
IF GNEEDQ28 = 5 or **6**	**GNEEDQ28A_SG (ANRQ28A_SG)** 1. If GNEEDQ3 = 5 2. Otherwise	1. → GNEEDQ34_SG 2. → GNEEDQ33A_SG

If GNEEDQ28 = 1	**GNEEDQ29 (ANRQ29)**	
	PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.AddHlp	
	[I would now like you to think about how often [name] currently [receive/s] assistance from organised services and how much more assistance [you/he/she] [need/s] from them./I would now like you to think about how much assistance [name] [need/s] from organised services.]	
	How often do you think [you/he/she] [need/s] this [additionalfml] help from organised services: daily, weekly, monthly, yearly or less than once a year?	1 or 4. → GNEEDQ30 5 or 6. → GNEEDQ31
	1. Daily 2. Weekly 3. Monthly 4. Yearly 5. Less than once a year 6. Don't know	
If GNEEDQ29 = 1 to 4	**GNEEDQ30 (ANRQ30)**	
	PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.TimesAddHlp	
	On average, how many times per [day/week/month/year3]?	→ GNEEDQ31
	(Allow numeric entry 1-365)	

If GNEEDQ29 = 5 or 6 **If GNEEDQ30 is answered**	**GNEEDQ31 (ANRQ31)** *PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.HlpReason[]* What are <u>all</u> of the reasons [you/he/she] [are/is] not receiving [morefml] help with this from <u>organised services</u>? *Interviewer: More than one response is allowed. Press space bar between responses.* 1. Did not know of service 2. Need not important enough 3. Won't ask/pride 4. Unable to arrange service 5. No service available 6. Not eligible for service 7. Service costs too much 8. Service doesn't provide sufficient hours 9. Other	→GNEEDQ32_SG
If GNEEDQ31 is answered	**GNEEDQ32_SG (ANRQ32_SG)** *PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.ANRQ32_SG* 1. If more than one reason in GNEEDQ31 2. Otherwise	1. →GNEEDQ33 2. →GNEEDQ33A_SG
If GNEEDQ32_SG = 1	**GNEEDQ33 (ANRQ33)** *PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.HlpMainReason* What is the <u>main</u> reason [you/he/she] [are/is] not receiving [morefml] help with this from <u>organised services</u>? (List responses recorded in GNEEDQ31)	→ GNEEDQ33A_SG
If GNEEDQ27_SG = 2 **If GNEEDQ28A_SG = 2** **If GNEEDQ32_SG =2** **If GNEEDQ33 is answered**	**GNEEDQ33A_SG (ANRQ33A_SG)** 1. If respondent <u>not</u> a proxy 2. Otherwise	1. →GNEEDQ33B 2. →GNEEDQ34_SG

If GNEEDQ33A_SG =1	**GNEED33B (ANRQ33B)** *PersonQre[].HCAPID.GNEED_ANR.SatDissat* Overall, are you satisfied or dissatisfied with the range of <u>organised services</u> available to help you [with [gtasks]]? 1. Satisfied 2. Neither satisfied or dissatisfied 3. Dissatisfied 4. Don't know the range of services available	→GNEEDQ34_SG
If GNEEDQ28A_SG = 1 **If GNEEDQ33A_SG = 2** **If GNEED33B is answered**	**GNEEDQ34_SG (ANRQ34_SG)** *PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.ANRQ34_SG* 1. If receives informal assistance <u>only</u> and does not need/does not know if needs more help with activity tasks. (GNEEDQ3 = 5 and GNEEDQ13 = 1) and GNEEDQ26 = 5 or 6 2. Otherwise	1. →END 2. →GNEEDQ35
If GNEEDQ34_SG = 2	**GNEEDQ35 (ANRQ35)** *PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.FamHlpMore* [Do/Doesc] [name] need [<u>moreinf</u>] help from <u>family or friends</u> with [this/these3] [task/s3]? 1. Yes 5. No 6. Don't know	1. →GNEEDQ36 5 or 6 →END

If GNEEDQ35= 1	**GNEEDQ36 (ANRQ36)** *PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.CurrentHlp* [I would now like you to think about how often [name] currently [receive/s] assistance from <u>family or friends</u> and how much <u>more</u> assistance [you/he/she] [need/s] from them./I would now like you to think about how much assistance [name] [need/s] from <u>family or friends</u>.] How often do you think [you/he/she] [<u>need/s</u>] this [<u>additionalinf</u>] help from <u>family or friends</u>: daily, weekly, monthly, yearly or less than once a year? 1. Daily 2. Weekly 3. Monthly 4. Yearly 5. Less than once a year 6. Don't know	 1 to 4.→GNEEDQ37 5 or 6.→GNEEDQ38
If GNEEDQ36= 1 to 4	**GNEEDQ37 (ANRQ37)** *PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.TimesCurrHlp* On average, how many times per [day/week/month/year4]? (Allow numeric entry - 1-365)	→GNEEDQ38
If GNEEDQ36 = 5 or 6 **If GNEEDQ37 is answered**	**GNEEDQ38 (ANRQ38)** *PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.NoHlpReason* What is the <u>main</u> reason [you/he/she] [are/is] not receiving [<u>moreinf</u>] help with this from <u>family or friends</u>? 1. Has not asked family/friends 2. Needs more help than family/friends can provide 3. Family/friends not available/too far away 4. Other	→END

MODULE 11.5 ASSISTANCE WITH HOUSEHOLD CHORES (HOME)

Population: **Persons (aged 15 years or more with a disability, excluding persons with (a hearing loss only) or (speech difficulties only) or (hearing and speech difficulties only) or (aged 65 years or more))**

Population Source: **AGEDI6**

From population	Question wording	To question
AGEDI6	**HOMEQ1** *PersonQre[].Ass.HLPINTRO* I'd now like to ask you some questions about help needed with tasks around the home. These questions refer to help [name] currently [need/s] or would need in the event the person currently doing them is no longer available. 1. Press [1] to continue	→HOMEQ2
IF HOMEQ1 is answered	**HOMEQ2** *PersonQre[].Ass.HOME.ChoreHom* [Do/Doesc] [name] have difficulty doing household chores, like laundry, vacuuming or dusting? 1. Yes 5. No	1. →HOMEQ3 5. →END
IF HOMEQ2 = 1	**HOMEQ3** *PersonQre[].Ass.HOME.DiffiHom* What makes it difficult for [you/him/her] to do these tasks by [yourself/himself/herself]? 1. Disability/health conditions 2. Old age 3. Doesn't know how to 4. Other	1 to 2.→HOMEQ4 3 to 4. →END

IF HOMEQ3 = 1 or 2	**HOMEQ4** *PersonQre[].Ass.HOME.HelpHom* [Do/Doesc] [you/he/she] <u>need</u> help to do the household chores? 1. Yes 5. No	 1. →HOMEQ5 5. →END
IF HOMEQ4 = 1	**HOMEQ5** *PersonQre[].Ass.HOME.TasksHom* If necessary, could [you/he/she] do these tasks by [yourself/himself/herself]? 1. Yes 5. No	 →HOMEQ6
IF HOMEQ5 is answered	**HOMEQ6** *PersonQre[].Ass.HOME.ContService* [Have/Hasc] [you/he/she], or anyone else, contacted any <u>organised services</u> in the last <u>12 months</u> to help [you/him/her] with these tasks? 1. Yes 5. No 6. Don't know	 1. →HOMEQ7 5 or 6. →END
IF HOMEQ6 = 1	**HOMEQ7** *PersonQre[].Ass.HOME.OrgContacted[]* *<u>Interviewer:</u> Show Prompt Card 24.* Which of these organisations [have/has] [you/he/she], or anyone else, contacted? *<u>Interviewer:</u> More than one response is allowed. Press space bar between responses.* 1. Government organisation 2. Private non-profit organisation 3. Private commercial organisation 4. Don't know	 → END

MODULE 11.5   ASSISTANCE NEEDED AND RECEIVED (ANR) WITH HOUSEHOLD CHORES BECAUSE OF DISABILITY OR OLD AGE (HOME)

<u>Population:</u>   **Persons aged 15 years or more who need assistance with household chores because of disability or old age**
<u>Population Source:</u>   **HMCR1**

From Population	Question wording	To Question
HMCR1	**HOMEQ8 (ANRQ1)** *PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.HlpSup* [You have just told me [name] [need/s] help or supervision with household chores. How often [do/does] [you/he/she] <u>need</u> help to do the household chores: daily, weekly, monthly, yearly or less than once a year? *<u>Interviewer:</u> If recipient needs continual care, select 'Daily' and enter '365' for how many times.* 1. Daily 2. Weekly 3. Monthly 4. Yearly 5. Less than once a year	1 to 4. →HOMEQ9 5. →HOMEQ10
If HOMEQ8 = 1 to 4	**HOMEQ9 (ANRQ2)** *PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.SupAvgTimes* On average, how many times per [day/week/month/year]? (Allow numeric entry 1-365)	→HOMEQ10

If HOMEQ8 = 5 If HOMEQ9 is answered	**HOMEQ10 (ANRQ3)** *PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.AvgTimes* I would now like to ask about any help [name] [receive/s] from others. *Interviewer: Show [Prompt Card 23]* [Do/Doesc] [you/he/she] receive assistance from any <u>organised services</u>, with the household chores? 1. Yes 5. No	 1. → HOMEQ3A_SG 5. → HOMEQ20
If HOMEQ10 = 1	**HOMEQ3A_SG (ANRQ3A_SG)** *PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.ANRQ3A_SG* 1. If respondent <u>is not</u> a proxy 2. Otherwise	 1. →HOMEQ3B 2. →HOMEQ11
If HOMEQ3A_SG = 1	**HOMEQ3B (ANRQ3B)** *PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.SatAss* Overall, over the last 6 months, have you been satisfied or dissatisfied with the quality of assistance you have received from these services with the household chores? (For example, with regard to the timeliness and appropriateness of the service.) 1. Satisfied 2. Neither satisfied or dissatisfied 3. Dissatisfied 4. Have not used service in the last six months	 →HOMEQ11

If HOMEQ3A_SG = 2 If HOMEQ3B is answered	**HOMEQ11 (ANRQ4)** *PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.HlpAss* How often [do/does] [you/he/she] <u>receive</u> assistance from any of these <u>organised services</u> to do the household chores: daily, weekly, monthly, yearly or less than once a year? *Interviewer: If recipient receives continual care, select 'Daily' and enter '365' for how many times.* 1. Daily 2. Weekly 3. Monthly 4. Yearly 5. Less than once a year	1 to 4. →HOMEQ12 5. →HOMEQ13
If HOMEQ11 = 1 to 4	**HOMEQ12 (ANRQ5)** *PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.AssAvgTimes* On average, how many times per [day/week/month/year1]? (Allow numeric entry 1-365)	→HOMEQ13
If HOMEQ11 = 5 If HOMEQ12 is answered	**HOMEQ13 (ANRQ6)** *PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.OrganAss* [Have/Hasc] [you/he/she] received, or [do/does] [you/he/she] expect to receive, assistance to do the household chores from any of these <u>organised services</u> for <u>6 months or more</u>? 1. Yes 5. No 6. Don't know	→HOMEQ14

If HOMEQ13 is answered	**HOMEQ14 (ANRQ7)** *PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.WhichOrganAss[]* *Interviewer: Show [Prompt Card 25]* Still looking at [Prompt Card 25], which of these <u>organised services</u> [do/does] [you/he/she] receive assistance from with the household chores? *Interviewer: Up to 2 responses may be recorded. If more than 2, ask for the 2 main organised services who provide assistance. Press space bar between responses.* 1. *Cleaner* 2. *Housekeeper* 3. *Home care/support care worker* 4. *Nurse* 5. *Voluntary worker* 6. *Other source(s) of assistance, excluding unpaid help e.g from partner or spouse, parents, family, friends or neighbours (Specify)* Unpaid help includes nominal amounts of money, or payments for expenses incurred.	→HOMEQ15_SG
If HOMEQ14 is answered	**HOMEQ15_SG (ANRQ8_SG)** *PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.ANRQ8_SG* 1. If 'Other source(s) of assistance (Specify) in HOMEQ14 2. Otherwise	1. →HOMEQ16 2. →HOMEQ19
If HOMEQ15_SG = 1	**HOMEQ16 (ANRQ9)** *PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.OtherAss* *Interviewer: Enter other source of assistance* (Allow text entry)	→HOMEQ17_SG

If HOMEQ16 is answered	**HOMEQ17_SG (ANRQ10_SG)** *PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.ANRQ10_SG* 1. If 'Other source(s) of assistance (Specify)' in HOMEQ14 and no other responses in HOMEQ14 2. Otherwise	1. →HOMEQ18 2. →HOMEQ19
If HOMEQ17_SG = 1	**HOMEQ18 (ANRQ11)** *PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.OtherOthAss* <u>Interviewer:</u> *Enter other source of assistance.* *Press enter if there is no 'other' source to report.* (Allow text entry)	→HOMEQ19
If HOMEQ15_SG = 2 **If HOMEQ17_SG = 2** **If HOMEQ18 is answered**	**HOMEQ19 (ANRQ12)** *PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.ProvOrganAss[]* (Start loop for each formal provider recorded in HOMEQ14, HOMEQ16 and HOMEQ18) <u>Interviewer:</u> *Show [Prompt Card 26]* Which of these organisations provides the [moduleformal]? 1. Government organisation 2. Private non-profit organisation 3. Private commercial organisation (End loop)	→ HOMEQ20
If HOMEQ10 = 5 **If HOMEQ19 is answered**	**HOMEQ20 (ANRQ13)** *PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.FamAss* [Do/Doesc] [you/he/she] <u>receive</u> assistance from anyone else, such as a [partner or spouse/parent2], family, friends or neighbours with the household chores? 1. Yes 5. No	1. →HOMEQ21 5. →HOMEQ29_SG

If HOMEQ20 = 1	**HOMEQ21 (ANRQ14)**	
	PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.FamHlpAss	
	How often [do/does] [you/he/she] <u>receive</u> assistance from a [<u>partner or spouse/parent2</u>], <u>family, friends or neighbours</u> to do the household chores: daily, weekly, monthly, yearly or less than once a year?	
	<u>Interviewer:</u> If recipient receives continual informal assistance, select 'Daily' and enter '365' for how many times.	
	1. Daily 2. Weekly 3. Monthly 4. Yearly 5. Less than once a year	1 to 4.→HOMEQ22 5.→HOMEQ23
If HOMEQ21 = 1 to 4	**HOMEQ22 (ANRQ15)**	
	PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.FamAvgTimes	
	On average, how many times per [day/week/month/year2]?	
	(Allow numeric entry – 1-365)	→HOMEQ23
If HOMEQ21 = 5 If HOMEQ22 is answered	**HOMEQ23 (ANRQ16)**	
	PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.FamExpAss	
	[Have/Hasc] [you/he/she] received, or [do/does] [you/he/she] expect to receive, assistance to help to do the household chores from a [<u>partner or spouse/parent2</u>], <u>family, friends or neighbours</u> for <u>6 months or more</u>?	
	1. Yes 5. No 6. Don't know	→HOMEQ24

If HOMEQ23 is answered	**HOMEQ24 (ANRQ17)** *PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.WhichFamAss[ ]* Which of [your/his/her] [partner or spouse/parent], family, friends or neighbours provide this unpaid assistance? *Interviewer: Up to 3 responses may be recorded.* *If more than 3, ask for the main 3 sources of assistance. Press space bar between responses.* 1-20. List all in-scope URs on household form 21. Non-UR	→HOMEQ25_SG
If HOMEQ24 is answered	**HOMEQ25_SG (ANRQ18_SG)** *PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.ANRQ18_SG* 1. If only URs recorded in HOMEQ24 (HOMEQ24 = 1-20 only) 2. Otherwise	1. →HOMEQ27_SG 2. →HOMEQ26
If HOMEQ25_SG = 2	**HOMEQ26 (ANRQ19)** *PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.NonURAss[].xName* *Interviewer: Record name of Non-URs who provide assistance. Up to 3 may be recorded.* (Allow text entry for up to 3 Non-UR names to be recorded. Provide person numbers 21-23.)	→HOMEQ27_SG
IF HOMEQ25_SG = 1 IF HOMEQ26 is answered	**HOMEQ27_SG (ANRQ20_SG)** *PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.ANRQ20_SG* 1. If UR (1-20) or Non-UR (21-23) listed in HOMEQ24 or HOMEQ26 = UR (1-20) or Non-UR (21-23) listed in any of MNEEDQ17 or MNEEDQ19 (21-23) or SNEEDQ17 or SNEEDQ19 (24-26) or CNEEDQ17 or CNEEDQ19 (27-29) or HCRQ25 or HCRQ27 (21-23) or GNEEDQ17 or GNEEDQ19 (21-23). 2. Otherwise	1.→ HOMEQ29_SG 2.→HOMEQ28

If HOMEQ27_SG = 2	**HOMEQ28 (ANRQ21)**	
	PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.WhichRel[]	
	(Start loop for each non-formal source of assistance recorded in HOMEQ24 and HOMEQ26)	
	(What relation [are/is99] [prvname] to [name]?)	
	10. Spouse / partner 12. Father 13. Mother 14. Son 15. Daughter 16. Son-in-law 17. Daughter-in-law 18. Brother 19. Sister 20. Grandson 21. Granddaughter 22. Other male relative 23. Other female relative 24. Friend (male) 25. Friend (female) (End loop)	→HOMEQ29_SG
If HOMEQ20 = 5 If HOMEQ27_SG = 1 If HOMEQ28 is answered	**HOMEQ29_SG (ANRQ22_SG)** *PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.ANRQ22_SG* 1. If more than one source of assistance provided (HOMEQ14 and HOMEQ16 and HOMEQ18 and HOMEQ24 and HOMEQ26 = more than one source of assistance) 2. If only one source of assistance and is formal (HOMEQ14 and HOMEQ16 and HOMEQ18 = only one response and HOMEQ20 = 5) 3. Otherwise	1. →HOMEQ30 2. →HOMEQ32 3. →HOMEQ33
If HOMEQ29_SG = 1	**HOMEQ30 (ANRQ23)** *PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.ListMainAss* Which of these people (or organisations) provides the <u>main</u> help to [name]? (List names and person numbers (1-up to 39))	→HOMEQ31_SG

If HOMEQ30 is answered	**HOMEQ31_SG (ANRQ24_SG)** *PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.ANRQ24_SG* 1. If main provider is formal (HOMEQ30 = 30 –39) 2. Otherwise	1. →HOMEQ32 2. →HOMEQ33
If HOMEQ29_SG = 2 If HOMEQ31_SG = 1	**HOMEQ32 (ANRQ25)** *PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.FindService* How did [namea] find out about this <u>organised service?</u> 1. Friend / relative 2. Phone book / newspaper / advertisement 3. Hospital / local health centre / clinic 4. Government department 5. Local council 6. General practitioner 7. Counsellor / social worker / welfare officer 8. Other health worker 9. Other	→HOMEQ33
If HOMEQ29_SG = 3 If HOMEQ31_SG = 2 If HOMEQ32 is answered	**HOMEQ33 (ANRQ26)** *PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.HlpMore* [Do/Does1c] [namea] feel [nameb] [need/s] [moreass] help with the household chores ? 1. Yes 5. No 6. Don't know	→HOMEQ34_SG

SAMPLE ONLY

If HOMEQ33 is answered	**HOMEQ34_SG (ANRQ27_SG)** *PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.ANRQ27_SG* 1. If receives informal assistance <u>only</u> and does not need/does not know if needs more help with activity tasks. (HOMEQ10 = 5 and HOMEQ20 = 1) and HOMEQ33 = 5 or 6 2. If receives formal assistance <u>only</u> and does not need/does not know if needs more help with activity tasks. (HOMEQ10 = 1 and HOMEQ20 = 5) and HOMEQ33 = 5 or 6 3. If do not receive formal or informal assistance and does not need/does not know if needs more help with activity tasks. (HOMEQ10 = 5 and HOMEQ20 = 5) and HOMEQ33 = 5 or 6 4. Otherwise	1. or 4. →HOMEQ35 2. → HOMEQ33A_SG 3. →END
If HOMEQ34_SG = 1 or 4	**HOMEQ35 (ANRQ28)** *PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.OrgHlpMore* [Do/Doesc] [name] need [<u>morefml</u>] help from <u>organised services</u> with household chores? 1. Yes 5. No 6. Don't know	1. →HOMEQ36 5 or 6. →HOMEQ28A_SG
IF HOMEQ35 = 5 or 6	**HOMEQ28A_SG (ANRQ28A_SG)** 1. If HOMEQ10 = 5 2. Otherwise	1. → HOMEQ41_SG 2. → HOMEQ33A_SG

If HOMEQ35= 1	**HOMEQ36 (ANRQ29)**	
	PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.AddHlp	
	[I would now like you to think about how often [name] <u>currently</u> [receive/s] assistance from <u>organised services</u> and how much <u>more</u> assistance [you/he/she] [need/s] from them./I would now like you to think about how much assistance [name] [need/s] from <u>organised services</u>.]	
	How often do you think [you/he/she] [<u>need/s</u>] this [<u>additionalfml</u>] help from <u>organised services</u>: daily, weekly, monthly, yearly or less than once a year?	1 or 4. → HOMEQ37 5 or 6. → HOMEQ38
	1. Daily 2. Weekly 3. Monthly 4. Yearly 5. Less than once a year 6. Don't know	
If HOMEQ36 = 1 to 4	**HOMEQ37 (ANRQ30)**	
	PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.TimesAddHlp	
	On average, how many times per [day/week/month/year3]?	→HOMEQ38
	(Allow numeric entry 1-365)	

If HOMEQ36 = 5 or 6 If HOMEQ37 is answered	**HOMEQ38 (ANRQ31)** *PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.HlpReason[]* What are <u>all</u> of the reasons [you/he/she] [are/is] not receiving [<u>morefml</u>] help with this from <u>organised services</u>? *Interviewer: More than one response is allowed. Press space bar between responses.* 1. Did not know of service 2. Need not important enough 3. Won't ask/pride 4. Unable to arrange service 5. No service available 6. Not eligible for service 7. Service costs too much 8. Service doesn't provide sufficient hours 9. Other	→HOMEQ39_SG
If HOMEQ38 is answered	**HOMEQ39_SG (ANRQ32_SG)** *PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.ANRQ32_SG* 1. If more than one reason in HOMEQ38 2. Otherwise	1. →HOMEQ40 2. →HOMEQ33A_SG
If HOMEQ39_SG = 1	**HOMEQ40 (ANRQ33)** *PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.HlpMainReason* What is the <u>main</u> reason [you/he/she] [are/is] not receiving [<u>morefml</u>] help with this from <u>organised services</u>? (List responses recorded in HOMEQ38)	→ HOMEQ33A_SG
If HOMEQ34_SG = 2 If HOMEQ28A_SG = 2 If HOMEQ39_SG =2 If HOMEQ40 is answered	**HOMEQ33A_SG (ANRQ33A_SG)** 1. If respondent <u>not</u> a proxy 2. Otherwise	1. →HOMEQ33B 2. →HOMEQ41_SG

If HOMEQ33A_SG =1	**HOMEQ33B (ANRQ33B)** *PersonQre[].HCAPID.HOME_ANR.SatDissat* Overall, are you satisfied or dissatisfied with the range of <u>organised services</u> available to help you with the household chores? 1. Satisfied 2. Neither satisfied or dissatisfied 3. Dissatisfied 4. Don't know the range of services available	→HOMEQ41_SG
If HOMEQ28A_SG = 1 **If HOMEQ33A_SG = 2** **If HOMEQ33B is answered**	**HOMEQ41_SG (ANRQ34_SG)** *PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.ANRQ34_SG* 1. If receives informal assistance <u>only</u> and does not need/does not know if needs more help with activity tasks. (HOMEQ10 = 5 and HOMEQ20 = 1) and HOMEQ33 = 5 or 6 2. Otherwise	1. →END 2. →HOMEQ42
If HOMEQ41_SG = 2	**HOMEQ42 (ANRQ35)** *PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.FamHlpMore* [Do/Doesc] [name] need [<u>moreinf</u>] help from <u>family or friends</u> with household chores? 1. Yes 5. No 6. Don't know	1. →HOMEQ43 5 or 6 →END

If HOMEQ42 = 1	**HOMEQ43 (ANRQ36)** *PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.CurrentHlp* [I would now like you to think about how often [name] <u>currently</u> [receive/s] assistance from <u>family or friends</u> and how much <u>more</u> assistance [you/he/she] [need/s] from them./I would now like you to think about how much assistance [name] [need/s] from <u>family or friends</u>.] How often do you think [you/he/she] [<u>need/s</u>] this [<u>additionalinf</u>] help from <u>family or friends</u>: daily, weekly, monthly, yearly or less than once a year? 1. Daily 2. Weekly 3. Monthly 4. Yearly 5. Less than once a year 6. Don't know	1 to 4.→HOMEQ44 5 or 6.→HOMEQ45
If HOMEQ43= 1 to 4	**HOMEQ44 (ANRQ37)** *PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.TimesCurrHlp* On average, how many times per [day/week/month/year4]? (Allow numeric entry - 1-365)	→HOMEQ45
If HOMEQ43 = 5 or 6 **If HOMEQ44 is** **answered**	**HOMEQ45 (ANRQ38)** *PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.NoHlpReason* What is the <u>main</u> reason [you/he/she] [are/is] not receiving [<u>moreinf</u>] help with this from <u>family or friends</u>? 1. Has not asked family/friends 2. Needs more help than family/friends can provide 3. Family/friends not available/too far away 4. Other	→END

MODULE 11.6   ASSISTANCE WITH HOME MAINTENANCE/GARDENING (MNT)

Population: **Persons (aged 15 years or more with a disability, excluding persons with a (hearing loss only) or (speech difficulties only) or (hearing and speech difficulties only), or (aged 65 years or more)**

Population Source: **AGEDI6**

From population	Question wording	To question
AGEDI6	**MNTQ1** *PersonQre[].Ass.MAINT.DiffcMai* [Do/Doesc] [name] have difficulty doing any home maintenance or gardening tasks? 1. Yes 5. No	 1. →MNTQ2 5. →END
IF MNTQ1 = 1	**MNTQ2** *PersonQre[].Ass.MAINT.WhatMai* What makes it difficult for [you/him/her] to do these tasks by [yourself/himself/herself]? 1. Disability/health conditions 2. Old age 3. Doesn't know how to 4. Other	 1 to 2.→MNTQ3 3 to 4. →END
IF MNTQ2 = 1 or 2	**MNTQ3** *PersonQre[].Ass.MAINT.GardnMai* [Do/Doesc] [you/he/she] <u>need</u> help to do home maintenance or gardening tasks? 1. Yes 5. No	 1. →MNTQ4 5. →END

IF MNTQ3 = 1	**MNTQ4** *PersonQre[].Ass.MAINT.SelfMai* If necessary, could [you/he/she] do these tasks by [yourself/himself/herself]? 1. Yes 5. No	→MNTQ5
IF MNTQ4 is answered	**MNTQ5** *PersonQre[].Ass.MAINT.ContService* [Have/Hasc] [you/he/she], or anyone else, contacted any <u>organised services</u> in the last <u>12 months</u> to help [you/him/her] with these tasks? 1. Yes 5. No 6. Don't know	1. →MNTQ6 5 or 6. →END
IF MNTQ5 = 1	**MNTQ6** *PersonQre[].Ass.MAINT.OrgContacted[]* <u>*Interviewer:*</u> *Show Prompt Card 26.* Which of these organisations [have/has] [you/he/she], or anyone else, contacted? <u>*Interviewer:*</u> *More than one response is allowed. Press space bar between responses.* 1. Government organisation 2. Private non-profit organisation 3. Private commercial organisation 4. Don't know	→ END

MODULE 11.6   ASSISTANCE NEEDED AND RECEIVED (ANR) WITH PROPERTY MAINTENANCE BECAUSE OF DISABILITY OR OLD AGE (MNT)
Population: Persons aged 15 years or more who need assistance with property maintenance because of disability or old age
Population Source: MNCR1

From Population	Question wording	To Question
MNCR1	**MNTQ7 (ANRQ1)** *PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.HlpSup* [You have just told me [name] [need/s] help or supervision with [tasks]. How often [do/does] [you/he/she] <u>need</u> this help to do them: daily, weekly, monthly, yearly or less than once a year? *Interviewer: If recipient needs continual care, select 'Daily' and enter '365' for how many times.* 1. Daily 2. Weekly 3. Monthly 4. Yearly 5. Less than once a year	1 to 4. →MNTQ8 5. →MNTQ9
If MNTQ7 = 1 to 4	**MNTQ8 (ANRQ2)** *PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.SupAvgTimes* On average, how many times per [day/week/month/year]? (Allow numeric entry 1-365)	→MNTQ9

If MNTQ7 = 5 **If MNTQ8 is** **answered**	**MNTQ9 (ANRQ3)** *PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.AvgTimes* I would now like to ask about any help [name] [receive/s] from others. *Interviewer: Show [Prompt Card 27]* [Do/Doesc] [you/he/she] receive assistance from any <u>organised services</u>, with the home maintenance or gardening tasks? 1. Yes 5. No	1. → MNTQ3A_SG 5. → MNTQ19
If MNTQ9 = 1	**MNTQ3A_SG (ANRQ3A_SG)** *PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.ANRQ3A_SG* 1. If respondent <u>is not</u> a proxy 2. Otherwise	1. →MNTQ3B 2. →MNTQ10
If MNTQ3A_SG = 1	**MNTQ3B (ANRQ3B)** *PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.SatAss* Overall, over the last 6 months, have you been satisfied or dissatisfied with the quality of assistance you have received from these services with the home maintenance or gardening tasks? (For example, with regard to the timeliness and appropriateness of the service.) 1. Satisfied 2. Neither satisfied or dissatisfied 3. Dissatisfied 4. Have not used service in the last six months	→MNTQ10

If MNTQ3A_SG = 2 **If MNTQ3B is** **answered**	**MNTQ10 (ANRQ4)** *PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.HlpAss* How often [do/does] [you/he/she] <u>receive</u> assistance from any of these <u>organised services</u> to do these tasks: daily, weekly, monthly, yearly or less than once a year? *Interviewer: If recipient receives continual care, select 'Daily' and enter '365' for how many times.* 1. Daily 2. Weekly 3. Monthly 4. Yearly 5. Less than once a year	1 to 4. →MNTQ11 5. →MNTQ12
If MNTQ10 = 1 to 4	**MNTQ11 (ANRQ5)** *PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.AssAvgTimes* On average, how many times per [day/week/month/year1]? (Allow numeric entry 1-365)	→MNTQ12
If MNTQ10 = 5 **If MNTQ11 is** **answered**	**MNTQ12 (ANRQ6)** *PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.OrganAss* [Have/Hasc] [you/he/she] received, or [do/does] [you/he/she] expect to receive, assistance to do these tasks from any of these <u>organised services</u> for <u>6 months or more?</u> 1. Yes 5. No 6. Don't know	→MNTQ13

If MNTQ12 is answered	**MNTQ13 (ANRQ7)**	
	PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.WhichOrganAss[]	
	Interviewer: Show [Prompt Card 27]	
	Still looking at [Prompt Card 27],	
	which of these <u>organised services</u> [do/does] [you/he/she] receive assistance from with the home maintenance or gardening tasks?	
	Interviewer: Up to 2 responses may be recorded. If more than 2, ask for the 2 main organised services who provide assistance. Press space bar between responses.	
	1. Gardener 2. Handyperson 3. Tradesperson 4. Landlord 5. Unit manager 6. Nurse 7. Home care/support care worker 8. Voluntary worker 9. Other source(s) of assistance, <u>excluding</u> unpaid help e.g from partner or spouse, parents, family, friends or neighbours (Specify)	→MNTQ14_SG
	Unpaid help includes nominal amounts of money, or payments for expenses incurred.	
If MNTQ13 is answered	**MNTQ14_SG (ANRQ8_SG)**	
	PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.ANRQ8_SG	1. →MNTQ15 2. →MNTQ18
	1. If 'Other source(s) of assistance (Specify) in MNTQ13 2. Otherwise	
If MNTQ14_SG = 1	**MNTQ15 (ANRQ9)**	
	PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.OtherAss	
	Interviewer: Enter other source of assistance (Allow text entry)	→MNTQ16_SG

If MNTQ15 is answered	**MNTQ16_SG (ANRQ10_SG)** *PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.ANRQ10_SG* 1. If 'Other source(s) of assistance (Specify)' in MNTQ13 and no other responses in MNTQ13 2. Otherwise	1. →MNTQ17 2. →MNTQ18
If MNTQ16_SG = 1	**MNTQ17 (ANRQ11)** *PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.OtherOthAss* *Interviewer: Enter other source of assistance.* *Press enter if there is no 'other' source to report.* (Allow text entry)	→MNTQ18
If MNTQ14_SG = 2 **If MNTQ16_SG = 2** **If MNTQ17 is answered**	**MNTQ18 (ANRQ12)** *PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.ProvOrganAss[]* (Start loop for each formal provider recorded in MNTQ13, MNTQ15 and MNTQ17) *Interviewer: Show [Prompt Card 28]* Which of these organisations provides the [moduleformal]? 1. Government organisation 2. Private non-profit organisation 3. Private commercial organisation (End loop)	→ MNTQ19
If MNTQ9 = 5 **If MNTQ18 is answered**	**MNTQ19 (ANRQ13)** *PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.FamAss* [Do/Doesc] [you/he/she] <u>receive</u> assistance from anyone else, such as a [partner or spouse/parent2], family, friends or neighbours with the home maintenance or gardening tasks? 1. Yes 5. No	1. →MNTQ20 5. →MNTQ28 _SG

If MNTQ19 = 1	**MNTQ20 (ANRQ14)**	
	PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.FamHlpAss	
	How often [do/does] [you/he/she] <u>receive</u> assistance from a [<u>partner or spouse/parent2</u>], <u>family, friends or neighbours</u> to help do these tasks: daily, weekly, monthly, yearly or less than once a year?	
	Interviewer: If recipient receives continual informal assistance, select 'Daily' and enter '365' for how many times.	
	1. Daily 2. Weekly 3. Monthly 4. Yearly 5. Less than once a year	1 to 4.→MNTQ21 5.→MNTQ22
If MNTQ20 = 1 to 4	**MNTQ21 (ANRQ15)**	
	PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.FamAvgTimes	
	On average, how many times per [day/week/month/year2]?	
	(Allow numeric entry – 1-365)	→MNTQ22
If MNTQ20 = 5 **If MNTQ21 is** **answered**	**MNTQ22 (ANRQ16)**	
	PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.FamExpAss	
	[Have/Hasc] [you/he/she] received, or [do/does] [you/he/she] expect to receive, assistance to help to do these tasks from a [<u>partner or spouse/parent2</u>], <u>family, friends or neighbours</u> for <u>6 months or more</u>?	
	1. Yes 5. No 6. Don't know	→MNTQ23

If MNTQ22 is answered	**MNTQ23 (ANRQ17)** *PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.WhichFamAss[ ]* Which of [your/his/her] [partner or spouse/parent], family, friends or neighbours provide this unpaid assistance? *Interviewer: Up to 3 responses may be recorded.* *If more than 3, ask for the main 3 sources of assistance. Press space bar between responses.* 1-20. List all in-scope URs on household form 21. Non-UR	→MNTQ24_SG
If MNTQ23 is answered	**MNTQ24_SG (ANRQ18_SG)** *PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.ANRQ18_SG* 1. If only URs recorded in MNTQ23 (MNTQ23 = 1-20 only) 2. Otherwise	1. →MNTQ26_SG 2. →MNTQ25
If MNTQ24_SG = 2	**MNTQ25 (ANRQ19)** *PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.NonURAss[].xName* *Interviewer: Record name of Non-URs who provide assistance. Up to 3 may be recorded.* (Allow text entry for up to 3 Non-UR names to be recorded. Provide person numbers 21-23.)	→MNTQ26_SG

SAMPLE ONLY

| IF MNTQ24_SG = 1
IF MNTQ25 is
answered | **MNTQ26_SG (ANRQ20_SG)**

PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.ANRQ20_SG

1. If UR (1-20) or Non-UR (21-23) listed in MNTQ23 or MNTQ25 or MNEEDQ17 or MNEEDQ19 (21-23) or SNEEDQ17 or SNEEDQ19 (24-26) or CNEEDQ17 or CNEEDQ19 (27-29) or HCRQ25 or HCRQ27 (21-23) or GNEEDQ17 or GNEEDQ19 (21-23) or HOMEQ24 or HOMEQ26 (21-23).
2. Otherwise | 1.→ MNTQ28_SG
2.→MNTQ27 |
| If MNTQ26_SG = 2 | **MNTQ27 (ANRQ21)**

PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.WhichRel[]

(Start loop for each non-formal source of assistance recorded in MNTQ23 and MNTQ25)

(What relation [are/is99] [prvname] to [name]?)

10. Spouse / partner
12. Father
13. Mother
14. Son
15. Daughter
16. Son-in-law
17. Daughter-in-law
18. Brother
19. Sister
20. Grandson
21. Granddaughter
22. Other male relative
23. Other female relative
24. Friend (male)
25. Friend (female)

(End loop) | →MNTQ28_SG |

If MNTQ19 = 5 **If MNTQ26_SG = 1** **If MNTQ27 is** **answered**	**MNTQ28_SG (ANRQ22_SG)** *PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.ANRQ22_SG* 1. If more than one source of assistance provided (MNTQ13 and MNTQ15 and MNTQ17 and MNTQ23 and MNTQ25 = more than one source of assistance) 2. If only one source of assistance and is formal excluding 'landlord' and 'unit manager' (MNTQ13 and MNTQ15 and MNTQ17 = only one response and MNTQ19 = 5) 3. Otherwise	1. →MNTQ29 2. →MNTQ31 3. →MNTQ32
If MNTQ28_SG = 1	**MNTQ29 (ANRQ23)** *PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.ListMainAss* Which of these people (or organisations) provides the <u>main</u> help to [name]? (List names and person numbers (1-up to 39))	→MNTQ30_SG
If MNTQ29 is **answered**	**MNTQ30_SG (ANRQ24_SG)** *PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.ANRQ24_SG* 1. If main provider is formal (MNTQ29 = 30 –39) 2. Otherwise	1. →MNTQ31 2. →MNTQ32
If MNTQ28_SG = 2 **If MNTQ30_SG = 1**	**MNTQ31 (ANRQ25)** *PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.FindService* How did [namea] find out about this <u>organised service?</u> 1. Friend / relative 2. Phone book / newspaper / advertisement 3. Hospital / local health centre / clinic 4. Government department 5. Local council 6. General practitioner 7. Counsellor / social worker / welfare officer 8. Other health worker 9. Other	→MNTQ32

If MNTQ28_SG = 3 If MNTQ30_SG = 2 If MNTQ31 is answered	**MNTQ32 (ANRQ26)** *PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.HlpMore* [Do/Does1c] [namea] feel [nameb] [need/s] [moreass] help with home maintenance or gardening tasks? 1. Yes 5. No 6. Don't know	→MNTQ33_SG
If MNTQ32 is answered	**MNTQ33_SG (ANRQ27_SG)** *PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.ANRQ27_SG* 1. If receives informal assistance <u>only</u> and does not need/does not know if needs more help with activity tasks. (MNTQ9 = 5 and MNTQ19 = 1) and MNTQ32 = 5 or 6 2. If receives formal assistance <u>only</u> and does not need/does not know if needs more help with activity tasks. (MNTQ9 = 1 and MNTQ19 = 5) and MNTQ32 = 5 or 6 3. If do not receive formal or informal assistance and does not need/does not know if needs more help with activity tasks. (MNTQ9 = 5 and MNTQ19 = 5) and MNTQ32 = 5 or 6 4. Otherwise	1. or 4. →MNTQ34 2. → MNTQ33A_SG 3. →END
If MNTQ33_SG = 1 or 4	**MNTQ34 (ANRQ28)** *PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.OrgHlpMore* [Do/Doesc] [name] need [morefml] help from <u>organised services</u> with home maintenance or gardening tasks? 1. Yes 5. No 6. Don't know	1. →MNTQ35 5 or 6. →MNTQ28A_SG
IF MNTQ34 = 5 or 6	**MNTQ28A_SG (ANRQ28A_SG)** 1. If MNTQ9 = 5 2. Otherwise	1. → MNTQ40_SG 2. → MNTQ33A_SG

If MNTQ34 = 1	**MNTQ35 (ANRQ29)**	
	PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.AddHlp	
	[I would now like you to think about how often [name] currently [receive/s] assistance from organised services and how much more assistance [you/he/she] [need/s] from them./I would now like you to think about how much assistance [name] [need/s] from organised services.]	
	How often do you think [you/he/she] [need/s] this [additionalfml] help from organised services: daily, weekly, monthly, yearly or less than once a year?	1 or 4. → MNTQ36 5 or 6. → MNTQ37
	1. Daily 2. Weekly 3. Monthly 4. Yearly 5. Less than once a year 6. Don't know	
If MNTQ35 = 1 to 4	**MNTQ36 (ANRQ30)**	
	PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.TimesAddHlp	
	On average, how many times per [day/week/month/year3]?	
	(Allow numeric entry 1-365)	→MNTQ37

If MNTQ35 = 5 or 6 If MNTQ36 is answered	**MNTQ37 (ANRQ31)** *PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.HlpReason[]* What are <u>all</u> of the reasons [you/he/she] [are/is] not receiving [morefml] help with this from <u>organised services</u>? *Interviewer: More than one response is allowed. Press space bar between responses.* 1. Did not know of service 2. Need not important enough 3. Won't ask/pride 4. Unable to arrange service 5. No service available 6. Not eligible for service 7. Service costs too much 8. Service doesn't provide sufficient hours 9. Other	→MNTQ38_SG
If MNTQ37 is answered	**MNTQ38_SG (ANRQ32_SG)** *PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.ANRQ32_SG* 1. If more than one reason in MNTQ37 2. Otherwise	1. →MNTQ39 2. →MNTQ33A_SG
If MNTQ38_SG = 1	**MNTQ39 (ANRQ33)** *PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.HlpMainReason* What is the <u>main</u> reason [you/he/she] [are/is] not receiving [morefml] help with this from <u>organised services</u>? (List responses recorded in MNTQ37)	→ MNTQ33A_SG
If MNTQ33_SG = 2 If MNTQ28A_SG = 2 If MNTQ38_SG =2 If MNTQ39 is answered	**MNTQ33A_SG (ANRQ33A_SG)** 1. If respondent <u>not</u> a proxy 2. Otherwise	1. →MNTQ33B 2. →MNTQ40_SG

If MNTQ33A_SG =1	**MNTQ33B (ANRQ33B)**	
	PersonQre[].HCAPID.MNT_ANR.SatDissat Overall, are you satisfied or dissatisfied with the range of <u>organised services</u> available to help you with the home maintenance or gardening tasks? 1. Satisfied 2. Neither satisfied or dissatisfied 3. Dissatisfied 4. Don't know the range of services available	→MNTQ40_SG
If MNTQ28A_SG = 1 **If MNTQ33A_SG = 2** **If MNTQ33B is answered**	**MNTQ40_SG (ANRQ34_SG)** *PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.ANRQ34_SG* 1. If receives informal assistance <u>only</u> and does not need/does not know if needs more help with activity tasks. (MNTQ9 = 5 and MNTQ19 = 1) and MNTQ32 = 5 or 6 2. Otherwise	1. →END 2. →MNTQ41
If MNTQ40_SG = 2	**MNTQ41 (ANRQ35)** *PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.FamHlpMore* [Do/Doesc] [name] need [<u>moreinf</u>] help from <u>family or friends</u> with home maintenance or gardening tasks ? 1. Yes 5. No 6. Don't know	1. →MNTQ42 5 or 6 →END

If MNTQ41 = 1	**MNTQ42 (ANRQ36)**	
	PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.CurrentHlp [I would now like you to think about how often [name] currently [receive/s] assistance from family or friends and how much more assistance [you/he/she] [need/s] from them./I would now like you to think about how much assistance [name] [need/s] from family or friends.] How often do you think [you/he/she] [need/s] this [additionalinf] help from family or friends: daily, weekly, monthly, yearly or less than once a year?	
	1. Daily 2. Weekly 3. Monthly 4. Yearly 5. Less than once a year 6. Don't know	1 to 4.→MNTQ37 5 or 6.→MNTQ38
If MNTQ42 = 1 to 4	**MNTQ43 (ANRQ37)** *PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.TimesCurrHlp* On average, how many times per [day/week/month/year4]? (Allow numeric entry - 1-365)	→MNTQ44
If MNTQ42 = 5 or 6 If MNTQ43 is answered	**MNTQ44 (ANRQ38)** *PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.NoHlpReason* What is the main reason [you/he/she] [are/is] not receiving [moreinf] help with this from family or friends? 1. Has not asked family/friends 2. Needs more help than family/friends can provide 3. Family/friends not available/too far away 4. Other	→END

MODULE 11.7   ASSISTANCE WITH MEAL PREPARATION (MEAL)

Population: **Persons (aged 15 years or more with a disability, excluding persons with a (hearing loss only) or (speech difficulties only) or (hearing and speech difficulties only), or (aged 65 years or more)**

Population Source: **AGEDI6**

From population	Question wording	To question
AGEDI6	**MEALQ1** *PersonQre[].Ass.MEALS.MealsMea* [Do/Doesc] [name] have difficulty preparing [your/his/her] meals? 1. Yes 5. No	1. →MEALQ2 5. →END
IF MEALQ1 = 1	**MEALQ2** *PersonQre[].Ass.MEALS.PrepaMea* What makes it difficult for [you/him/her] to prepare meals [yourself/himself/herself]? 1. Disability/health conditions 2. Old age 3. Doesn't know how to 4. Other	1 to 2.→MEALQ3 3 to 4. →END
IF MEALQ2 = 1 or 2	**MEALQ3** *PersonQre[].Ass.MEALS.HelpPMea* [Do/Doesc] [you/he/she] <u>need</u> help to prepare [your/his/her] meals? 1. Yes 5. No	1. →MEALQ4 5. →END
IF MEALQ3 = 1	**MEALQ4** *PersonQre[].Ass.MEALS.SelfMea* If necessary, could [you/he/she] prepare them [yourself/himself/herself]? 1. Yes 5. No	→MEALQ5

IF MEALQ4 is answered	**MEALQ5** *PersonQre[].Ass.MEALS.ContService* [Have/Hasc] [you/he/she], or anyone else, contacted any <u>organised services</u> in the last <u>12 months</u> to help [you/him/her] with meal preparation? 1. Yes 5. No 6. Don't know	 1. →MEALQ6 5 or 6. →END
IF MEALQ5 = 1	**MEALQ6** *PersonQre[].Ass.MEALS.OrgContacted[]* <u>Interviewer:</u> *Show Prompt Card 28.* Which of these organisations [have/has] [you/he/she], or anyone else, contacted? <u>Interviewer:</u> *More than one response is allowed. Press space bar between responses.* 1. Government organisation 2. Private non-profit organisation 3. Private commercial organisation 4. Don't know	 → END

SAMPLE ONLY

MODULE 11.7   ASSISTANCE NEEDED AND RECEIVED (ANR) WITH MEAL PREPARATION BECAUSE OF DISABILITY OR OLD AGE

Population: **Persons aged 15 years or more who need assistance with meal preparation because of disability or old age**
Population Source: MECR1

From Population	Question wording	To Question
MECR1	**MEALQ7 (ANRQ1)** *PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.HlpSup* [You have just told me [name] [need/s] help or supervision with [tasks]. How often [do/does] [you/he/she] <u>need</u> help to prepare meals: daily, weekly, monthly, yearly or less than once a year? *Interviewer: If recipient needs continual care, select 'Daily' and enter '365' for how many times.* 1. Daily 2. Weekly 3. Monthly 4. Yearly 5. Less than once a year	 1 to 4. →MEALQ8 5. →MEALQ9
If MEALQ7 = 1 to 4	**MEALQ8 (ANRQ2)** *PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.SupAvgTimes* On average, how many times per [day/week/month/year]? (Allow numeric entry 1-365)	 →MEALQ9

If MEALQ7 = 5 **If MEALQ8 is answered**	**MEALQ9 (ANRQ3)** *PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.AvgTimes* I would now like to ask about any help [name] [receive/s] from others. *Interviewer: Show [Prompt Card 29]* [Do/Doesc] [you/he/she] receive assistance from any <u>organised services</u>, with meal preparation? 1. Yes 5. No	 1. → MEALQ3A_SG 5. → MEALQ19
If MEALQ9 = 1	**MEALQ3A_SG (ANRQ3A_SG)** *PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.ANRQ3A_SG* 1. If respondent <u>is not</u> a proxy 2. Otherwise	 1. →MEALQ3B 2. →MEALQ10
If MEALQ3A_SG = 1	**MEALQ3B (ANRQ3B)** *PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.SatAss* Overall, over the last 6 months, have you been satisfied or dissatisfied with the quality of assistance you have received from these services with meal preparation? (For example, with regard to the timeliness and appropriateness of the service.) 1. Satisfied 2. Neither satisfied or dissatisfied 3. Dissatisfied 4. Have not used service in the last six months	 →MEALQ10

If MEALQ3A_SG = 2 If MEALQ3B is answered	**MEALQ10 (ANRQ4)** *PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.HlpAss* How often [do/does] [you/he/she] <u>receive</u> assistance from any of these <u>organised services</u> to prepare meals: daily, weekly, monthly, yearly or less than once a year? *Interviewer: If recipient receives continual care, select 'Daily' and enter '365' for how many times.* 1. Daily 2. Weekly 3. Monthly 4. Yearly 5. Less than once a year	1 to 4. →MEALQ11 5. →MEALQ12
If MEALQ10 = 1 to 4	**MEALQ11 (ANRQ5)** *PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.AssAvgTimes* On average, how many times per [day/week/month/year1]? (Allow numeric entry 1-365)	→MEALQ12
If MEALQ10 = 5 **If MEALQ11 is** **answered**	**MEALQ12 (ANRQ6)** *PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.OrganAss* [Have/Hasc] [you/he/she] received, or [do/does] [you/he/she] expect to receive, assistance to prepare meals from any of these <u>organised services</u> for <u>6 months or more</u>? 1. Yes 5. No 6. Don't know	→MEALQ13

If MEALQ12 is answered	**MEALQ13 (ANRQ7)**	
	PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.WhichOrganAss[]	
	Interviewer: Show [Prompt Card 29]	
	Still looking at [Prompt Card 29],	
	which of these <u>organised services</u> [do/does] [you/he/she] receive assistance from with meal preparation?	
	Interviewer: Up to 2 responses may be recorded. If more than 2, ask for the 2 main organised services who provide assistance. Press space bar between responses.	
	1. Meals on wheels 2. Nurse 3. Home care/support care worker 4. Food retailer 5. Other source(s) of assistance, <u>excluding</u> unpaid help e.g. from a partner or spouse, parents, family, friends, or neighbours (Specify)	→MEALQ14_SG
	Unpaid help includes nominal amounts of money, or payments for expenses incurred.	
If MEALQ13 is answered	**MEALQ14_SG (ANRQ8_SG)**	
	PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.ANRQ8_SG	1. →MEALQ15 2. →MEALQ18
	1. If 'Other source(s) of assistance (Specify) in MEALQ13 2. Otherwise	
If MEALQ14_SG = 1	**MEALQ15 (ANRQ9)**	
	PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.OtherAss	
	Interviewer: Enter other source of assistance	→MEALQ16_SG
	(Allow text entry)	

If MEALQ15 is answered	**MEALQ16_SG (ANRQ10_SG)** *PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.ANRQ10_SG* 1. If 'Other source(s) of assistance (Specify)' in MEALQ13 and no other responses in MEALQ13 2. Otherwise	1. →MEALQ17 2. →MEALQ18
If MEALQ16_SG = 1	**MEALQ17 (ANRQ11)** *PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.OtherOthAss* *Interviewer: Enter other source of assistance.* *Press enter if there is no 'other' source to report.* (Allow text entry)	→MEALQ18
If MEALQ14_SG = 2 If MEALQ16_SG = 2 If MEALQ17 is answered	**MEALQ18 (ANRQ12)** *PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.ProvOrganAss[]* (Start loop for each formal provider recorded in MEALQ13, MEALQ15 and MEALQ17) *Interviewer: Show [Prompt Card 30]* Which of these organisations provides the [moduleformal]? 1. Government organisation 2. Private non-profit organisation 3. Private commercial organisation (End loop)	→ MEALQ19
If MEALQ9 = 5 If MEALQ18 is answered	**MEALQ19 (ANRQ13)** *PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.FamAss* [Do/Doesc] [you/he/she] <u>receive</u> assistance from anyone else, such as a [partner or spouse/parent2], family, friends or neighbours with meal preparation? 1. Yes 5. No	1. →MEALQ20 5. →MEALQ28_SG

If MEALQ19 = 1	**MEALQ20 (ANRQ14)**	
	PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.FamHlpAss	
	How often [do/does] [you/he/she] <u>receive</u> assistance from a [<u>partner or spouse/parent2], family, friends or neighbours</u> to prepare meals: daily, weekly, monthly, yearly or less than once a year?	
	<u>Interviewer:</u> If recipient receives continual informal assistance, select 'Daily' and enter '365' for how many times.	
	1. Daily 2. Weekly 3. Monthly 4. Yearly 5. Less than once a year	1 to 4.→MEALQ21 5.→MEALQ22
If MEALQ20 = 1 to 4	**MEALQ21 (ANRQ15)**	
	PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.FamAvgTimes	
	On average, how many times per [day/week/month/year2]?	
	(Allow numeric entry – 1-365)	→MEALQ22
If MEALQ20 = 5 If MEALQ21 is answered	**MEALQ22 (ANRQ16)**	
	PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.FamExpAss	
	[Have/Hasc] [you/he/she] received, or [do/does] [you/he/she] expect to receive, assistance to prepare meals from a [<u>partner or spouse/parent2], family, friends or neighbours</u> for <u>6 months or more</u>?	
	1. Yes 5. No 6. Don't know	→MEALQ23

If MEALQ22 is answered	**MEALQ23 (ANRQ17)** *PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.WhichFamAss[ ]* Which of [your/his/her] [partner or spouse/parent], family, friends or neighbours provide this unpaid assistance? *Interviewer: Up to 3 responses may be recorded.* *If more than 3, ask for the main 3 sources of assistance. Press space bar between responses.* 1-20. List all in-scope URs on household form 21. Non-UR	→MEALQ24_SG
If MEALQ23 is answered	**MEALQ24_SG (ANRQ18_SG)** *PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.ANRQ18_SG* 1. If only URs recorded in MEALQ23 (MEALQ23 = 1-20 only) 2. Otherwise	1. →MEALQ26_SG 2. →MEALQ25
If MEALQ24_SG = 2	**MEALQ25 (ANRQ19)** *PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.NonURAss[].xName* *Interviewer: Record name of Non-URs who provide assistance. Up to 3 may be recorded.* (Allow text entry for up to 3 Non-UR names to be recorded. Provide person numbers 21-23.)	→MEALQ26_SG

IF MEALQ24_SG = 1 IF MEALQ25 is answered	**MEALQ26_SG (ANRQ20_SG)** *PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.ANRQ20_SG* 1. If UR (1-20) or Non-UR (21-23) listed in MEALQ23 or MEALQ25 = UR (1-20) or Non-UR (21-23) listed in any MNEEDQ17 or MNEEDQ19 (21-23) or SNEEDQ17 or SNEEDQ19 (24-26) or CNEEDQ17 or CNEEDQ19 (27-29) or HCRQ25 or HCRQ27 (21-23) or GNEEDQ17 or GNEEDQ19 (21-23) or HOMEQ24 or HOMEQ26 (21-23) or MNTQ23 or MNTQ25 (21-23) 2. Otherwise	1.→ MEALQ28_SG 2.→MEALQ27
If MEALQ26_SG = 2	**MEALQ27 (ANRQ21)** *PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.WhichRel[]* (Start loop for each non-formal source of assistance recorded in MEALQ23 and MEALQ25) (What relation [are/is99] [prvname] to [name]?) 10. Spouse / partner 12. Father 13. Mother 14. Son 15. Daughter 16. Son-in-law 17. Daughter-in-law 18. Brother 19. Sister 20. Grandson 21. Granddaughter 22. Other male relative 23. Other female relative 24. Friend (male) 25. Friend (female) (End loop)	→MEALQ28_SG

If MEALQ19 = 5 If MEALQ26_SG = 1 If MEALQ27 is answered	**MEALQ28_SG (ANRQ22_SG)** *PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.ANRQ22_SG* 1. If more than one source of assistance provided (MEALQ13 and MEALQ15 and MEALQ17 and MEALQ23 and MEALQ25 = more than one source of assistance) 2. If only one source of assistance and is formal (MEALQ13 and MEALQ15 and MEALQ17 = only one response and MEALQ19 = 5) 3. Otherwise	1. →MEALQ29 2. →MEALQ31 3. →MEALQ32
If MEALQ28_SG = 1	**MEALQ29 (ANRQ23)** *PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.ListMainAss* Which of these people (or organisations) provides the <u>main</u> help to [name]? (List names and person numbers (1-up to 39))	→MEALQ30_SG
If MEALQ29 is answered	**MEALQ30_SG (ANRQ24_SG)** *PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.ANRQ24_SG* 1. If main provider is formal (MEALQ29 = 30 –39) 2. Otherwise	1. →MEALQ31 2. →MEALQ32
If MEALQ28_SG = 2 If MEALQ30_SG = 1	**MEALQ31 (ANRQ25)** *PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.FindService* How did [namea] find out about this <u>organised service?</u> 1. Friend / relative 2. Phone book / newspaper / advertisement 3. Hospital / local health centre / clinic 4. Government department 5. Local council 6. General practitioner 7. Counsellor / social worker / welfare officer 8. Other health worker 9. Other	→MEALQ32

If MEALQ28_SG = 3 **If MEALQ30_SG = 2** **If MEALQ31 is** **answered**	**MEALQ32 (ANRQ26)** *PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.HlpMore* [Do/Does1c] [namea] feel [nameb] [need/s] [moreass] help with meal preparation? 1. Yes 5. No 6. Don't know	→MEALQ33_SG
If MEALQ32 is **answered**	**MEALQ33_SG (ANRQ27_SG)** *PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.ANRQ27_SG* 1. If receives informal assistance <u>only</u> and does not need/does not know if needs more help with activity tasks. (MEALQ9 = 5 and MEALQ19 = 1) and MEALQ32 = 5 or 6 2. If receives formal assistance <u>only</u> and does not need/does not know if needs more help with activity tasks. (MEALQ9 = 1 and MEALQ19 = 5) and MEALQ32 = 5 or 6 3. If do not receive formal or informal assistance and does not need/does not know if needs more help with activity tasks. (MEALQ9 = 5 and MEALQ19 = 5) and MEALQ32 = 5 or 6 4. Otherwise	1. or 4. →MEALQ34 2. → MEALQ33A_SG 3. →END
If MEALQ33_SG = 1 **or 4**	**MEALQ34 (ANRQ28)** *PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.OrgHlpMore* [Do/Doesc] [name] need [morefml] help from <u>organised services</u> with meal preparation? 1. Yes 5. No 6. Don't know	1. →MEALQ35 5 or 6. →MEALQ28A_SG
IF MEALQ34 = 5 or 6	**MEALQ28A_SG (ANRQ28A_SG)** 1. If MEALQ9 = 5 2. Otherwise	1. → MEALQ40_SG 2. → MEALQ33A_SG

If MEALQ34 = 1	**MEALQ35 (ANRQ29)**	
	PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.AddHlp	
	[I would now like you to think about how often [name] <u>currently</u> [receive/s] assistance from <u>organised services</u> and how much <u>more</u> assistance [you/he/she] [need/s] from them./I would now like you to think about how much assistance [name] [need/s] from <u>organised services</u>.]	
	How often do you think [you/he/she] [<u>need/s</u>] this [<u>additionalfml</u>] help from <u>organised services</u>: daily, weekly, monthly, yearly or less than once a year?	1 or 4. → MEALQ36 5 or 6. → MEALQ37
	1. Daily 2. Weekly 3. Monthly 4. Yearly 5. Less than once a year 6. Don't know	
If MEALQ35 = 1 to 4	**MEALQ36 (ANRQ30)**	
	PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.TimesAddHlp	
	On average, how many times per [day/week/month/year3]?	
	(Allow numeric entry 1-365)	→MEALQ37

If MEALQ35 = 5 or 6 If MEALQ36 is answered	**MEALQ37 (ANRQ31)** *PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.HlpReason[]* What are all of the reasons [you/he/she] [are/is] not receiving [morefml] help with this from organised services? *Interviewer: More than one response is allowed. Press space bar between responses.* 1. Did not know of service 2. Need not important enough 3. Won't ask/pride 4. Unable to arrange service 5. No service available 6. Not eligible for service 7. Service costs too much 8. Service doesn't provide sufficient hours 9. Other	→MEALQ38_SG
If MEALQ37 is answered	**MEALQ38_SG (ANRQ32_SG)** *PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.ANRQ32_SG* 1. If more than one reason in MEALQ37 2. Otherwise	1. →MEALQ39 2. →MEALQ33A_SG
If MEALQ38_SG = 1	**MEALQ39 (ANRQ33)** *PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.HlpMainReason* What is the main reason [you/he/she] [are/is] not receiving [morefml] help with this from organised services? (List responses recorded in MEALQ37)	→ MEALQ33A_SG
If MEALQ33_SG = 2 If MEALQ28A_SG = 2 If MEALQ38_SG =2 If MEALQ39 is answered	**MEALQ33A_SG (ANRQ33A_SG)** 1. If respondent not a proxy 2. Otherwise	1. →MEALQ33B 2. →MEALQ40_SG

If MEALQ33A_SG =1	**MEALQ33B (ANRQ33B)** *PersonQre[].HCAPID.MEAL_ANR.SatDissat* Overall, are you satisfied or dissatisfied with the range of <u>organised services</u> available to help you with meal preparation? 1. Satisfied 2. Neither satisfied or dissatisfied 3. Dissatisfied 4. Don't know the range of services available	→MEALQ40_SG
If MEALQ28A_SG = 1 **If MEALQ33A_SG = 2** **If MEALQ33B is answered**	**MEALQ40_SG (ANRQ34_SG)** *PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.ANRQ34_SG* 1. If receives informal assistance <u>only</u> and does not need/does not know if needs more help with activity tasks. (MEALQ9 = 5 and MEALQ19 = 1) and MEALQ32 = 5 or 6 2. Otherwise	1. →END 2. →MEALQ41
If MEALQ40_SG = 2	**MEALQ41 (ANRQ35)** *PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.FamHlpMore* [Do/Doesc] [name] need [<u>moreinf</u>] help from <u>family or friends</u> with meal preparation? 1. Yes 5. No 6. Don't know	1. →MEALQ42 5 or 6 →END

If MEALQ41 = 1	**MEALQ42 (ANRQ36)** *PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.CurrentHlp* [I would now like you to think about how often [name] <u>currently</u> [receive/s] assistance from <u>family or friends</u> and how much <u>more</u> assistance [you/he/she] [need/s] from them./I would now like you to think about how much assistance [name] [need/s] from <u>family or friends</u>.] How often do you think [you/he/she] [<u>need/s</u>] this [<u>additionalinf</u>] help from <u>family or friends</u>: daily, weekly, monthly, yearly or less than once a year? 1. Daily 2. Weekly 3. Monthly 4. Yearly 5. Less than once a year 6. Don't know	1 to 4.→MEALQ43 5 or 6.→MEALQ44
If MEALQ42 = 1 to 4	**MEALQ43 (ANRQ37)** *PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.TimesCurrHlp* On average, how many times per [day/week/month/year4]? (Allow numeric entry - 1-365)	→MEALQ44
If MEALQ42 = 5 or 6 **If MEALQ43 is** **answered**	**MEALQ44 (ANRQ38)** *PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.NoHlpReason* What is the <u>main</u> reason [you/he/she] [are/is] not receiving [<u>moreinf</u>] help with this from <u>family or friends</u>? 1. Has not asked family/friends 2. Needs more help than family/friends can provide 3. Family/friends not available/too far away 4. Other	→END

MODULE 11.8   ASSISTANCE WITH READING AND WRITING TASKS (FINA)

Population: **Persons (aged 15 years or more with a disability, excluding persons with a (hearing loss only) or (speech difficulties only) or (hearing and speech difficulties only), or (aged 65 years or more)**

Population Source: **AGEDI6**

From population	Question wording	To question
AGEDI6	**FINAQ1** *PersonQre[].Ass.FINASS.ReadFin* [Do/Doesc] [name] have difficulty with reading and writing tasks such as checking bills or bank statements, writing letters or filling in forms? 1. Yes 5. No	 1. →FINAQ2 5. →END
IF FINAQ1 = 1	**FINAQ2** *PersonQre[].Ass.FINASS.SelfFin* What makes it difficult for [you/him/her] to do these tasks by [yourself/himself/herself]? 1. Disability/health conditions 2. Old age 3. Doesn't know how to 4. Other	 1 or 2.→FINAQ3 3 or 4. →END
IF FINAQ2 = 1 or 2	**FINAQ3** *PersonQre[].Ass.FINASS.NeedHFin* [Do/Doesc] [you/he/she] <u>need</u> help to do them? 1. Yes 5. No	 1. →FINAQ4 5. →END

IF FINAQ3 = 1	**FINAQ4** *PersonQre[].Ass.FINASS.NecesFin* If necessary, could [you/he/she] do them by [yourself/himself/herself]? 1. Yes 5. No	 →FINAQ5
IF FINAQ4 is answered	**FINAQ5** *PersonQre[].Ass.FINASS.ContService* [Have/Hasc] [you/he/she], or anyone else, contacted any <u>organised services</u> in the last <u>12 months</u> to help [you/him/her] with these tasks? 1. Yes 5. No 6. Don't know	 1. →FINAQ6 5 or 6. →END
IF FINAQ5 = 1	**FINAQ6** *PersonQre[].Ass.FINASS.OrgContacted[]* <u>*Interviewer:*</u> *Show Prompt Card* 30. Which of these organisations [have/has] [you/he/she], or anyone else, contacted? <u>*Interviewer:*</u> *More than one response is allowed. Press space bar between responses.* 1. Government organisation 2. Private non-profit organisation 3. Private commercial organisation 4. Don't know	 →END

MODULE 11.8   ASSISTANCE NEEDED AND RECEIVED (ANR) WITH READING OR WRITING TASKS BECAUSE OF DISABILITY OR OLD AGE (FINA)

<u>Population:</u>   **Persons aged 15 years or more who need assistance with reading or writing tasks because of disability or old age**
<u>Population Source:</u>   **FICR1**

From Population	Question wording	To Question
FICR1	**FINAQ7 (ANRQ1)** *PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.HlpSup* [You have just told me [name] [<u>need/s</u>] help or supervision with [tasks]. How often [do/does] [you/he/she] <u>need</u> help to do these tasks: daily, weekly, monthly, yearly or less than once a year? *<u>Interviewer:</u> If recipient needs continual care, select 'Daily' and enter '365' for how many times.* 1. Daily 2. Weekly 3. Monthly 4. Yearly 5. Less than once a year	1 to 4. →FINAQ8 5. →FINAQ9
If FINAQ7 = 1 to 4	**FINAQ8 (ANRQ2)** *PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.SupAvgTimes* On average, how many times per [day/week/month/year]? (Allow numeric entry 1-365)	→FINAQ9

If FINAQ7 = 5 **If FINAQ8 is** **answered**	**FINAQ9 (ANRQ3)** *PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.AvgTimes* I would now like to ask about any help [name] [receive/s] from others. *Interviewer: Show [Prompt Card 31]* [Do/Doesc] [you/he/she] receive assistance from any <u>organised services</u>, with reading and writing tasks? 1. Yes 5. No	1. → FINAQ3A_SG 5. →FINAQ19
If FINAQ9 = 1	**FINAQ3A_SG (ANRQ3A_SG)** *PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.ANRQ3A_SG* 1. If respondent <u>is not</u> a proxy 2. Otherwise	1. →FINAQ3B 2. →FINAQ10
If FINA3A_SG = 1	**FINAQ3B (ANRQ3B)** *PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.SatAss* Overall, over the last 6 months, have you been satisfied or dissatisfied with the quality of assistance you have received from these services with reading and writing tasks? (For example, with regard to the timeliness and appropriateness of the service.) 1. Satisfied 2. Neither satisfied or dissatisfied 3. Dissatisfied 4. Have not used service in the last six months	→FINAQ10

If FINAQ3A_SG = 2 If FINAQ3B is answered	**FINAQ10 (ANRQ4)** *PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.HlpAss* How often [do/does] [you/he/she] <u>receive</u> assistance from any of these <u>organised services</u> with [this/these3] [task/s3]: daily, weekly, monthly, yearly or less than once a year? *Interviewer: If recipient receives continual care, select 'Daily' and enter '365' for how many times.* 1. Daily 2. Weekly 3. Monthly 4. Yearly 5. Less than once a year	1 to 4. →FINAQ11 5. →FINAQ12
If FINAQ10- = 1 to 4	**FINAQ11 (ANRQ5)** *PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.AssAvgTimes* On average, how many times per [day/week/month/year1]? (Allow numeric entry 1-365)	→FINAQ12
If FINAQ10 = 5 If FINAQ11 is answered	**FINAQ12 (ANRQ6)** *PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.OrganAss* [Have/Hasc] [you/he/she] received, or [do/does] [you/he/she] expect to receive, assistance with [this/these3] [task/s3] from any of these <u>organised services</u> for <u>6 months or more?</u> 1. Yes 5. No 6. Don't know	→FINAQ13

If FINAQ12 is answered	**FINAQ13 (ANRQ7)**	
	PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.WhichOrganAss[]	
	Interviewer: Show [Prompt Card 31]	
	Still looking at [Prompt Card 31],	
	which of these <u>organised services</u> [do/does] [you/he/she] receive assistance from with reading and writing tasks?	
	Interviewer: Up to 2 responses may be recorded. If more than 2, ask for the 2 main organised services who provide assistance. Press space bar between responses.	
	1. Public guardian 2. Accountant 3. Nurse 4. Home care/support care worker 5. Voluntary worker 6. Financial adviser 7. Lawyer 8. Other source(s) of assistance, <u>excluding</u> unpaid help e.g from partner or spouse, parents, family, friends or neighbours (Specify)	→FINAQ14_SG
	Unpaid help includes nominal amounts of money, or payments for expenses incurred.	
If FINAQ13 is answered	**FINAQ14_SG (ANRQ8_SG)**	
	PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.ANRQ8_SG	1. →FINAQ15 2. →FINAQ18
	1. If 'Other source(s) of assistance (Specify) in FINAQ13 2. Otherwise	
If FINAQ14_SG = 1	**FINAQ15 (ANRQ9)**	
	PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.OtherAss	
	Interviewer: Enter other source of assistance	→FINAQ16_SG
	(Allow text entry)	

If FINAQ15 is answered	**FINA16_SG (ANRQ10_SG)** *PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.ANRQ10_SG* 1. If 'Other source(s) of assistance (Specify)' in FINAQ13 and no other responses in FINAQ13 2. Otherwise	1. →FINAQ17 2. →FINAQ18
If FINAQ16_SG = 1	**FINAQ17 (ANRQ11)** *PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.OtherOthAss* *Interviewer: Enter other source of assistance.* *Press enter if there is no 'other' source to report.* (Allow text entry)	→FINAQ18
If FINAQ14_SG = 2 If FINAQ16_SG = 2 If FINAQ17 is answered	**FINAQ18 (ANRQ12)** *PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.ProvOrganAss[]* (Start loop for each formal provider recorded in FINAQ13, FINAQ15 and FINAQ17) *Interviewer: Show [Prompt Card 32]* Which of these organisations provides the [moduleformal]? 1. Government organisation 2. Private non-profit organisation 3. Private commercial organisation (End loop)	→ FINAQ19
If FINAQ9 = 5 If FINAQ18 is answered	**FINAQ19 (ANRQ13)** *PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.FamAss* [Do/Doesc] [you/he/she] <u>receive</u> assistance from anyone else, such as a [partner or spouse/parent2], family, friends or neighbours with reading and writing tasks? 1. Yes 5. No	1. →FINAQ20 5. →FINAQ28_SG

If FINAQ19 = 1	**FINAQ20 (ANRQ14)**	
	PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.FamHlpAss	
	How often [do/does] [you/he/she] <u>receive</u> assistance from a [<u>partner or spouse/parent2</u>], family, friends or neighbours with [this/these3] [task/s3]: daily, weekly, monthly, yearly or less than once a year?	
	<u>Interviewer:</u> If recipient receives continual informal assistance, select 'Daily' and enter '365' for how many times.	
	1. Daily 2. Weekly 3. Monthly 4. Yearly 5. Less than once a year	1 to 4.→FINAQ21 5.→FINAQ22
If FINAQ20 = 1 to 4	**FINAQ21 (ANRQ15)**	
	PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.FamAvgTimes	
	On average, how many times per [day/week/month/year2]?	
	(Allow numeric entry – 1-365)	→FINAQ22
If FINAQ20 = 5 If FINAQ21 is answered	**FINAQ22 (ANRQ16)**	
	PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.FamExpAss	
	[Have/Hasc] [you/he/she] received, or [do/does] [you/he/she] expect to receive, assistance to help with [this/these3] [task/s3] from a [<u>partner or spouse/parent2</u>], family, friends or neighbours for <u>6 months or more</u>?	
	1. Yes 5. No 6. Don't know	→FINAQ23

If FINAQ22 is answered	**FINAQ23 (ANRQ17)** *PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.WhichFamAss[ ]* Which of [your/his/her] [partner or spouse/parent], family, friends or neighbours provide this unpaid assistance? *Interviewer: Up to 3 responses may be recorded.* *If more than 3, ask for the main 3 sources of assistance. Press space bar between responses.* 1-20. List all in-scope URs on household form 21. Non-UR	→FINAQ24_SG
If FINAQ23 is answered	**FINAQ24_SG (ANRQ18_SG)** *PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.ANRQ18_SG* 1. If only URs recorded in FINAQ23 (FINAQ23 = 1-20 <u>only</u>) 2. Otherwise	1. →FINAQ26_SG 2. →FINAQ25
If FINAQ24_SG = 2	**FINAQ25 (ANRQ19)** *PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.NonURAss[].xName* *Interviewer: Record name of Non-URs who provide assistance. Up to 3 may be recorded.* (Allow text entry for up to 3 Non-UR names to be recorded. Provide person numbers 21-23.)	→FINAQ26_SG

IF FINAQ24_SG = 1 IF FINAQ25 is answered	**FINAQ26_SG (ANRQ20_SG)** *PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.ANRQ20_SG* 1. If UR (1-20) or Non-UR (21-23) listed in FINAQ23 or FINAQ25 = UR (1-20) or Non-UR (21-23) listed in any of MNEEDQ17 or MNEEDQ19 (21-23) or SNEEDQ17 or SNEEDQ19 (24-26) or CNEEDQ17 or CNEEDQ19 (27-29) or HOMEQ24 or HOMEQ26 (21-23) or MNTQ23 or MNTQ25 (21-23) or MEALQ23 or MEALQ25 (21-23). 2. Otherwise	1.→ FINAQ28_SG 2.→FINAQ27
If FINAQ26_SG = 2	**FINAQ27 (ANRQ21)** *PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.WhichRel[]* (Start loop for each non-formal source of assistance recorded in FINAQ23 and FINAQ25) (What relation [are/is99] [prvname] to [name]?) 10. Spouse / partner 12. Father 13. Mother 14. Son 15. Daughter 16. Son-in-law 17. Daughter-in-law 18. Brother 19. Sister 20. Grandson 21. Granddaughter 22. Other male relative 23. Other female relative 24. Friend (male) 25. Friend (female) (End loop)	→FINAQ28_SG

If FINAQ19 = 5 **If FINAQ26_SG = 1** **If FINAQ27 is** **answered**	**FINAQ28_SG (ANRQ22_SG)** *PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.ANRQ22_SG* 1. If more than one source of assistance provided (FINAQ13 and FINAQ15 and FINAQ17 and FINAQ23 and FINAQ25 = more than one source of assistance) 2. If only one source of assistance and is formal (FINAQ13 and FINAQ15 and FINAQ17 = only one response and FINAQ19= 5) 3. Otherwise	1. →FINAQ29 2. →FINAQ31 3. →FINAQ32
If FINAQ28_SG = 1	**FINAQ29 (ANRQ23)** *PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.ListMainAss* Which of these people (or organisations) provides the <u>main</u> help to [name]? (List names and person numbers (1-up to 39))	→FINAQ30_SG
If FINAQ29 is **answered**	**FINAQ30_SG (ANRQ24_SG)** *PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.ANRQ24_SG* 1. If main provider is formal (FINAQ29 = 30 –39) 2. Otherwise	1. →FINAQ31 2. →FINAQ32
If FINAQ28_SG = 2 **If FINAQ30_SG = 1**	**FINAQ31 (ANRQ25)** *PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.FindService* How did [namea] find out about this <u>organised service?</u> 1. Friend / relative 2. Phone book / newspaper / advertisement 3. Hospital / local health centre / clinic 4. Government department 5. Local council 6. General practitioner 7. Counsellor / social worker / welfare officer 8. Other health worker 9. Other	→FINAQ32

If FINAQ28_SG = 3 If FINAQ30_SG = 2 If FINAQ31 is answered	**FINAQ32 (ANRQ26)** *PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.HlpMore* [Do/Does1c] [namea] feel [nameb] [need/s] [moreass] help with reading and writing tasks? 1. Yes 5. No 6. Don't know	→FINAQ33_SG
If FINAQ32 is answered	**FINAQ33_SG (ANRQ27_SG)** *PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.ANRQ27_SG* 1. If receives informal assistance <u>only</u> and does not need/does not know if needs more help with activity tasks. (FINAQ9 = 5 and FINAQ7 = 1) and FINAQ32 = 5 or 6 2. If receives formal assistance <u>only</u> and does not need/does not know if needs more help with activity tasks. (FINAQ9 = 1 and FINAQ19 = 5) and FINAQ32 = 5 or 6 3. If do not receive formal or informal assistance and does not need/does not know if needs more help with activity tasks. (FINAQ9 = 5 and FINAQ19 = 5) and FINAQ32 = 5 or 6 4. Otherwise	1. or 4. →FINAQ34 2. → FINAQ33A_SG 3. →END
If FINAQ33_SG = 1 or 4	**FINAQ34 (ANRQ28)** *PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.OrgHlpMore* [Do/Doesc] [name] need [morefml] help from <u>organised services</u> with reading and writing tasks? 1. Yes 5. No 6. Don't know	1. →FINAQ35 5 or 6. →FINAQ28A_SG
IF FINAQ34 = 5 or 6	**FINAQ28A_SG (ANRQ28A_SG)** 1. If FINAQ9 = 5 2. Otherwise	1. → FINAQ40_SG 2. → FINAQ33A_SG

If FINAQ34 = 1	**FINAQ35 (ANRQ29)**	
	PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.AddHlp	
	[I would now like you to think about how often [name] <u>currently</u> [receive/s] assistance from <u>organised services</u> and how much <u>more</u> assistance [you/he/she] [need/s] from them./I would now like you to think about how much assistance [name] [need/s] from <u>organised services</u>.]	
	How often do you think [you/he/she] [<u>need/s</u>] this [<u>additionalfml</u>] help from <u>organised services</u>: daily, weekly, monthly, yearly or less than once a year?	1 or 4. →FINAQ36 5 or 6. → FINAQ37
	1. Daily 2. Weekly 3. Monthly 4. Yearly 5. Less than once a year 6. Don't know	
If FINAQ35 = 1 to 4	**FINAQ36 (ANRQ30)**	
	PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.TimesAddHlp	
	On average, how many times per [day/week/month/year3]?	
	(Allow numeric entry 1-365)	→FINAQ37

If FINAQ35 = 5 or 6 **If FINAQ36 is** **answered**	**FINAQ37 (ANRQ31)** *PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.HlpReason[]* What are all of the reasons [you/he/she] [are/is] not receiving [morefml] help with this from organised services? *Interviewer: More than one response is allowed. Press space bar between responses.* 1. Did not know of service 2. Need not important enough 3. Won't ask/pride 4. Unable to arrange service 5. No service available 6. Not eligible for service 7. Service costs too much 8. Service doesn't provide sufficient hours 9. Other	→FINAQ38_SG
If FINAQ37 is **answered**	**FINAQ38_SG (ANRQ32_SG)** *PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.ANRQ32_SG* 1. If more than one reason in FINAQ37 2. Otherwise	1. →FINAQ39 2. →FINAQ33A_SG
If FINAQ38_SG = 1	**FINAQ39 (ANRQ33)** *PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.HlpMainReason* What is the main reason [you/he/she] [are/is] not receiving [morefml] help with this from organised services? (List responses recorded in FINAQ37)	→ FINAQ33A_SG
If FINAQ33_SG = 2 **If FINAQ28A_SG = 2** **If FINAQ38_SG =2** **If FINAQ39 is** **answered**	**FINAQ33A_SG (ANRQ33A_SG)** 1. If respondent not a proxy 2. Otherwise	1. →FINAQ33B 2. →FINAQ40_SG

If FINAQ33A_SG =1	**FINAQ33B (ANRQ33B)** *PersonQre[].HCAPID.FINA_ANR.SatDissat* Overall, are you satisfied or dissatisfied with the range of <u>organised services</u> available to help you with reading and writing tasks? 1. Satisfied 2. Neither satisfied or dissatisfied 3. Dissatisfied 4. Don't know the range of services available	→FINAQ40_SG
If FINAQ28A_SG = 1 **If FINAQ33A_SG = 2** **If FINAQ33B is answered**	**FINAQ40_SG (ANRQ34_SG)** *PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.ANRQ34_SG* 1. If receives informal assistance <u>only</u> and does not need/does not know if needs more help with activity tasks. (FINAQ9 = 5 and FINAQ19 = 1) and FINAQ32 = 5 or 6 2. Otherwise	1. →END 2. →FINAQ41
If FINAQ40_SG = 2	**FINAQ41 (ANRQ35)** *PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.FamHlpMore* [Do/Doesc] [name] need [<u>moreinf</u>] help from <u>family or friends</u> with reading and writing tasks? 1. Yes 5. No 6. Don't know	1. →FINAQ42 5 or 6 →END

If FINAQ41 = 1	**FINAQ42 (ANRQ36)** *PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.CurrentHlp* [I would now like you to think about how often [name] currently [receive/s] assistance from family or friends and how much more assistance [you/he/she] [need/s] from them./I would now like you to think about how much assistance [name] [need/s] from family or friends.] How often do you think [you/he/she] [need/s] this [additionalinf] help from family or friends: daily, weekly, monthly, yearly or less than once a year? 1. Daily 2. Weekly 3. Monthly 4. Yearly 5. Less than once a year 6. Don't know	1 to 4.→FINAQ43 5 or 6.→FINAQ44
If FINAQ42 = 1 to 4	**FINAQ43 (ANRQ37)** *PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.TimesCurrHlp* On average, how many times per [day/week/month/year4]? (Allow numeric entry - 1-365)	→FINAQ44
If FINAQ42 = 5 or 6 **If FINAQ43 is answered**	**FINAQ44 (ANRQ38)** *PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.NoHlpReason* What is the main reason [you/he/she] [are/is] not receiving [moreinf] help with this from family or friends? 1. Has not asked family/friends 2. Needs more help than family/friends can provide 3. Family/friends not available/too far away 4. Other	→END

MODULE 12   TRANSPORT
MODULE 12.1   ASSISTANCE WITH TRANSPORT (TNEED)

Population: **Persons aged 16 years or more with a disability, and persons aged 65 years or more, excluding persons who do not leave home**

Population Source: **TRANS1**

From population	Question wording	To question
TRANS1	**TNEEDQ1** *PersonQre[].Transport.TRNEED.DrivenTR* When [name] [go/goes] to places away from the home [do/does] [you/he/she] ever <u>need</u> to be driven by someone else in a private vehicle or by taxi? 1. Yes 5. No 6. Does not leave home	 1. →TNEEDQ2 5. →TNEEDQ4 6. →END
IF TNEEDQ1 = 1	**TNEEDQ2** *PersonQre[].Transport.TRNEED.ReasDrTR* What is the <u>main</u> reason [you/he/she] [need/s] to be driven to places away from the home? 1. Disability/health conditions 2. Old age 3. Doesn't know how to drive 4. Other	 1 or 2.→TNEEDQ3 3 or 4. →END
IF TNEEDQ2 = 1 or 2	**TNEEDQ3** *PersonQre[].Transport.TRNEED.NeedDrTR* [Do/Doesc] [you/he/she] <u>need</u> to be driven every time [you/he/she] [go/goes] to these places? 1. Yes 5. No	 →TNEEDQ6

IF TNEEDQ1 = 5	**TNEEDQ4** *PersonQre[].Transport.TRNEED.DifTraTR* Even though [you/he/she] [do/does] not need to be driven to places away from home, [do/does] [you/he/she] find it difficult to travel to these places without assistance? 1. Yes 5. No 6. Does not leave home	1.→TNEEDQ5 5 or 6.→END
IF TNEEDQ4 = 1	**TNEEDQ5** *PersonQre[].Transport.TRNEED.MainReTR* What is the main reason for this? 1. Disability/health conditions 2. Old age 3. Other	→END
IF TNEEDQ3 is answered	**TNEEDQ6** *PersonQre[].Transport.TRNEED.ContService* [Have/Hasc] [you/he/she], or anyone else, contacted any <u>organised services</u> in the last <u>12 months</u> to help [you/him/her] with this? 1. Yes 5. No 6. Don't know	1. →TNEEDQ7 5 or 6. →END

IF TNEEDQ6 = 1	**TNEEDQ7**	
	PersonQre[].Transport.TRNEED.OrgContacted[]	
	<u>*Interviewer:*</u> *Show Prompt Card 32.*	
	Which of these organisations [have/has] [you/he/she], or anyone else, contacted?	
	<u>*Interviewer:*</u> *More than one response is allowed. Press space bar between responses.*	
	1. Government organisation 2. Private non-profit organisation 3. Private commercial organisation 4. Don't know	→ END

MODULE 12.1 ASSISTANCE NEEDED AND RECEIVED (ANR) WITH TRANSPORT BECAUSE OF DISABILITY OR OLD AGE (TNEED)

Population: Persons aged 16 years or more who need assistance with transport because of disability or old age

Population Source: TRCR1

From Population	Question wording	To Question
FICR1	**TNEEDQ8 (ANRQ1)** *PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.HlpSup* [You have just told me [name] [need/s] help or supervision with [tasks]. How often [do/does] [you/he/she] need this help: daily, weekly, monthly, yearly or less than once a year? *Interviewer: If recipient needs continual care, select 'Daily' and enter '365' for how many times.* 1. Daily 2. Weekly 3. Monthly 4. Yearly 5. Less than once a year	1 to 4. →TNEEDQ9 5. →TNEEDQ10
If TNEEDQ8 = 1 to 4	**TNEEDQ9 (ANRQ2)** *PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.SupAvgTimes* On average, how many times per [day/week/month/year]? (Allow numeric entry 1-365)	→TNEEDQ10

If TNEEDQ8 = 5 If TNEEDQ9 is answered	**TNEEDQ10 (ANRQ3)** *PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.AvgTimes* I would now like to ask about any help [name] <u>receive/s</u> from others. *Interviewer: Show [Prompt Card 33]* [Do/Doesc] [you/he/she] receive assistance from any <u>organised services</u>, with this? 1. Yes 5. No	 1. → TNEEDQ3A_SG 5. → TNEEDQ20
If TNEEDQ10 = 1	**TNEEDQ3A_SG (ANRQ3A_SG)** *PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.ANRQ3A_SG* 1. If respondent <u>is not</u> a proxy 2. Otherwise	 1. →TNEEDQ3B 2. →TNEEDQ11
If TNEED3A_SG = 1	**TNEEDQ3B (ANRQ3B)** *PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.SatAss* Overall, over the last 6 months, have you been satisfied or dissatisfied with the quality of assistance you have received from these services with this? (For example, with regard to the timeliness and appropriateness of the service.) 1. Satisfied 2. Neither satisfied or dissatisfied 3. Dissatisfied 4. Have not used service in the last six months	 →TNEEDQ11

If TNEEDQ3A_SG = 2 If TNEEDQ3B is answered	**TNEEDQ11 (ANRQ4)** *PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.HlpAss* How often [do/does] [you/he/she] <u>receive</u> assistance from any of these <u>organised services</u> with getting to places away from home: daily, weekly, monthly, yearly or less than once a year? *<u>Interviewer:</u> If recipient receives continual care, select 'Daily' and enter '365' for how many times.* 1. Daily 2. Weekly 3. Monthly 4. Yearly 5. Less than once a year	1 to 4. →TNEEDQ12 5. →TNEEDQ13
If TNEEDQ11 = 1 to 4	**TNEEDQ12 (ANRQ5)** *PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.AssAvgTimes* On average, how many times per [day/week/month/year1]? (Allow numeric entry 1-365)	→TNEEDQ13
If TNEEDQ11 = 5 If TNEEDQ12 is answered	**TNEEDQ13 (ANRQ6)** *PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.OrganAss* [Have/Hasc] [you/he/she] received, or [do/does] [you/he/she] expect to receive, assistance with this from any of these <u>organised services</u> for <u>6 months or more</u>? 1. Yes 5. No 6. Don't know	→TNEEDQ14

If TNEEDQ13 is answered	**TNEEDQ14 (ANRQ7)**	
	PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.WhichOrganAss[]	
	Interviewer: Show [Prompt Card 33]	
	Still looking at [Prompt Card 33],	
	which of these <u>organised services</u> [do/does] [you/he/she] receive assistance from with this?	
	Interviewer: Up to 2 responses may be recorded. If more than 2, ask for the 2 main organised services who provide assistance. Press space bar between responses.	

	1. Nurse
	   2. Home care/support care worker
	   3. Voluntary worker
	   4. Other source(s) of assistance, <u>excluding</u> unpaid help e.g. from partner or spouse, parents, family, friends or neighbours (Specify)
		→TNEEDQ15_SG

	Unpaid help includes nominal amounts of money, or payments for expenses incurred.	
If TNEEDQ14 is answered	**TNEEDQ15_SG (ANRQ8_SG)** *PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.ANRQ8_SG* 1. If 'Other source(s) of assistance (Specify) in TNEEDQ14 2. Otherwise	1. →TNEEDQ16 2. →TNEEDQ19
If TNEEDQ15_SG = 1	**TNEEDQ16 (ANRQ9)** *PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.OtherAss* *Interviewer: Enter other source of assistance* (Allow text entry)	→TNEEDQ17_SG

If TNEEDQ16 is answered	**TNEEDQ17_SG (ANRQ10_SG)** *PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.ANRQ10_SG* 1. If 'Other source(s) of assistance (Specify)' in TNEEDQ14 and no other responses in TNEEDQ14 2. Otherwise	1. →TNEEDQ18 2. →TNEEDQ19
If TNEEDQ17_SG = 1	**TNEEDQ18 (ANRQ11)** *PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.OtherOthAss* _Interviewer: Enter other source of assistance._ _Press enter if there is no 'other' source to report._ (Allow text entry)	→TNEEDQ19
If TNEEDQ15_SG = 2 If TNEEDQ17_SG = 2 If TNEEDQ18 is answered	**TNEEDQ19 (ANRQ12)** *PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.ProvOrganAss[]* (Start loop for each formal provider recorded in TNEEDQ14, TNEEDQ16 and TNEEDQ18) _Interviewer: Show [Prompt Card 34]_ Which of these organisations provides the [moduleformal]? 1. Government organisation 2. Private non-profit organisation 3. Private commercial organisation (End loop)	→TNEEDQ20
If TNEEDQ10 = 5 If TNEEDQ19 is answered	**TNEEDQ20 (ANRQ13)** *PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.FamAss* [Do/Doesc] [you/he/she] <u>receive</u> assistance from anyone else, such as a [partner or spouse/parent2], family, friends or neighbours with this? 1. Yes 5. No	1. →TNEEDQ21 5. →TNEEDQ29_SG

If TNEEDQ20 = 1	**TNEEDQ21 (ANRQ14)**	
	PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.FamHlpAss	
	How often [do/does] [you/he/she] <u>receive</u> assistance from a [<u>partner or spouse/parent2], family, friends or neighbours</u> with this: daily, weekly, monthly, yearly or less than once a year?	
	Interviewer: If recipient receives continual informal assistance, select 'Daily' and enter '365' for how many times.	
	1. Daily 2. Weekly 3. Monthly 4. Yearly 5. Less than once a year	1 to 4.→TNEEDQ22 5.→TNEEDQ23
If TNEEDQ21 = 1 to 4	**TNEEDQ22 (ANRQ15)**	
	PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.FamAvgTimes	
	On average, how many times per [day/week/month/year2]?	
	(Allow numeric entry – 1-365)	→TNEEDQ23
If TNEEDQ21 = 5 **If TNEEDQ22 is answered**	**TNEEDQ23 (ANRQ16)**	
	PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.FamExpAss	
	[Have/Hasc] [you/he/she] received, or [do/does] [you/he/she] expect to receive, assistance to help with this from a [<u>partner or spouse/parent2], family, friends or neighbours</u> for <u>6 months or more</u>?	
	1. Yes 5. No 6. Don't know	→TNEEDQ24

If TNEEDQ23 is answered	**TNEEDQ24 (ANRQ17)**	
	PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.WhichFamAss[ ]	
	Which of [your/his/her] [partner or spouse/parent], family, friends or neighbours provide this unpaid assistance?	
	Interviewer: Up to 3 responses may be recorded.	
	If more than 3, ask for the main 3 sources of assistance. Press space bar between responses.	
	1-20. List all in-scope URs on household form 21. Non-UR	→TNEEDQ25_SG
If TNEEDQ24 is answered	**TNEEDQ25_SG (ANRQ18_SG)**	
	PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.ANRQ18_SG	
	1. If only URs recorded in TNEEDQ24 (TNEEDQ24 = 1-20 <u>only</u>) 2. Otherwise	1. →TNEEDQ27_SG 2. →TNEEDQ26
If TNEEDQ25_SG = 2	**TNEEDQ26 (ANRQ19)**	
	PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.NonURAss[].xName	
	Interviewer: Record name of Non-URs who provide assistance. Up to 3 may be recorded.	
	(Allow text entry for up to 3 Non-UR names to be recorded. Provide person numbers 21-23.)	→TNEEDQ27_SG

| IF TNEEDQ25_SG = 1
IF TNEEDQ26 is answered | **TNEEDQ27_SG (ANRQ20_SG)**

PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.ANRQ20_SG

1. If UR (1-20) or Non-UR (21-23) listed in TNEEDQ24 or TNEEDQ26 = UR (1-20) or Non –UR (21-23) listed in any of MNEEDQ17 or MNEEDQ19 (21-23) or SNEEDQ17 or SNEEDQ19 (24-26) or CNEEDQ17 or CNEEDQ19 (27-29) or HCRQ25 or HCRQ27 (21-23) or GNEEDQ17 or GNEEDQ19 (21-23) or HOMEQ24 or HOMEQ26 (21-23) or MNTQ23 or MNTQ25 (21-23) or MEALQ23 or MEALQ25 (21-23) or FINAQ23 or FINAQ25 (21-23).
2. Otherwise | 1.→ TNEEDQ29_SG
2.→TNEEDQ28 |
| If TNEEDQ27_SG = 2 | **TNEEDQ28 (ANRQ21)**

PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.WhichRel[]

(Start loop for each non-formal source of assistance recorded in TNEEDQ24 and TNEEDQ26)

(What relation [are/is99] [prvname] to [name]?)

10. Spouse / partner
11. Father
12. Mother
13. Son
14. Daughter
15. Son-in-law
16. Daughter-in-law
17. Brother
18. Sister
19. Grandson
20. Granddaughter
21. Other male relative
22. Other female relative
23. Friend (male)
24. Friend (female)

(End loop) | →TNEEDQ29_SG |

If TNEEDQ20 = 5 **If TNEEDQ27_SG = 1** **If TNEEDQ28 is answered**	**TNEEDQ29_SG (ANRQ22_SG)** *PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.ANRQ22_SG* 1. If more than one source of assistance provided (TNEEDQ14 and TNEEDQ16 and TNEEDQ18 and TNEEDQ24 and TNEEDQ26 = more than one source of assistance) 2. If only one source of assistance and is formal (TNEEDQ14 and TNEEDQ16 and TNEEDQ18 = only one response and TNEEDQ20 = 5) 3. Otherwise	1. →TNEEDQ30 2. →TNEEDQ32 3. →TNEEDQ33
If TNEEDQ29_SG = 1	**TNEEDQ30 (ANRQ23)** *PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.ListMainAss* Which of these people (or organisations) provides the <u>main</u> help to [name]? (List names and person numbers (1-up to 39))	→TNEEDQ31_SG
If TNEEDQ30 is answered	**TNEEDQ31_SG (ANRQ24_SG)** *PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.ANRQ24_SG* 1. If main provider is formal (TNEEDQ30 = 30 –39) 2. Otherwise	1. →TNEEDQ32 2. →TNEEDQ33
If TNEEDQ29_SG = 2 **If TNEEDQ31_SG = 1**	**TNEEDQ32 (ANRQ25)** *PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.FindService* How did [namea] find out about this <u>organised service?</u> 1. Friend / relative 2. Phone book / newspaper / advertisement 3. Hospital / local health centre / clinic 4. Government department 5. Local council 6. General practitioner 7. Counsellor / social worker / welfare officer 8. Other health worker 9. Other	→TNEEDQ33

If TNEEDQ29_SG = 3 If TNEEDQ31_SG = 2 If TNEEDQ32 is answered	**TNEEDQ33 (ANRQ26)** *PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.HlpMore* [Do/Does1c] [namea] feel [nameb] [need/s] [moreass] help with getting to places away from home ? 1. Yes 5. No 6. Don't know	→TNEEDQ34_SG
If TNEEDQ33 is answered	**TNEEDQ34_SG (ANRQ27_SG)** *PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.ANRQ27_SG* 1. If receives informal assistance <u>only</u> and does not need/does not know if needs more help with activity tasks. (TNEEDQ10 = 5 and TNEEDQ20 = 1) and TNEEDQ33 = 5 or 6 2. If receives formal assistance <u>only</u> and does not need/does not know if needs more help with activity tasks. (TNEEDQ10 = 1 and TNEEDQ20 = 5) and TNEEDQ33 = 5 or 6 3. If do not receive formal or informal assistance and does not need/does not know if needs more help with activity tasks. (TNEEDQ10 = 5 and TNEEDQ20 = 5) and TNEEDQ33 = 5 or 6 4. Otherwise	1. or 4. →TNEEDQ35 2. → TNEEDQ33A_SG 3. →END
If TNEEDQ34_SG = 1 or 4	**TNEEDQ35 (ANRQ28)** *PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.OrgHlpMore* [Do/Doesc] [name] need [morefml] help from <u>organised services</u> . to get to places away from home? 1. Yes 5. No 6. Don't know	1. →TNEEDQ36 5 or 6. →TNEEDQ28A_SG
IF TNEEDQ35 = 5 or 6	**TNEEDQ28A_SG (ANRQ28A_SG)** 1. If TNEEDQ10 = 5 2. Otherwise	1. → TNEEDQ41_SG 2. → TNEEDQ33A_SG

If TNEEDQ35 = 1	**TNEEDQ36 (ANRQ29)**	
	PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.AddHlp	
	[I would now like you to think about how often [name] currently [receive/s] assistance from organised services and how much more assistance [you/he/she] [need/s] from them./I would now like you to think about how much assistance [name] [need/s] from organised services.]	1 or 4. → TNEEDQ37 5 or 6. → TNEEDQ38
	How often do you think [you/he/she] [need/s] this [additionalfml] help from organised services: daily, weekly, monthly, yearly or less than once a year?	
	1. Daily 2. Weekly 3. Monthly 4. Yearly 5. Less than once a year 6. Don't know	
If TNEEDQ36 = 1 to 4	**TNEEDQ37 (ANRQ30)**	
	PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.TimesAddHlp	
	On average, how many times per [day/week/month/year3]?	→TNEEDQ38
	(Allow numeric entry 1-365)	

If TNEEDQ36 = 5 or 6 If TNEEDQ37 is answered	**TNEEDQ38 (ANRQ31)** *PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.HlpReason[]* What are <u>all</u> of the reasons [you/he/she] [are/is] not receiving [morefml] help with this from <u>organised services</u>? *Interviewer: More than one response is allowed. Press space bar between responses.* 1. Did not know of service 2. Need not important enough 3. Won't ask/pride 4. Unable to arrange service 5. No service available 6. Not eligible for service 7. Service costs too much 8. Service doesn't provide sufficient hours 9. Other	→TNEEDQ39_SG
If TNEEDQ38 is answered	**TNEEDQ39_SG (ANRQ32_SG)** *PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.ANRQ32_SG* 1. If more than one reason in TNEEDQ38 2. Otherwise	1. →TNEEDQ40 2. →TNEEDQ33A_SG
If TNEEDQ32_SG = 1	**TNEEDQ40 (ANRQ33)** *PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.HlpMainReason* What is the <u>main</u> reason [you/he/she] [are/is] not receiving [morefml] help with this from <u>organised services</u>? (List responses recorded in TNEEDQ38)	→ TNEEDQ33A_SG
If TNEEDQ34_SG = 2 If TNEEDQ28A_SG = 2 If TNEEDQ39_SG =2 If TNEEDQ40 is answered	**TNEEDQ33A_SG (ANRQ33A_SG)** 1. If respondent <u>not</u> a proxy 2. Otherwise	1. →TNEEDQ33B 2. →TNEEDQ41_SG

If TNEEDQ33A_SG =1	**TNEEDQ33B (ANRQ33B)** *PersonQre[].HCAPID.TNEED_ANR.SatDissat* Overall, are you satisfied or dissatisfied with the range of <u>organised services</u> available to help you with this? 1. Satisfied 2. Neither satisfied or dissatisfied 3. Dissatisfied 4. Don't know the range of services available	→TNEEDQ41_SG
If TNEEDQ28A_SG = 1 **If TNEEDQ33A_SG = 2** **If TNEED33B is answered**	**TNEEDQ41_SG (ANRQ34_SG)** *PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.ANRQ34_SG* 1. If receives informal assistance <u>only</u> and does not need/does not know if needs more help with activity tasks. (TNEEDQ10 = 5 and TNEEDQ20 = 1) and TNEEDQ33 = 5 or 6 2. Otherwise	1. →END 2. →TNEEDQ42
If TNEEDQ34_SG = 2 **If TNEEDQ41_SG = 2**	**TNEEDQ42 (ANRQ35)** *PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.FamHlpMore* [Do/Doesc] [name] need [<u>moreinf</u>] help from <u>family or friends</u> to get to places away from home? 1. Yes 5. No 6. Don't know	1. →TNEEDQ43 5 or 6 →END

If TNEEDQ42 = 1	**TNEEDQ43 (ANRQ36)**	
	PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.CurrentHlp [I would now like you to think about how often [name] currently [receive/s] assistance from family or friends and how much more assistance [you/he/she] [need/s] from them./I would now like you to think about how much assistance [name] [need/s] from family or friends.] How often do you think [you/he/she] [need/s] this [additionalinf] help from family or friends: daily, weekly, monthly, yearly or less than once a year? 1. Daily 2. Weekly 3. Monthly 4. Yearly 5. Less than once a year 6. Don't know	1 to 4.→TNEEDQ44 5 or 6.→TNEEDQ45
If TNEEDQ43 = 1 to 4	**TNEEDQ44 (ANRQ37)** *PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.TimesCurrHlp* On average, how many times per [day/week/month/year4]? (Allow numeric entry - 1-365)	→TNEEDQ45
If TNEEDQ43 = 5 or 6 **If TNEEDQ44 is** **answered**	**TNEEDQ45 (ANRQ38)** *PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.NoHlpReason* What is the main reason [you/he/she] [are/is] not receiving [moreinf] help with this from family or friends? 1. Has not asked family/friends 2. Needs more help than family/friends can provide 3. Family/friends not available/too far away 4. Other	→END

MODULE 12.2   WHETHER HAS A DRIVER'S LICENCE (DRIV)

Population: **Persons aged 17 years or more with a disability, and persons aged 65 years or more, excluding persons who do not leave home and those who do not know how to drive.**

Population Source: **TRANS3**

From population	Question wording	To question
TRANS3	**DRIVQ1** *PersonQre[].Transport.DRIVE.DriLicDR* [Do/Doesc] [name] hold a current driver's licence? 1. Yes 5. No	1. →DRIVQ2 5. →END
IF DRIVQ1 = 1	**DRIVQ2** *PersonQre[].Transport.DRIVE.FreqDrDR* How frequently [do/does] [you/he/she] drive: daily, at least once a week, at least once a month, at least once a year, or never? 1. Daily 2. At least once a week 3. At least once a month 4. At least once a year 5. Never	→END

MODULE 12.3   PUBLIC TRANSPORT ASSISTANCE (PTRAN)

<u>Population:</u> **Persons aged 5 years or more with a disability, and persons aged 65 years or more, excluding persons who do not leave home**

<u>Population Source:</u> **TRANS4**

From population	Question wording	To question
TRANS4	**PTRANQ1** *PersonQre[].Transport.PTRANS.PublicPT* The following questions relate to public transport. [We are interested in public transport [name] could use when travelling with an adult.] [Do/Doesc] [name] use any type of public transport at all? 1. Yes 5. No	 1. →PTRANQ2 5. →PTRANQ4
IF PTRANQ1 = 1	**PTRANQ2** *PersonQre[].Transport.PTRANS.ConcesPT* [Do/Doesc] [you/he/she] have a concession card to use on public transport? 1. Yes 5. No	 1. →PTRANQ3 5. →PTRANQ5
IF PTRANQ2 = 1	**PTRANQ3** *PersonQre[].Transport.PTRANS.TypConPT[]* What type of concession card [do/does] [you/he/she] use? *Interviewer: More than one response is allowed. Press space bar between responses.* 1. Pension/benefit related public transport concession 2. Seniors' card 3. Other public transport concession	 →PTRANQ5

IF PTRANQ1 = 5	**PTRANQ4** *PersonQre[].Transport.PTRANS.FormPT* Is there any form of public transport [you/he/she] <u>could</u> use, regardless of whether it is available in [your/his/her] area or not? 1. Yes 5. No	 1. →PTRANQ5 5. →PTRANQ8
IF PTRANQ2 = 5 IF PTRANQ3 is answered IF PTRANQ4 = 1	**PTRANQ5** *PersonQre[].Transport.PTRANS.AllForPT* [Would/Arec/Isc] [you/he/she] [be] able to use <u>all</u> forms of public transport, including trains, buses, trams and ferries? 1. Yes 5. No	 →PTRANQ6
IF PTRANQ5 is answered	**PTRANQ6** *PersonQre[].Transport.PTRANS.SupervPT* [As a result of [your/his/her] [condition/s],] [do/does/would] [you/he/she] ever <u>need</u> help or supervision when using [public transport/the public transport that [you/he/she] [can/could] use]? 1. Yes 5. No	 1. →PTRANQ9 5. →PTRANQ7
IF PTRANQ6 = 5	**PTRANQ7** *PersonQre[].Transport.PTRANS.DifUsePT* [As a result of [your/his/her] [condition/s],] [do/does/would] [name] find it at all difficult to use [public transport/the public transport that [you/he/she] [can/could] use]? 1. Yes 5. No	 1. →PTRANQ9 5. →PTRANQ10

IF PTRANQ4 = 5	**PTRANQ8**	
	PersonQre[].Transport.PTRANS.NotUsePT[] What are the <u>main</u> reasons [name] [do/does] not use public transport? *Interviewer: More than one response is allowed. Press space bar between responses.* 10. Getting to stops/stations 11. Access difficulty - steps 12. Access difficulty - doors 13. Access difficulty - other 14. Inadequate access to toilets 15. Crowds/lack of space 16. Poor ventilation 17. Lack of seating/difficulty standing 18. Pain or discomfort when sitting/ exacerbates condition 19. Cognitive difficulties 20. Behavioural difficulties 21. Fear/anxiety 22. Sight problems 23. No need 24. Other	→PTRANQ10

| IF PTRANQ6 = 1
IF PTRANQ7 = 1 | **PTRANQ9**

PersonQre[].Transport.PTRANS.MainPrPT[]

What are the problems [name] [have/has/would have] using public transport?

Interviewer: More than one response is allowed. Press space bar between responses.

10. Getting to stops/stations
11. Access difficulty - steps
12. Access difficulty - doors
13. Access difficulty - other
14. Inadequate access to toilets
15. Crowds/lack of space
16. Poor ventilation
17. Lack of seating/difficulty standing
18. Pain or discomfort when sitting/ exacerbates condition
19. Cognitive difficulties
20. Behavioural difficulties
21. Fear/anxiety
22. Sight problems
23. Other | →PTRANQ10 |
| IF PTRANQ7 = 5
IF PTRANQ8 is answered
IF PTRANQ9 is answered | **PTRANQ10**

PersonQre[].Transport.PTRANS.AvailPT

Is public transport available in [name1] area?

1. Yes
5. No
6. Don't know | →END |

MODULE 12.4   TRANSPORT USED IN THE LAST FORTNIGHT (TRUSE)

Population: **Persons with a disability aged 15 years or more, and persons aged 65 years or more, excluding persons who do not leave home reported in ASMBL or TNEED**

Population Source: TRANS9

From population	Question wording	To question
TRANS9	**TRUSEQ1** *PersonQre[].Transport.TRUSE.BeenTU* *Interviewer: Show Prompt Card 35.* [Have/Hasc] [name] been to any of the following in the last 2 weeks? 1. Yes 5. No	 1. →TRUSEQ2 5. →END
IF TRUSEQ1 = 1	**TRUSEQ2** *PersonQre[].Transport.TRUSE.WhBeenTU[]* Which ones? *Interviewer: More than one response is allowed. Press space bar between responses.* 10. Work 11. School/Educational institution 12. General Practitioner 13. Medical specialist 14. Shopping 15. Visiting friends or relatives 16. Participation in sporting activities 17. Visiting restaurants/clubs 18. Church/place of worship 19. Other activity	 →TRUSEQ3

IF TRUSEQ2 is answered	**TRUSEQ3** *PersonQre[].Transport.TRUSE.Transactivity[]* (Start loop for each activity recorded in TRUSEQ2) Did [name] [transactivity] without any assistance from another person? 1. Yes 5. No (End loop)	→TRUSEQ4_SG
IF TRUSEQ3 is answered	**TRUSEQ4_SG** 1. If more than one response in TRUSEQ2 2. Otherwise	1. →TRUSEQ5 2. →TRUSEQ6
IF TRUSEQ4_SG = 1	**TRUSEQ5** *PersonQre[].Transport.TRUSE.RecentTU* Which one of these was [your/his/her] most recent trip away from the home? 10. Work 11. School/Educational institution 12. General Practitioner 13. Medical specialist 14. Shopping 15. Visiting friends or relatives 16. Participation in sporting activities 17. Visiting restaurants/clubs 18. Church/place of worship 19. Other activity	→TRUSEQ6
IF TRUSEQ4_SG = 2 **IF TRUSEQ5 is answered**	**TRUSEQ6** *PersonQre[].Transport.TRUSE.MaFormTU* What was the <u>main</u> form of transport [you/he/she] used to get there? 1. Passenger in a motor vehicle 2. Driver of a motor vehicle 3. Public transport 4. Walked 5. Other	1 to 2. →TRUSEQ7 3 to 5. →END

IF TRUSEQ6 = 1 to 2	**TRUSEQ7**	
	PersonQre[].Transport.TRUSE.CarUseTU	
	<u>*Interviewer:*</u> *Show Prompt Card 36.*	
	What is the <u>main</u> reason [you/he/she] used a motor vehicle as the main form of transport to get there?	
	1. Quicker/easier/more convenient 2. More comfortable 3. No public transport available 4. Difficulty due to disability/age 5. Other problems with public transport 6. Other	→END

MODULE 13   **COMMUNITY ACTIVITIES PARTICIPATION (COMP)**

Population: **Persons with a disability and persons aged 65 years or more**

Population Source: **DI3 or AGE 4**

MODULE 13.1   **SOCIAL AND COMMUNITY PARTICIPATION (PART)**

Population: **Persons aged 5 years or more with a disability and persons aged 65 years or more, excluding persons who do not leave the home**

Population Source: **TRANS4**

From population	Question wording	To question
TRANS4	**PARTQ1** *PersonQre[].Community.Partic.GoOutPar* The next few questions are about social and community activities [name] may have taken part in, both within and outside the home. [Do/Doesc] [you/he/she] usually go out of [your/his/her] home as often as [you/he/she] would like? 1. Yes 5. No	 1. →PARTQ2a 5. →PARTQ2

| IF PARTQ1 = 5 | **PARTQ2**

PersonQre[].Community.Partic.MainPar

What is the <u>main</u> reason [you/he/she] [do/does] not go out of [your/his/her] home as often as [you/he/she] would like?

10. Could not be bothered/nowhere to go
11. Cost/can't afford to
12. Own disability/condition
13. Another person's disability/condition
14. Difficulty using transport
15. Difficulty obtaining transport
16. Children too young
17. Old age/too old
18. Not enough time
19. No carer to go with
20. No one to go with as a companion
21. Fear/anxiety
22. Other | → PARTQ2a |

IF PARTQ1 = 1
IF PARTQ2 is
answered
	PARTQ2a
	
	PersonQre[].Community.Partic.WhichPar
	
	Interviewer: Show Prompt Card 37.
	
	In the last <u>3 months,</u> [have/has] [name] participated in any of these activities, <u>away</u> from [your/his/her] home?
	
	Interviewer: If 'yes', prompt for which ones.
	
	Interviewer: More than one response is allowed. Press space bar between responses.
	
	   1. Visited relatives / friends
	   2. Went to restaurant / club
	   3. Church activities
	   4. Voluntary activities
	   5. Performing Arts group activity
	   6. Art / craft group activity
	   7. Other special interest group activities
	   8. Other (please specify)
	   9. <u>Interviewer:</u> Did not participate in any of these
		→ PARTQ2b_SG

IF PARTQ2a is
answered
	PARTQ2b_SG
	
	PersonQre[].Community.Partic.PARTQ2b_SG
	
	   1. If 'Other (please specify)' in PARTQ2a (PARTQ2a = 8)
	   2. Otherwise
		1. → PARTQ2c
		2. → PARTQ3

IF PARTQ2B_SG = 1	**PARTQ2c** *PersonQre[].Community.Partic.OthActivities* <u>*Interviewer:*</u> *Enter other activities.* (Allow text entry)	→ PARTQ3

IF PARTQ2b_SG = 2 IF PARTQ2c is answered	**PARTQ3** *PersonQre[].Community.Partic.PartiPar[]* In the last <u>12 months</u>, that is, since this time in [month] last year, [have/has] [name] visited or attended any of the following: *Interviewer: Show Prompt Card 38.* *Interviewer: More than one response is allowed. Press space bar between responses.* 1. Public Library? 2. Museum or Art Gallery? 3. Botanic Garden, Zoo or Aquarium? 4. Movie, concert, theatre or other performing arts event? 5. *Interviewer: Did not visit any of these*	→ PARTQ4
IF PARTQ3 is answered	**PARTQ4** *PersonQre[].Community.Partic.SportsPar* The next questions are about participation in sports or physical activities. In the last <u>12 months</u>, did [name] participate in any physical activities for <u>sport</u>, <u>away</u> from home? 1. Yes 5. No	→PARTQ5
IF PARTQ4 is answered	**PARTQ5** *PersonQre[].Community.Partic.RecSportsPar* In the last <u>12 months</u>, did [name] participate in any physical activities <u>for exercise or recreation,</u> <u>away</u> from home? 1. Yes 5. No	→PARTQ6

IF PARTQ5 is answered	**PARTQ6** *PersonQre[].Community.Partic.WthSpec* In the last <u>12 months</u>, that is, since this time in [month] last year, [have/has] [name] attended a sporting event as a spectator (including motor sports and horse racing)? Please exclude school and junior competitions. 1. Yes 5. No	→PARTQ9_SG
IF PARTQ6 is answered	**PARTQ9_SG** *PersonQre[].Community.Partic.PARTQ9_SG* 1. If did not participate in any activities: PARTQ2a = 9 and PARTQ3=5 and PARTQ4=5 and PARTQ5=5 and PARTQ6=5 2. If participated in more than one activity: more than one response from any combination of the following questions – PARTQ2a (codes 1 to 8), PARTQ3 (codes 1 to 4), PARTQ4=1, PARTQ5=1, PARTQ6=1 3. If participated in only one activity: only one response from the combination of the following questions – PARTQ2a (codes 1 to 8), PARTQ3 (codes 1 to 4), PARTQ4=1, PARTQ5=1, PARTQ6=1	1. →PARTQ12a 2. →PARTQ10 3. →PARTQ12

IF PARTQ9_SG = 2	**PARTQ10** *PersonQre[].Community.Partic.MostPar* You have told me [name] (attended a / participated in a): *Interviewer: Read out list of responses below* Which of these activities did [you/he/she] attend or participate in the most in the last 12 months? *Interviewer: Type numeric code from the list above.* (List activities indicated in PARTQ2a, PARTQ2c, PARTQ3, PARTQ4, PARTQ5, PARTQ6)	→PARTQ11
IF PARTQ10 is answered	**PARTQ11** *PersonQre[].Community.Partic.AccHoPar* Who usually accompanied [you/him/her] to this activity away from the home? 10. No-one 11. Spouse / Partner 12. Father 13. Mother 14. Son 15. Daughter 16. Brother 17. Sister 18. Grandson 19. Granddaughter 20. Other male relative 21. Other female relative 22. Family members 23. Friend / neighbour 24. Organised group 25. Service provider 26. Other	→ PARTQ12a

IF PARTQ9_SG = 3	**PARTQ12**	
	PersonQre[].Community.Partic.AccPaPar	
	Who <u>usually</u> accompanied [you/him/her] to the [pact]?	
	10. No-one 11. Spouse / Partner 12. Father 13. Mother 14. Son 15. Daughter 16. Brother 17. Sister 18. Grandson 19. Granddaughter 20. Other male relative 21. Other female relative 22. Family members 23. Friend / neighbour 24. Organised group 25. Service provider 26. Other	→PARTQ12a

| IF PARTQ9_SG = 1
IF PARTQ11 is answered
IF PARTQ12 is answered | **PARTQ12a**

PersonQre[].Community.Partic.WhHomPar

Interviewer: Show Prompt Card 39

In the last 3 months, [have/has] [you/he/she] participated in any of these activities, within [your/his/her] home?

Interviewer: If 'yes', prompt for which ones.

Interviewer: More than one response is allowed. Press space bar between responses.

1. Visits from family / friends
2. Telephone calls with family / friends
3. Art / craft work (for / with other people)
4. Church / special community activities
5. Voluntary work (including advocacy)
6. *Interviewer: Did not participate in any of these* | →PARTQ13_SG |
| **If PARTQ12a is answered** | **PARTQ13_SG**

PersonQre[].Community.Partic.PARTQ13_SG

1. If aged 15 years or over
2. Otherwise | 1. → PARTQ14
2. →END |

SAMPLE ONLY

IF PARTQ13_SG=1	**PARTQ14**	
	PersonQre[].Community.Partic.ComSuppGroups[]	
	The next questions are about involvement in community and civic or political groups, both within and outside the home.	
	Interviewer: Show Prompt Card 40	
	In the last <u>12 months</u> [have/has] [name] been <u>actively</u> involved in any of these community support groups or taken part in an activity they organised?	
	Interviewer: If 'yes', prompt for which ones.	
	Interviewer: More than one response is allowed. Press space bar between responses. 1. Service clubs 2. Welfare organisations 3. Education and training 4. Parenting / children / youth 5. Health promotion and support 6. Emergency Services 7. International aid and development 8. Other community support groups (please specify) 9. *Interviewer: No active involvement in community support groups*	1 to 7, or 9 → PARTQ16 8→ PARTQ15
IF PARTQ14 = 8	**PARTQ15**	
	PersonQre[].Community.Partic.OtherComSupp	
	Interviewer: Enter other community support group.	
	(Allow text entry)	→ PARTQ16

IF PARTQ14 = 1 to 7, or 9 IF PARTQ15 is answered	**PARTQ16** *PersonQre[].Community.Partic.OtherGroups[]* *Interviewer: Show Prompt Card 41* In the last 12 months [have/has] [name] been <u>actively</u> involved in any of these groups or taken part in an activity they organised? *Interviewer: If 'yes', prompt for which ones.* *Interviewer: More than one response is allowed. Press space bar between responses.* 1. Trade union, professional / technical association 2. Political party 3. Civic group or organisation 4. Environmental or animal welfare group 5. Human and civil rights group 6. Body corporate or tenants' association 7. Consumer organisation 8. Other civic or political organisation (please specify) 9. *Interviewer: No active involvement in civic or government groups*	1 to 7, or 9 → PARTQ17a_SG 8→ PARTQ17
IF PARTQ16 = 8	**PARTQ17** *PersonQre[].Community.Partic.OtherCivic* *Interviewer: Enter other civic or political group.* (Allow text entry)	→PARTQ17a_SG
IF PARTQ16 = 1 to 7, or 9 If PARTQ17 is answered	**PARTQ17a_SG** *PersonQre[].Community.Partic.PARTQ17a_SG* 1. If visited, or was visited by, family or friends in the last 3 months (PARTQ2a = 1 or PARTQ12a = 1) 2. Otherwise	1. → PARTQ19 2. → PARTQ18

IF PARTQ17a_SG = 2	**PARTQ18** *PersonQre[].Community.Partic.FamFriends* The next few questions are about any contact [name] [have/has] had with family <u>or</u> friends (who <u>do not</u> live with [you/him/her]). In the last <u>3 months</u>, that is since this time in [month2], [have/has] [you/he/she] seen family or friends [(who <u>do not</u> live with [you/him/her])]? 1. Yes 5. No 6. No family and no friends	 1. → PARTQ19 5. → PARTQ22 6. → END
IF PARTQ18 = 1 **IF PARTQ17a_SG = 1**	**PARTQ19** *PersonQre[].Community.Partic.SeenMonth* [The next few questions are about any contact [name] [have/has] had with family <u>or</u> friends [(who <u>do not</u> live with [you/him/her].)]] [You have told me that [name] [have/has] [visited/been visited by/visited and been visited by] family or friends in the last 3 months.] [Have/Hasc] [you/he/she] <u>seen</u> them since this time <u>last month</u>? 1. Yes 5. No	 1. → PARTQ20 5. → PARTQ22
IF PARTQ19=1	**PARTQ20** *PersonQre[].Community.Partic.SeenWeek* ([Have/Hasc] [you/he/she] <u>seen</u> them) since last [<u>day of interview</u>]? 1. Yes 5. No	 1. → PARTQ21 5. → PARTQ22

IF PARTQ20=1	**PARTQ21**	
	PersonQre[].Community.Partic.SeenDay	
	[Do/Doesc] [you/he/she] <u>see</u> them <u>every day</u>?	
	1. Yes 5. No	→ PARTQ22
IF PARTQ18=5 **IF PARTQ19=5** **IF PARTQ20=5** **IF PARTQ21 is** **answered**	**PARTQ22** *PersonQre[].Community.Partic.OtherContact[]* <u>*Interviewer:*</u> *Show Prompt Card 42.* In the last <u>3 months</u>, [have/has] [you/he/she] had any of these <u>other</u> types of contact with family <u>or</u> friends [(who <u>do not</u> live with [you/him/her])]? <u>*Interviewer:*</u> *If 'yes', prompt for which ones.* <u>*Interviewer:*</u> *More than one response is allowed. Press space bar between responses.* 1. Phone calls made online (e.g. VoIP or Skype) 2. Fixed telephone 3. Mobile phone for calls 4. Mobile phone for SMS 5. Internet (e.g. email, Facebook or chat rooms) 6. Mail (inc cards) or fax 7. Other form of contact used (specify) 8. <u>*Interviewer:*</u> *No contact*	→PARTQ23_SG
IF PARTQ22 is **answered**	**PARTQ23_SG** *PersonQre[].Community.Partic.PARTQ23_SG* 1. If 'Other form of contact used (Specify)' in PARTQ22 (PARTQ22 = 7) 2. If 'No contact' in PARTQ22 (PARTQ22 = 8) 3. Otherwise	1. → PARTQ24 2. → PARTQ26 3. → PARTQ25

IF PARTQ23_SG = 1	**PARTQ24**	
	PersonQre[].Community.Partic.OthContact	
	<u>Interviewer:</u> *Enter other form of contact used.*	
	(Allow text entry)	→ PARTQ25
IF PARTQ23_SG = 3 **IF PARTQ24 is** **answered**	**PARTQ25** *PersonQre[].Community.Partic.How Often[]* (Start loop for each type of contact recorded at PARTQ22 and PARTQ24) <u>Interviewer:</u> *Show Prompt Card 43.* How often [have/has] [you/he/she] had [typcont] contact with them (in the last <u>3 months</u>)? 1. A few times a day 2. Once a day 3. A few times a week 4. Once a week 5. At least once a month 6. At least once a quarter (End loop)	→ PARTQ26
IF PARTQ23_SG = 2 **If PARTQ25 is** **answered**	**PARTQ26** *PersonQre[].Community.Partic.MoreContact* Would [you/he/she] like to have more contact with family or friends [(who <u>do not</u> live with [you/him/her])]? 1. Yes 5. No	→END

MODULE 13.2   ACTIVITIES PARTICIPATED WITHIN THE HOME (ACTPAR)

Population: **Persons aged 5 years or more with a disability, and persons aged 65 years or more, who do not leave the home**

Population Source: **HANP7**

From population	Question wording	To question
HANP7	**ACTPARQ1** *PersonQre[].Community.ActPar.MainAct* You told me that [name] [do/does] not leave [your/his/her] home. What is the <u>main</u> reason [you/he/she] [do/does] not leave [your/his/her] home? 1. Does not want to 2. Prevented by own disability/ condition 3. Difficulty using transport 4. Difficulty obtaining transport 5. Old age/too old 6. Fear/anxiety 7. Other	→ACTPARQ1a

IF ACTPARQ1 is answered	**ACTPARQ1a** *PersonQre[].Community.ActPar.ActivAct[]* *Interviewer: Show Prompt Card 39* In the last 3 months, [have/has] [you/he/she] participated in any of these activities, within [your/his/her] home? *Interviewer: If 'yes', prompt for which ones.* *Interviewer: More than one response is allowed. Press space bar between responses.* 1. Visits from family / friends 2. Telephone calls with family / friends 3. Art / craft work (for / with other people) 4. Church / special community activities 5. Voluntary work (including advocacy) 6. *Interviewer: Did not participate in any of these*	→ACTPARQ4_SG
IF ACTPARQ1a is answered	**ACTPARQ4_SG** *PersonQre[].Community.ActPar.ACTPARQ4_SG* 1. If aged 15 years or over 2. Otherwise	1. →ACTPARQ5 2. →END

IF ACTPARQ4_SG = 1	**ACTPARQ5** *PersonQre[].Community.ActPar.CommSuppGroups[]* The next questions are about involvement in community and civic or political groups. *Interviewer: Show prompt card 40* In the last <u>12 months</u>, [have/has] [name] been <u>actively</u> involved in any of these community support groups or taken part in an activity they organised, within [your/his/her] home? *Interviewer: If 'yes', prompt for which ones.* *Interviewer: More than one response is allowed. Press space bar between responses.* 1. Service clubs 2. Welfare organisations 3. Education and training 4. Parenting / children / youth 5. Health promotion and support 6. Emergency Services 7. International aid and development 8. Other community support groups (please specify) 9. *Interviewer: No active involvement in community support groups*	 1 to 7, or 9 → ACTPARQ7 8→ ACTPARQ6
IF ACTPARQ5 = 8	**ACTPARQ6** *PersonQre[].Community.ActPar.OtherCommSupp* *Interviewer: Enter other community support group.* (Allow text entry)	 → ACTPARQ7

IF ACTPARQ5 = 1 to 7, or 9 IF ACTPARQ6 is answered	**ACTPARQ7** *PersonQre[].Community.ActPar.OtherGroups[]* *Interviewer: Show prompt card 41.* In the last 12 months [have/has] [name] been <u>actively</u> involved in any of these groups or taken part in an activity they organised, within [your/his/her] home? *Interviewer: If 'yes', prompt for which ones.* *Interviewer: More than one response is allowed. Press space bar between responses.* 1. Trade union, professional / technical association 2. Political party 3. Civic group or organisation 4. Environmental or animal welfare group 5. Human and civil rights group 6. Body corporate or tenants' association 7. Consumer organisation 8. Other civic or political organisation (please specify) 9. *Interviewer: No active involvement in civic or government groups*	 1 to 7, or 9 → ACTPARQ8a_SG 8→ ACTPARQ8
IF ACTPARQ7 = 8	**ACTPARQ8** *PersonQre[].Community.ActPar.OtherCivic* *Interviewer: Enter other civic or political group.* (Allow text entry)	 → ACTPARQ8_SG
IF ACTPARQ7 = 1 to 7 or 9 **IF ACTPARQ8 is answered**	**ACTPARQ8a_SG** *PersonQre[].Community.ActPar.ACTPARQ8A_SG* 1. If visited by family or friends in the last 3 months (ACTPARQ1a = 1) 2. Otherwise	 1. → ACTPARQ10 2. → ACTPARQ9

If ACTPARQ8a_SG=2	**ACTPARQ9** *PersonQre[].Community.ActPar.FamFriends* The next few questions are about any contact [name] [have/has] had with family <u>or</u> friends [(who <u>do not</u> live with [you/him/her])]. In the last <u>3 months</u>, that is since this time in [month2], [have/has] [you/he/she] seen family or friends [(who <u>do not</u> live with [you/him/her])]? 1. Yes 5. No 6. No family and no friends	 1. → ACTPARQ10 5. → ACTPARQ13 6. → END
If ACTPARQ8a_SG=1 IF ACTPARQ9= 1	**ACTPARQ10** *PersonQre[].Community.ActPar.SeenMonth* [The next few questions are about any contact [name] [have/has] had with family <u>or</u> friends [(who do not live with [you/him/her]].)] [You have told me that [name] [have/has] been visited by family or friends in the last 3 months.3] [Have/Hasc] [you/he/she] <u>seen</u> them since this time <u>last month?</u> 1. Yes 5. No	 1. → ACTPARQ11 5. → ACTPARQ13
IF ACTPARQ10= 1	**ACTPARQ11** *PersonQre[].Community.ActPar.SeenWeek* ([Have/Hasc] [you/he/she] <u>seen</u> them) since last <u>[day of interview]</u>? 1. Yes 5. No	 1. → ACTPARQ12 5. → ACTPARQ13

IF ACTPARQ11= 1	**ACTPARQ12** *PersonQre[].Community.ActPar.SeenDay* [Do/Doesc] [you/he/she] <u>see</u> them <u>every day?</u> 1. Yes 5. No	→ ACTPARQ13
IF ACTPARQ9 = 5 **IF ACTPARQ10 = 5** **IF ACTPARQ11 = 5** **IF ACTPARQ12 is** **answered**	**ACTPARQ13** *PersonQre[].Community.ActPar.OtherContact[]* <u>Interviewer:</u> *Show prompt card 42.* In the last 3 months, [have/has] [you/he/she] used any of these <u>other</u> types of contact with family <u>or</u> friends [(who <u>do not</u> live with [you/him/her])]? <u>Interviewer:</u> *If 'yes', prompt for which ones.* <u>Interviewer:</u> *More than one response is allowed. Press space bar between responses.* 1. Phone calls made online (e.g. VoIP or Skype) 2. Fixed telephone 3. Mobile phone for calls 4. Mobile phone for SMS 5. Internet (e.g. email, Facebook or chat rooms) 6. Mail (inc cards) or fax 7. Other form of contact used (Specify) 8. *No contact*	→ACTPARQ14_SG
IF ACTPARQ13 **is answered**	**ACTPARQ14_SG** 1. If 'Other form of contact used (Specify) in ACTPARQ13 (ACTPARQ13= 7) 2. If 'No contact' in ACTPARQ13 (ACTPARQ13= 8) 3. Otherwise	1. →ACTPARQ15 2. →ACTPARQ17 3. →ACTPARQ16

IF ACTPARQ14_SG= 1	**ACTPARQ15** *PersonQre[].Community.ActPar.OthContact* *Interviewer:* *Enter other form of contact used.* (Allow text entry)	→ACTPARQ16
If ACTPARQ14_SG= 3 **If ACTPARQ15 is answered**	**ACTPARQ16** *PersonQre[].Community.ActPar.HowOften[]* (Start loop for each type of contact recorded in ACTPARQ13 or ACTPARQ15) *Interviewer:* *Show prompt card 43.* How often [have/has] [you/he/she] had [typcont1] contact with them (in the last 3 months)? 1. A few times a day 2. Once a day 3. A few times a week 4. Once a week 5. At least once a month 6. At least once a quarter (End loop)	→ACTPARQ17
IF ACTPARQ14_SG = 2 **IF ACTPARQ16 is answered**	**ACTPARQ17** Would [you/he/she] like to have more contact with family or friends [(who <u>do not</u> live with [you/him/her])]? 1. Yes 5. No	→END

MODULE 13.3   SUPPORT IN TIME OF CRISIS (SUPP)

<u>**Population:**</u>   **Persons aged 15 years or more with a disability, and persons aged 65 years or more**

<u>**Population Source:**</u>   **AGED10**

From population	Question wording	To question
AGED10	**SUPPQ1** *PersonQre[].Community.SuppCrisis.AskSomeone* <u>*Interviewer:*</u> *Show Prompt Card 46* If [name] needed to, <u>could</u> [you/he/she] ask someone who <u>does not</u> live with [you/him/her] for any of these types of support in a time of crisis? 1. Yes 5. No	 1. →SUPPQ2 5. →END
IF SUPPQ1 = 1	**SUPPQ2** *PersonQre[].Community.SuppCrisis.WhoAsk[]* <u>*Interviewer:*</u> *Show Prompt Card 47.* Who could [you/he/she] ask for this support in a crisis? <u>*Interviewer:*</u> *More than one response is allowed. Press space bar between responses.* 1. Friend 2. Neighbour 3. Family member 4. Work colleague 5. Community, charity or religious organisation 6. Local council or other government services 7. Health, legal or financial professional 8. Other	 →END

MODULE 14   FEELINGS OF SAFETY (SAFE)

Population: **Persons aged 15 years or more with a disability, and persons aged 65 years or more**

Population Source: **AGED10**

From Population	Question Wording	To question
AGED10	**SAFEQ1** *PersonQre[].FSafe.DAYSAFE* The following questions ask about [name1] feelings of safety at home and within your local area. *Interviewer: Show Prompt Card 48.* How safe or unsafe [do/does] [name] feel at home by [yourself/himself/herself] during the day? 1. Very safe 2. Safe 3. Neither safe nor unsafe 4. Unsafe 5. Very unsafe 6. Never home alone during the day	→ SAFEQ2
SAFEQ1 is answered	**SAFEQ2** *Interviewer: Show Prompt Card 48.* *PersonQre[].FSafe.DARKSAFE* How safe or unsafe [do/does] [name] feel at home by [yourself/himself/herself] after dark? 1. Very safe 2. Safe 3. Neither safe nor unsafe 4. Unsafe 5. Very unsafe 6. Never home alone after dark	→ SAFEQ3_SG
	SAFEQ3_SG 1. If ASMBLQ1=6 2. Otherwise	1. → END 2. → SAFEQ4

If SAFEQ3_SG = 2	SAFEQ4	
	Interviewer: Show Prompt Card 48.	
	PersonQre[].FSafe.DARKWALK	
	How safe or unsafe [do/does] [name] feel walking alone in [your/his/her] local area after dark?	
	Interviewer: If queried about local area just say the area around where you live. *'Walking' can include use of a wheelchair or other mobility aids.*	
	1. Very safe 2. Safe 3. Neither safe nor unsafe 4. Unsafe 5. Very unsafe 6. Never walk alone after dark	→END

MODULE 15   PATIENT EXPERIENCE

MODULE 15.1   PRIVATE HEALTH INSURANCE (PHI)

This is a sub-module of the Patient Experience module that is located in two different parts of the survey instrument, to be asked of two different populations (1. Persons with a disability or aged 65 years or more, or 2. Primary Carers without a disability and aged less than 65 years). All questions therefore need to be identifiable as related to each specific population and provided with a unique field name associated with the population (see the prefix for field names in the table below).

Module that precedes PHI	Prefix for PHI field names (to identify related population)	Population source for PHI	Population description	Module that follows ANR (dependent on population)	Field name Prefix
14. SAFE	PHI	DISAGE	Persons with a disability, and persons aged 65 years or more	15.2 GPS	PersonQre[].PatientExperience.
24. CRSF12	CAPHI	AGE5	Primary Carers aged 64 years or less without a disability	15. CAGPS	Carinf[].CAPHI.

From population	Question wording	To question
	PHIQ1 *PersonQre[].PHI.PHI.PHIIntro/ Carinf[].CAPHI.PHI.PHIIntro* The next series of questions are about general health care and use of Australian health services for [yourself/Name]. Press [1] to continue.	→PHIQ2
IF PHIQ1is answered	**PHIQ2** *PersonQre[].PHI.PHI.PHICover/ Carinf[].CAPHI.PHI.PHICover* Apart from Medicare, [are/is] [name] covered by private health insurance? 1. Yes 5. No	1. →PHIQ3 5. →HEALINQ9
IF PHIQ2=1	**PHIQ3**	→HEALINQ9

	PersonQre[].PHI..PHI.PHIType/ Carinf[].CAPHI.PHI.PHIType	
	Does [your/his/her] private health insurance cover:	
	Interviewer: Read out categories until a 'Yes' response is given.	
	Interviewer: Do not read out response categories 4 and 5.	
	Interviewer: [Ctrl K may be used here if necessary.]	
	1. Both hospital and extras cover 2. Hospital cover only 3. Extras cover only 4. Ambulance cover only 5. Have other arrangements e.g. DVA entitlements Ctrl K	
IF PHIQ2=5 **IF PHIQ3 is answered**	**HEALINQ9** *PersonQre[].PHI.PHI.PHICCard/ Carinf[].CAPHI.PHI.PHICCard* *Interviewer: Show prompt card 49* [Are/Isc] [name] covered by any of these concession cards? *Interviewer: [Ctrl K may be used here if necessary.]* 1. Health Care Card 2. Pensioner Concession Card 3. Commonwealth Seniors Health Card 4. None of the above Ctrl K	→END

MODULE 15.2   GP SERVICES (GPS)

This is a sub-module of the Patient Experience module that is located in two different parts of the survey instrument, to be asked of two different populations (1. Persons with a disability or aged 65 years or more, or 2. Primary Carers without a disability and aged less than 65 years). All questions therefore need to be identifiable as related to each specific population and provided with a unique field name associated with the population (see the prefix for field names in the table below).

Module that precedes GPS	Prefix for GPS field names (to identify related population)	Population source for GPS	Population description	Module that follows GPS (dependent on population)	Field name Prefix
15.1 PHI	GPS	DISAGE	Persons with a disability, and persons aged 65 years or more	15.3 MR3	PersonQre[].PHI.
15.1 CAPHI	CAGPS	AGE5	Primary Carers aged 64 years or less without a disability	15.3 CAMR3	Carinf[].CAPHI.

From population	Question wording	To question
	GPSQ1 *PersonQre[].PHI.GPS.GPSeen/* *Carinf[].CAPHI.GPS.GPSeen* Since [month] last year, [have/has] [name] seen a GP <u>for [your/his/her] own health</u>? *Interviewer: [Ctrl K may be used here if necessary.]* 1. Yes 5. No Ctrl K	 1. → GPSQ3_SG 5. or CTRL K → GPSQ2

IF GPSQ1=5 or Ctrl K	**GPSQ2**	
	PersonQre[].PHI.GPS.GPNeed/ Carinf[].CAPHI.GPS.GPNeed	
	Since [month] last year, [have/has] [name] <u>needed</u> to see a GP?	
	Interviewer: [Ctrl K may be used here if necessary.]	
	1. Yes	1. → GPSQ6
	5. No	5. or CTRL K → END
	Ctrl K	
IF GPSQ1=1	**GPSQ3_SG**	
	PersonQre[].PHI.GPS.GPSQ3_SG/ Carinf[].CAPHI.GPS.GPSQ3_SG	
	1. If personal interview	1. → GPSQ4
	2. If proxy interview	2. → GPSQ5
IF GPSQ3_SG=1	**GPSQ4**	
	PersonQre[].PHI.GPS.GPWait/ Carinf[].CAPHI.GPS.GPWait	
	Since [month] last year, have you waited longer than you felt was acceptable to get an appointment with a GP?	
	1. Yes	
	5. No	→ GPSQ5
IF GPSQ3_SG=2 IF GPSQ4 is answered	**GPSQ5**	
	PersonQre[].PHI.GPS.GPDidnt/ Carinf[].CAPHI.GPS.GPDidnt	
	Since [month] last year, has there been any time [name] needed to go to a GP but <u>didn't</u>?	
	Interviewer: [Ctrl K may be used here if necessary.]	
	1. Yes	1. → GPSQ6
	5. No	5. or CTRL K. → GPSQ11
	Ctrl K	

IF GPSQ2=1 IF GPSQ5=1	**GPSQ6** *PersonQre[].PHI.GPS.GPReasNo[]/* *Carinf[].CAPHI.GPS.GPReasNo[]* What were <u>all</u> the reasons [you/he/she] did not go? *Interviewer: More than one response is allowed. Press space bar between responses.* 10. Cost 11. Appointment upcoming 12. Discrimination 13. Service not culturally appropriate 14. Language problems 15. Transport / distance 16. Waiting time too long or not available at time required 17. Not available in area 18. Too busy / no time (including work, personal, family responsibilities) 19. Dislikes (service / professional, afraid, embarrassed) 20. Felt it would be inadequate 21. Decided not to seek care 22. Other	 10 or (10 and 11 to 22) → GPSQ8_SG 11 - 22. → GPSQ7
IF GPSQ6=11to 22	**GPSQ7** *PersonQre[].PHI.GPS.GPCost/* *Carinf[].CAPHI.GPS.GPCost* Was the cost also a reason? 1. Yes 5. No	 → GPSQ8_SG
IF GPSQ6=10 or (10 and 11to 22) IF GPSQ7 is answered	**GPSQ8_SG** *PersonQre[].PHI.GPS.GPSQ8_SG/* *Carinf[].CAPHI.GPS.GPSQ8_SG* 1. If GPSQ6 >1 response or GPSQ7=1 2. Otherwise	 1. → GPSQ9 2. → GPSQ10_SG

SAMPLE ONLY

IF GPSQ8_SG=1	**GPSQ9**	
	PersonQre[].PHI.GPS.GPMainReasNo/ Carinf[].CAPHI.GPS.GPMainReasNo	
	What was the <u>main</u> reason?	
	10. Cost 11. Appointment upcoming 12. Discrimination 13. Service not culturally appropriate 14. Language problems 15. Transport / distance 16. Waiting time too long or not available at time required 17. Not available in area 18. Too busy / no time (including work, personal, family responsibilities) 19. Dislikes (service / professional, afraid, embarrassed) 20. Felt it would be inadequate 21. Decided not to seek care 22. Other	 → GPSQ10_SG
IF GPSQ8_SG=2 **IF GPSQ9 is answered**	**GPSQ10_SG** *PersonQre[].PHI.GPS.GPSQ10_SG/ Carinf[].CAPHI.GPS.GPSQ10_SG* 1. If GPSQ1= Ctrl K 2. If (GPSQ6=10 or GPSQ7=1) and GPSQ1 = 1 3. Otherwise	 1. → END 2. → GPSQ13 3. → GPSQ11
IF GPSQ5=5 or Ctrl K **IF GPSQ10_SG=3**	**GPSQ11** *PersonQre[].PHI.GPS.GPDelay/ Carinf[].CAPHI.GPS.GPDelay* [Excluding the time [name] needed to see a GP but didn't, (since [month] last year,) / (Since [month] last year,)] has there been any time [name] needed to see a GP but <u>delayed</u> going? *Interviewer: [Ctrl K may be used here if necessary.]* 1. Yes 5. No Ctrl K	 1. → GPSQ12 5 or Ctrl K. → GPSQ13

IF GPSQ11=1	**GPSQ12** *PersonQre[].PHI.GPS.GPCost2/* *Carinf[].CAPHI.GPS.GPCost2* Was that because of the cost? 1. Yes 5. No	 → GPSQ13
IF GPSQ10_SG=2 **IF GPSQ11 = 5 or** **Ctrl K** **IF GPSQ12 is** **answered**	**GPSQ13** *PersonQre[].PHI.GPS.GPUrgent/* *Carinf[].CAPHI.GPS.GPUrgent* Since [month] last year, has there been any time when [name] saw a GP for <u>urgent</u> medical care? Please exclude times [you/he/she] went to a hospital or emergency department. 1. Yes 5. No	 1. → GPSQ14 5. → END
IF GPSQ13=1	**GPSQ14** *PersonQre[].PHI.GPS.GPAppT/* *Carinf[].CAPHI.GPS.GPAppT* Thinking about the most recent time, how long after [name] made the appointment [were/was] [you/he/she] seen by the GP? *Interviewer: Please select unit of time.* 1. Minutes 2. Hours 3. Days	 1. → GPSQ14A 2. → GPSQ14B 3. → GPSQ14C
IF GPSQ14=1	**GPSQ14A** *PersonQre[].PHI.GPS.GPMin/* *Carinf[].CAPHI.GPS.GPMin* (Thinking about the most recent time, how long after [name] made the appointment [were/was] [you/he/she] seen by the GP?) *Interviewer: Please enter number of <u>minutes</u>* <Numeric entry: 1-1000 allow whole numbers only>	 →GPSQ14_MIN

IF GPSQ14=2	**GPSQ14B**	
	PersonQre[].PHI.GPS.GPHrs/ Carinf[].CAPHI.GPS.GPHrs	
	(Thinking about the most recent time, how long after [name] made the appointment [were/was] [you/he/she] seen by the GP?)	
	Interviewer: Please enter number of hours.If less than an hour, go back and enter as minutes. Enter hours as whole numbers and half hours as '.5'	
	<Numeric Entry: 1-100 (Allow 1 decimal place if indicative of 'half' or 'whole' ie 11.5, 5.5, 7.0 etc) >	→GPSQ14_MIN
IF GPSQ14=3	**GPSQ14C**	
	PersonQre[].PHI.GPS.GPDay/ Carinf[].CAPHI.GPS.GPDay	
	(Thinking about the most recent time, how long after [name] made the appointment [were/was] [you/he/she] seen by the GP?)	
	Interviewer: Please enter number of days. If less than a day, go back and enter as hours. Enter days as whole numbers and half days as '.5'.	
	<Numeric Entry: 1-100 (Allow 1 decimal place if indicative of 'half' or 'whole' ie 1.5, 5.5, 7.0 etc) >	→GPSQ14_MIN
IF GPSQ14A is answered **IF GPSQ14B is answered** **IF GPSQ14C is answered**	**GPSQ14_MIN**	
	PersonQre[].PHI.GPS.Dertime/ Carinf[].CAPHI.GPS.Dertime	
	Please convert time in GPSQ14A, GPSQ14B and GPSQ14C to minutes.	
	1. GPSQ14Ax1 2. GPSQ14Bx60 3. GPSQ14Cx1440	→ END

MODULE 15.3   THREE OR MORE HEALTH PROFESSIONALS (MR3)

This is a sub-module of the Patient Experience module that is located in two different parts of the survey instrument, to be asked of two different populations (1. Persons with a disability or aged 65 years or more, or 2. Primary Carers without a disability and aged less than 65 years). All questions therefore need to be identifiable as related to each specific population and provided with a unique field name associated with the population (see the prefix for field names in the table below).

Module that precedes MR3	Prefix for MR3 field names (to identify related population)	Population source for MR3	Population description	Module that follows MR3 (dependent on population)	Field name Prefix
15.2 GPS	MR3	DISAGE	Persons with a disability, and persons aged 65 years or more	15.4 MDS	PersonQre[].PHI.
15.2 CAGPS	CAMR3	AGE5	Primary Carers aged 64 years or less without a disability	15.4 CAMDS	Carinf[].CAPHI.

From population	Question wording	To question
	MR3Q1 *PersonQre[].PHI.MR3.More3/* *Carinf[].CAPHI.MR3.More3* Since [month] last year, [have/has] [name] seen three or more <u>different</u> health professionals, such as a GP, specialist, physiotherapist or nurse, for the <u>same condition</u>? 1. Yes 5. No	 1. →MR3Q2 5. →END

IF MR3Q1 = 1	**MR3Q2**	
	PersonQre[].PHI.MR3.Coord3/ Carinf[].CAPHI.MR3.Coord3	
	Was there a time, since [month] last year, when a <u>health professional</u> has helped coordinate [your/his/her] care?	
	Interviewer: Ctrl K may be used here if necessary.	
	1. Yes 5. No Ctrl K	1. → MR3Q3 5 or Ctrl K → MR3Q6
IF MR3Q2 = 1	**MR3Q3**	
	PersonQre[].PHI.MR3.Most3/ Carinf[].CAPHI.MR3.Most3	
	What type of <u>health professional</u> helped <u>most</u> in coordinating [your/his/her] care?	
	1. GP 2. Medical specialist 3. Nurse 4. Other health professional (please specify)	1 to 3. →MR3Q5 4. →MR3Q4
IF MR3Q3 = 4	**MR3Q4**	
	PersonQre[].PHI MR3.OHCP3/ Carinf[].CAPHI.MR3.OHCP3	
	Interviewer: Please specify other health professional	
	<Allow text entry of 100 characters>	→MR3Q5
IF MR3Q3 = 1 to 3 IF MR3Q4 is answered	**MR3Q5**	
	PersonQre[].PHI MR3.Exten3/ Carinf[].CAPHI.MR3.Exten3	
	Did the coordination help to a large extent, to some extent or not at all?	
	1. To a large extent 2. To some extent 3. Not at all 4. Can't remember	1 to 4. →MR3Q6

IF MR3Q2 = 5 or Ctrl K IF MR3Q5 = 1 to 4	**MR3Q6** *PersonQre[].PHI.MR3.Issue3/* *Carinf[].CAPHI.MR3.Issue3* Were there any issues caused by a lack of communication or coordination among the health professionals? 1. Yes 5. No 6. Can't remember	
		→END

MODULE 15.4   MEDICAL SPECIALISTS (MDS)

This is a sub-module of the Patient Experience module that is located in two different parts of the survey instrument, to be asked of two different populations (1. Persons with a disability or aged 65 years or more, or 2. Primary Carers without a disability and aged less than 65 years). All questions therefore need to be identifiable as related to each specific population and provided with a unique field name associated with the population (see the prefix for field names in the table below).

Module that precedes MDS	Prefix for MDS field names (to identify related population)	Population source for MDS	Population description	Module that follows MDS (dependent on population)	Field name Prefix
15.3 MR3	MDS	DI3 or AGE4	Persons with a disability (aged 0 and over); Persons aged 65 years or more	15.5 DEN	PersonQre[].PHI.
15.3 CAMR3	CAMDS	AGE5	Primary Carers with no disability; Primary carers aged 64 years or less	15.5 CADEN	Carinf[].CAPHI.

From population	Question wording	To question
	MDSQ1_SG *PersonQre[].PHI.MDS.SeenMS/ Carinf[].CAPHI. MDS.MDSQ1_SG* 1. GPSQ1 = 1 2. Otherwise	1. → MDSQ2 2. →MDSQ3
If MDSQ1_SG = 1	**MDSQ2** *PersonQre[].PHI.MDS.SeenMS/ Carinf[].CAPHI. MDS.GPWritten* Since [month] last year, has a GP <u>written [name] a referral</u> to a medical specialist for treatment or testing? 1. Yes 5. No	1. → MDSQ6 5. →MDSQ3
If MDSQ1_SG = 2	**MDSQ3**	

If MDSQ2 = 5	*PersonQre[].PHI.MDS.SeenMS/ Carinf[].CAPHI. MDS.MSTreat* Since [month] last year, [have/has] [name] <u>needed</u> to see a medical specialist for treatment or testing? *Interviewer: [Ctrl K may be used here if necessary.]* 1. Yes 5. No Cltr K	1. → MDSQ4_SG 5. or Ctrl K→END
If MDSQ3 = 1	**MDSQ4_SG** *PersonQre[].PHI.MDS.SeenMS/ Carinf[].CAPHI. MDS.MDSQ4_SG* 1. If GPSQ1 = 1 2. Otherwise	1. → MDSQ6 2. →MDSQ5
If MDSQ4_SG = 2	**MDSQ5** *PersonQre[].PHI.MDS.SeenMS/ Carinf[].CAPHI. MDS.RefTreat* Since [month] last year, has a GP <u>written [name] a referral</u> to a medical specialist for treatment of testing? 1. Yes 5. No	→ MDSQ6
If MDSQ5 is answered **If MDSQ4_SG=1** **If MDSQ2=1**	**MDSQ6** *PersonQre[].PHI.MDS.SeenMS/ Carinf[].CAPHI. MDS.SeenMS* Since [month] last year, [have/has] [name] seen a medical specialist for treatment or testing? 1. Yes 5. No	1. →MDSQ7 5. →MDSQ8

IF MDSQ 6 = 1	**MDSQ7**	
	PersonQre[].PHI.MDS.NeedMS/ Carinf[].CAPHI.MDS.NeedMS	
	Since [month] last year, has there been any time [name] needed to go to a medical specialist but <u>didn't</u>?	
	Interviewer: [Ctrl K may be used here if necessary.]	
	1. Yes	1. →MDSQ8
	5. No	5. or Ctrl K
	Ctrl K	→MDSQ12_SG
If MDSQ6 = 5 **IF MDSQ7=1**	**MDSQ8**	
	PersonQre[].PHI.MDS.ReasNoMS[]/ Carinf[].CAPHI.MDS.ReasNoMS[]/	
	What were <u>all</u> the reasons [you/he/she] did not go?	
	Interviewer: More than one response is allowed. Press space bar between responses.	
	10. Cost	
	11. Appointment upcoming	
	12. Discrimination	
	13. Service not culturally appropriate	
	14. Language problems	
	15. Transport / distance	
	16. Waiting time too long or not available at time required	
	17. Not available in area	
	18. Too busy / no time (including work, personal, family responsibilities)	
	19. Dislikes (service / professional, afraid, embarrassed)	
	20. Felt it would be inadequate	10 or (10 and 11 to 22)
	21. Decided not to seek care	→MDSQ10_SG
	22. Other	11 to 22. →MDSQ9

IF MDSQ8 =11 to 22	**MDSQ9** *PersonQre[].PHI.MDS.CostMS/* *Carinf[].CAPHI.MDS.CostMS/* Was the cost also a reason? 1. Yes 5. No	 → MDSQ10_SG
IF MDSQ 8 =10 **IF MDSQ 9 is** **answered**	**MDSQ10_SG** *PersonQre[].PHI.MDS.MDSQ5_SG/* *Carinf[].CAPHI.MDS.MDSQ5_SG/* 1. MDSQ8>1 response or MDSQ9 =1 2. Otherwise	 1. → MDSQ11 2. →MDSQ12_SG
IF MDSQ10_SG=1	**MDSQ11** *PersonQre[].PHI.MDS.MainReasNoMS/* *Carinf[].CAPHI.MDS.MainReasNoMS* What was the <u>main</u> reason? 10. Cost 11. Appointment upcoming 12. Discrimination 13. Service not culturally appropriate 14. Language problems 15. Transport / distance 16. Waiting time too long or not available at time required 17. Not available in area 18. Too busy / no time (including work, personal, family responsibilities) 19. Dislikes (service / professional, afraid, embarrassed) 20. Felt it would be inadequate 21. Decided not to seek care 22. Other	 → MDSQ12_SG
IF MDSQ7=5 or Ctrl K **IF MDSQ10_SG=2** **IF MSQ11 is** **answered**	**MDSQ12_SG** *PersonQre[].PHI.MDS.MDSQ7_SG/* *Carinf[].CAPHI.MDS.MDSQ7_SG* 1. Proxy interview 2. MDSQ6 =5 3. MDSQ8 =16 (waiting time too long) 4. Otherwise	 1 to 3. →END 4. →MDSQ13

IF MDSQ12_SG=4	**MDSQ13**	
	PersonQre[].PHI.MDS.WaitMS/ *Carinf[].CAPHI.MDS.WaitMS*	
	Since [month] last year, have you waited longer than you felt was acceptable to get an appointment with a medical specialist?	
	1. Yes	
	5. No	→END

MODULE 15.5   DENTAL (DEN)

This is a sub-module of the Patient Experience module that is located in two different parts of the survey instrument, to be asked of two different populations (1. Persons with a disability or aged 65 years or more, or 2. Primary Carers without a disability and aged less than 65 years). All questions therefore need to be identifiable as related to each specific population and provided with a unique field name associated with the population (see the prefix for field names in the table below).

Module that precedes DEN	Prefix for DEN field names (to identify related population)	Population source for DEN	Population description	Module that follows DEN (dependent on population)	Field name Prefix
15.4 MDS	DEN	DISAGE	Persons with a disability, and persons aged 65 years or more	15.6 EMG	PersonQre[].PHI.
15.4 CAMDS	CADEN	AGE5	Primary Carers aged 64 years or less without a disability	15.6 CAEMG	Carinf[].CAPHI.

From population	Question wording	To question
	DENQ1 *PersonQre[].PHI.DEN.DENSeen/ Carinf[].CAPHI.DEN.DENSeen* The following questions are about dental professionals, including dentists, dental hygienists and dental specialists. Since [month] last year, [have/has] [name] seen a dental professional for <u>[your/his/her] own health?</u> 1. Yes 5. No	 1. →DENQ3 5. →DENQ2

IF DENQ1=5	**DENQ2** *PersonQre[].PHI.DEN.DENNeed/ Carinf[].CAPHI.DEN.DENNeed* (Since [month] last year,) [have/has] [name] <u>needed</u> to see a dental professional? *Interviewer: [Ctrl K may be used here if necessary.]* 1. Yes 5. No Ctrl K	 1. → DENQ5 5 or Ctrl K. →END
IF DENQ1=1	**DENQ3** *PersonQre[].PHI.DEN.DENNumber/ Carinf[].CAPHI.DEN.DENNumber* (Since [month] last year,) how many times [have/has] [name] seen a dental professional for [your/his/her] own health? *Interviewer: Enter number of times.* (Allow numeric entry 1-99)	 →DENQ4
IF DENQ3 is answered	**DENQ4** *PersonQre[].PHI.DEN.DENClinic/ Carinf[].CAPHI.DEN.DENClinic* [Was it at a private dental clinic or a government dental clinic / Were these at a private dental clinic or a government dental clinic or both]? 1. Private dental clinic 2. Government dental clinic [3. Both] 4. Don't know	 → DENQ5

IF DENQ2=1 IF DENQ4 is answered	**DENQ5** *PersonQre[].PHI.DEN.DENWaiting/* *Carinf[].CAPHI.DEN.DENWaiting* [Since [month] last year, has there been any time when [name] [were/was] / [Were/Was] [you/he/she]] placed on a waiting list to see a dental professional at a government dental clinic? 1. Yes 5. No 6. Don't know	1. → DENQ6 5 or 6. → DENQ7_SG
IF DENQ5=1	**DENQ6** *PersonQre[].PHI.DEN.DENTime/* *Carinf[].CAPHI.DEN.DENTime* Thinking about the most recent time, how long after being placed on the waiting list [were/was] [you/he/she] seen by the dental professional? *Interviewer: Code response to first relevant category.* 1. Within 2 weeks 2. 2 weeks to less than 1 month 3. 1 month to less than 6 months 4. 6 months to less than 1 year 5. 1 or more years 6. Still waiting (have not been seen)	→ DENQ7_SG
IF DENQ5=5 or 6 IF DENQ6 is answered	**DENQ7_SG** *PersonQre[].PHI.DEN.DENQ7_SG/* *Carinf[].CAPHI.DEN.DENQ7_SG* 1. If DENQ6=6 2. If DENQ2=1 3. Otherwise	1. → DENQ8 2. → DENQ10 3. →DENQ8a_SG

If DENQ7_SG = 1	**DENQ8**	
	PersonQre[].PHI.DEN.DENWaitTime/ Carinf[].CAPHI.DEN.DEN.WaitTime	
	How long [have/has] [name] been waiting? 1. Up to 2 weeks 2. 2 weeks to less than 1 month 3. 1 month to less than 6 months 4. 6 months to less than 1 year 5. 1 or more years	→ DENQ8a_SG
If DENQ8 is answered If DENQ7_SG=3	**DENQ8a_SG**	
	PersonQre[].PHI.DEN.DENQ8a_SG/ Carinf[].CAPHI.DEN.DENQ8a_SG	
	1. If DENQ2=1 2. Otherwise	1. → DENQ10 2. → DENQ9
If DENQ8a_SG=2	**DENQ9**	
	PersonQre[].PHI.DEN.DENDidnt/ Carinf[].CAPHI.DEN.DENDidnt	
	Since [month] last year, has there been any time [name] needed to go to a dental professional but <u>didn't</u>?	
	<u>Interviewer:</u> [Ctrl K may be used here if necessary.]	
	1. Yes 5. No Ctrl K	1. → DENQ10 5 or Ctrl K. → DENQ14_SG

If DENQ8a_SG=1 IF DENQ9=1 IF DENQ7_SG=2	**DENQ10** *PersonQre[].PHI.DEN.DENReasons[]/* *Carinf[].CAPHI.DEN.DENReasons[]* [Thinking about when [name] needed to see a dental professional but didn't, what / What] were <u>all</u> the reasons [you/he/she] did not go? *Interviewer: More than one response is allowed. Press space bar between responses.* 10. Cost 11. Appointment upcoming 12. Discrimination 13. Service not culturally appropriate 14. Language problems 15. Transport / distance 16. Waiting time too long or not available at time required 17. Not available in area 18. Too busy / no time (including work, personal, family responsibilities) 19. Dislikes (service / professional, afraid, embarrassed) 20. Felt it would be inadequate 21. Decided not to seek care 22. Other	 10 or (10 and 11 to 22). → DENQ12_SG 11 to 22. → DENQ11
IF DENQ10=11 to 22	**DENQ11** *PersonQre[].PHI.DEN.DENCost/* *Carinf[].CAPHI.DEN.DENCost* Was the cost also a reason? 1. Yes 5. No	 → DENQ12_SG
  IF DENQ10=10 **IF DEN11 is answered**	**DENQ12_SG** *PersonQre[].PHI.DEN.DENQ12_SG/* *Carinf[].CAPHI.DEN.DENQ12_SG* 1. If DENQ10>1 response or DENQ11=1 2. Otherwise	 1. → DENQ13 2. → DENQ14_SG

IF DENQ12_SG=1	**DENQ13**	
	PersonQre[].PHI.DEN.DENMain/ Carinf[].CAPHI.DEN.DENMain.	
	What was the <u>main</u> reason?	
	10. Cost 11. Appointment upcoming 12. Discrimination 13. Service not culturally appropriate 14. Language problems 15. Transport / distance 16. Waiting time too long or not available at time required 17. Not available in area 18. Too busy / no time (including work, personal, family responsibilities) 19. Dislikes (service / professional, afraid, embarrassed) 20. Felt it would be inadequate 21. Decided not to seek care 22. Other	→ DENQ14_SG
IF DENQ9 = 5 or Ctrl K **IF DENQ12_SG=2** **IF DENQ13 is answered**	**DENQ14_SG** *PersonQre[].PHI.DEN.DENQ14_SG/ Carinf[].CAPHI.DEN.DENQ14_SG* 1. DENQ10=10 or DENQ11=1 2. Otherwise	1. →END 2. → DENQ15

IF DENQ14_SG=2	**DENQ15**	
	PersonQre[].PHI.DEN.DENDelay/ Carinf[].CAPHI.DEN.DENDelay	
	[Excluding the time [name] needed to see a dental professional but didn't, (since [month] last year,) / (Since [month] last year,)] has there been any time [name] needed to see a dental professional but <u>delayed</u> going?	
	Interviewer: [Ctrl K may be used here if necessary.]	
	1. Yes	
	5. No	1. → DENQ16
		5 or Ctrl K. → END
	Ctrl K	
IF DENQ15=1	**DENQ16**	
	PersonQre[].PHI.DEN.DENDCost/ Carinf[].CAPHI.DEN.DENDCost	
	Was that because of the cost?	
	1. Yes	
	5. No	→ END

MODULE 15.6   HOSPITAL EMERGENCY DEPARTMENT (EMG)

This is a sub-module of the Patient Experience module that is located in two different parts of the survey instrument, to be asked of two different populations (1. Persons with a disability or aged 65 years or more, or 2. Primary Carers without a disability and aged less than 65 years). All questions therefore need to be identifiable as related to each specific population and provided with a unique field name associated with the population (see the prefix for field names in the table below).

Module that precedes EMG	Prefix for EMG field names (to identify related population)	Population source for EMG	Population description	Module that follows ANR (dependent on population)	Field name Prefix
15.5 DEN	EMG	DISAGE	Persons with a disability, and persons aged 65 years or more	15.7 HSP	PersonQre[].PHI.
15.5 CADEN	CAEMG	AGE5	Primary Carers aged 64 years or less without a disability	15.7 CAHSP	Carinf[].CAPHI.

From population	Question wording	To question
	EMGQ1 *PersonQre[].PHI.EMG.EMGTreat/ Carinf[].CAPHI.EMG.EMGTreat* Since [month] last year, [have/has] [name] been to a hospital emergency department for [your/his/her] own health? 1. Yes 5. No	 1. →EMGQ2 5. →END

IF EMGQ1=1	**EMGQ2**	
	PersonQre[].PHI.EMG.EMGTimes/ Carinf[].CAPHI.EMG.EMGTimes	
	(Since [month] last year,) how many times [have/has] [name] been to a hospital emergency department for [your/his/her] own health?	
	Interviewer: Enter number of times.	
	(Allow numeric entry – 1-99)	→ EMGQ3
IF EMGQ2 is answered	**EMGQ3**	
	PersonQre[].PHI.EMG.EMGGenPrac/ Carinf[].CAPHI.EMG.EMGGenPrac	
	[Thinking about the most recent time [name] went to an emergency department, at the time,/At the time [name] went to an emergency department,] did [you/he/she] think the care could have been provided at a General Practice?	
	1. Yes	
	5. No	
	6. Don't know	→ EMGQ4

IF EMGQ3 is answered	**EMGQ4** *PersonQre[].PHI.EMG.EMGReason[]/* *Carinf[].CAPHI.EMG.EMGReason[]* What were <u>all</u> the reasons [you/he/she] [went to an emergency department rather than a General Practice/thought the care could not have been provided at a General Practice]? *Interviewer: More than one response is allowed. Press space bar between responses.* 10. Condition was serious / life threatening 11. Time of day / day of week 12. Was sent to emergency by GP 13. Cheaper / cost 14. Medical history is at hospital / previous relationship 15. Trust / confidence in hospital 16. Emergency department recommended by someone 17. GP not taking new patients 18. Waiting time for GP too long 19. Do not have a regular GP / family doctor 20. GP does not have required equipment/facilities 21. Closer than GP when needed 22. Other reason	 10. to 22. →EMGQ6_SG
IF EMGQ4 = 10 to 22	**EMGQ6_SG** *PersonQre[].PHI.EMG.EMGQ6_SG/* *Carinf[].CAPHI.EMG.EMGQ6_SG* 1. Only 1 response at EMGQ4 2. More than 1 response at EMGQ4	 1. →END 2. →EMGQ7
IF EMGQ6_SG=2	**EMGQ7** *PersonQre[].PHI.EMG.EMGMainRes/* *Carinf[].CAPHI.EMG.EMGMainRes* What was the <u>main</u> reason? (List reasons listed in EMGQ4 (10-21) and reason specified in EMGQ5)	 →END

MODULE 15.7 HOSPITAL ADMISSIONS (HSP)

This is a sub-module of the Patient Experience module that is located in two different parts of the survey instrument, to be asked of two different populations (1. Persons with a disability or aged 65 years or more, or 2. Primary Carers without a disability and aged less than 65 years). All questions therefore need to be identifiable as related to each specific population and provided with a unique field name associated with the population (see the prefix for field names in the table below).

Module that precedes HSP	Prefix for HSP field names (to identify related population)	Population source for HSP	Population description	Module that follows HSP (dependent on population)	Field name Prefix
15.6 EMG	HSP	DISAGE	Persons with a disability, and persons aged 65 years or more	16.0 COMPUTER	PersonQre[].PHI.
15.6 CAEMG	CAHSP	AGE5	Primary Carers aged 64 years or less without a disability	25 CARES	Carinf[].CAPHI.

From population	Question wording	To question
	HSPQ1 *PersonQre[].PHI.HSP.HSPAdmit/ Carinf[].CAPHI.HSP.HSPAdmit* Since [month] last year, [have/has] [name] been admitted to hospital? 1. Yes 5. No	 1. →HSPQ2 5. → HSPQ3

IF HSPQ1=1	**HSPQ2** *PersonQre[].PHI.HSP.HSPTimes/ Carinf[].CAPHI.HSP.HSPTimes* Since [month] last year, how many times [have/has] [name] been admitted to hospital? *Interviewer: Enter number of times.* (Allow numeric entry 1-99)	→ HSPQ3
IF HSPQ1=5 IF HSPQ2 is answered	**HSPQ3** *PersonQre[].PHI.HSP.HSPDidnt/ Carinf[].CAPHI.HSP.HSPDidnt* Since [month] last year, has there been any time [name] needed to go to hospital but <u>didn't</u>? *Interviewer: [Ctrl K may be used here if necessary.]* 1. Yes 5. No Ctrl K	→HSPQ4_SG
HSPQ3 is answered	**HSPQ4_SG** *PersonQre[].PHI.HSP.HSPQ4_SG/ Carinf[].CAPHI.HSP.HSPQ4_SG* 1. HSPQ3=1 2. (HSPQ3=5 or Ctrl K) and HSPQ1=1 3. (HSPQ3=5 or Ctrl K) and HSPQ1=5	1. →HSPQ5 2. →HSPQ9_SG 3. →END

IF HSPQ4_SG=1	**HSPQ5**	
	PersonQre[].PHI.HSP.HSPReasons[]/ *Carinf[].CAPHI.HSP.HSPReasons[]*	
	What were <u>all</u> the reasons [you/he/she] did not go?	
	Interviewer: More than one response is allowed. Press space bar between responses.	
	10. Cost 11. Appointment upcoming 12. Discrimination 13. Service not culturally appropriate 14. Language problems 15. Transport / distance 16. Waiting time too long or not available at time required 17. Not available in area 18. Too busy / no time (including work, personal, family responsibilities) 19. Dislikes (service / professional, afraid, embarrassed) 20. Felt it would be inadequate 21. Decided not to seek care 22. Other	10 or (10 and 11 to 22) → HSPQ7_SG 11 to 22. → HSPQ6
IF HSPQ5=11 to 22	**HSPQ6**	
	PersonQre[].PHI.HSP.HSPCost/ *Carinf[].CAPHI.HSP.HSPCost*	
	Was the cost also a reason?	
	1. Yes 5. No	→ HSPQ7_SG
IF HSPQ5=10 **IF HSPQ6 is** **answered**	**HSPQ7_SG**	
	PersonQre[].PHI.HSP.HSPQ7_SG/ *Carinf[].CAPHI.HSP.HSPQ7_SG*	
	1. If HSPQ5>1 response or HSPQ6=1 2. Otherwise	1. →HSPQ8 2. → HSPQ9_SG

IF HSPQ7_SG=1	**HSPQ8**	
	PersonQre[].PHI.HSP.HSPMain/ Carinf[].CAPHI.HSP.HSPMain	
	What was the <u>main</u> reason?	
	10. Cost 11. Appointment upcoming 12. Discrimination 13. Service not culturally appropriate 14. Language problems 15. Transport / distance 16. Waiting time too long or not available at time required 17. Not available in area 18. Too busy / no time (including work, personal, family responsibilities) 19. Dislikes (service / professional, afraid, embarrassed) 20. Felt it would be inadequate 21. Decided not to seek care 22. Other	→ HSPQ9_SG
IF HSPQ4_SG=2 **IF HSPQ7_SG=2** **IF HSPQ8 is answered**	**HSPQ9_SG**	
	PersonQre[].PHI.HSP.HSPQ9_SG/ Carinf[].CAPHI.HSP.HSPQ9_SG.	
	1. If HSPQ5=10 or HSPQ6=1 or HSPQ1=5 2. Otherwise	1. →END 2. →HSPQ10
IF HSPQ9_SG=2	**HSPQ10**	
	PersonQre[].PHI.HSP.HSPDelay/ Carinf[].CAPHI.HSP.HSPDelay	
	[Excluding the time [name] needed to go to hospital but didn't, (since [month] last year,) / (Since [month] last year,)] has there been any time [name] needed to go to hospital but <u>delayed</u> going?	
	Interviewer: [Ctrl K may be used here if necessary.]	
	1. Yes 5. No Ctrl K	1. → HSPQ11 5 or Ctrl K. →END

IF HSPQ10=1	**HSPQ11**	
	PersonQre[].PHI.HSP.HSPDCost/ Carinf[].CAPHI.HSP.HSPDCost Was that because of the cost? 1. Yes 5. No	→END

PersonQre[].PHI.HSP.HSPDCost/ Carinf[].CAPHI.HSP.HSPDCost

MODULE 16   SELECTED HOUSEHOLD USE OF IT (COMPUTER)

Population: **First person in household aged 15 years or more or aged 65 years or more.**

Population Source:

MODULE 16.1   SELECTED HOUSEHOLD COMPUTER AND INTERNET ACCESS (COMINT)

Population: **(First person in household aged 15 years or more with a disability, or aged 65 or more), or (ARA where no members of the household have a disability), or (first in-scope/coverage UR in household where no members of the household have a disability and ARA is '99. Other' or an out-on-scope UR)**

Population Source: **HUIT**

From population	Question wording	To question
HUIT	**COMINTQ1** *PersonQre[].AnyAccess* The next few questions are about [your/you and your household's] use of computers and the Internet. [Do you/Does any member of your household] have access to a <u>computer</u> at home, regardless of whether it is used? 1. Yes 5. No	→COMINTQ2
If COMINTQ1 is answered	**COMINTQ2** *PersonQre[].InternetAccess* [Do you/Does any member of your household] have access to the <u>Internet</u> at home, whether through a computer, mobile phone or other device? 1. Yes 5. No 6. Don't know	→END

MODULE 16.2   PERSONAL INTERNET USE (INT)

Population: **Persons aged 15 years or more with a disability, and persons aged 65 years or more**

Population Source: **AGED10**

From population	Question wording	To question
AGED10	**INTQ1_SG** *PersonQre[].InternetUse.INTQ1_SG* 1. If respondent is the ARA for the IT module and is undertaking a Personal Interview and has internet access at home (answered COMINTQ1 and COMINTQ2) and COMINTQ2 in (1,6) 2. If no household access to the Internet (COMINTQ2=5) 3. Otherwise	1. →INTQ3 2. →INTQ7 3. →INTQ2
If INTQ1_SG = 3	**INTQ2** *PersonQre[].InternetUse.IntUse* The next few questions are about [name1] use of the Internet. *Interviewer: If respondent volunteers that [they never use/*respondent* never uses] the internet <u>anywhere</u>, select 2.* 1. Press [1] to continue 2. Respondent volunteers that [they never use/*respondent* never uses] the internet <u>anywhere</u>	1. →INTQ3 2. →END
If INTQ1_SG = 1 **If INTQ2 = 1**	**INTQ3** *PersonQre[].InternetUse.UseLst12M* In the last 12 months, did [you/he/she] access the internet <u>at home</u>? 1. Yes 5. No	1. →INTQ4 5. →INTQ7

If INTQ3 = 1	**INTQ4**	
	PersonQre[].InternetUse. IntPurpose[]	
	Interviewer: Show Prompt Card 50	
	For which purposes did [you/he/she] use the Internet at home in the last 12 months?	
	Interviewer More than one response is allowed. Press space bar between responses.	
	1. Work / business 2. Education / study 3. Volunteer / community groups 4. Personal / private 5. Other	→INTQ5
If INTQ4 is answered	**INTQ5**	
	PersonQre[].InternetUse.AccessReasons[]	
	In the last 12 months, did [you/he/she] personally access the Internet at home for: *Interviewer: Read out categories, pause after each one for a 'Yes' or 'No' response.* *Interviewer: More than one response is allowed. Press space bar between responses.*	
	1. Study-related educational activities 2. Social networking (such as Facebook or Twitter) 3. Playing or downloading games online (excluding on social networking sites) 4. Listening to music or watching videos or movies online 5. Downloading videos, movies or music 6. Accessing government services 7. Paying bills or banking online 8. Voice or video calls over the internet (such as Skype or VOIP) 9. *Interviewer: None of the above*	1-5 & 7-9. →INTQ7 6. →INTQ6

If INTQ5 = 6	**INTQ6**	
	PersonQre[].InternetUse.GovService[]	
	Interviewer: Show Prompt Card 51	
	In the last 12 months, did [you/he/she] use the Internet at home to access any of these <u>government services</u> for private purposes?	
	Interviewer: If 'yes' prompt for which ones.	
	More than one response is allowed. Press space bar between responses.	→INTQ7
	<u>Electronic lodgement of:</u> 10. Tax returns 11. Applications or claims for benefits 12. Applications for permits etc. 13. Bill payments (e.g. using Bpay to pay rates or car registration etc).	
	<u>Information or services relating to:</u> 14 Taxation 15. Pensions or other benefits 16. Employment/unemployment 17. Community safety education 18. Other	
	19. <u>No government services accessed via the Internet</u>	
	20. Don't know	

| If INTQ1_SG = 2
If INTQ3 = 5
If INTQ5 = 1 – 5 or 7 – 9.
If INTQ6 is answered | **INTQ7**

PersonQre[].InternetUse.UseNotHome[]

The following questions are about [name1] personal use of the Internet, in places <u>other than home</u>, but within Australia.

Excluding mobile phones, in the last 12 months, did [you/he/she] access the Internet at any of the following places using <u>supplied equipment</u>?

Interviewer: Read out categories, pause after each one for a 'Yes' or 'No' response.

Interviewer: More than one response is allowed. Press space bar between responses.

1. At work, including voluntary and unpaid work
2. At a school, TAFE, University or other educational institution
3. At a public library
4. At an internet cafe, shopping mall, hotel, airport or similar
5. At a neighbour's, friend's or relative's house
6. Anywhere else (please specify)
7. *Interviewer: Did not access the Internet at any of these places* | 1 – 5 & 7. → INTQ8_SG
6. → INTQ7A |
| If INTQ7 = 6 | **INTQ7A**

PersonQre[].InternetUse.OtherNotHome

Interviewer: Please specify other location.

(Allow text entry) | → INTQ8_SG |

If INTQ7 = 1-5 or 7. If INTQ7A is answered	**INTQ8_SG** *PersonQre[].InternetUse.INTQ8_SG* 1. If INTQ5 = 6 2. If INTQ7 = 7 3. Otherwise	 1. or 2. →END 3. →INTQ9
If INTQ8_SG = 3	**INTQ9** *PersonQre[].InternetUse.GovService2[]* *Interviewer: Show Prompt Card 51* In the last 12 months, did [you/he/she] use the Internet to access any of these <u>government services</u> for private purposes? *Interviewer: If 'yes' prompt for which ones.* *More than one response is allowed. Press space bar between responses.* <u>Electronic lodgement of:</u> 10. Tax returns 11. Applications or claims for benefits 12. Applications for permits etc. 13. Bill payments (e.g. using Bpay to pay rates or car registration etc). <u>Information or services relating to:</u> 14 Taxation 15. Pensions or other benefits 16. Employment/unemployment 17. Community safety education 18. Other 19. <u>No government services accessed via the Internet</u> 20. Don't know	 →END

MODULE 17   ATTENDANCE AT SUPERVISED ACTIVITY PROGRAM
        (ACTPR)

Population: **Persons with a severe or profound disability, and other persons slow at learning or understanding**

Population Source: **SVPFHANP**

From population	Question wording	To question
SVPFHANP	**ACTPRQ1** *PersonQre[].ActProg.SuperAct* Because of [name1] [condition/s], [do/does] [you/he/she] ever attend a supervised activity program? 1. Yes 5. No	 1. →ACTPRQ2 5. →END
IF ACTPRQ1 = 1	**ACTPRQ2** *PersonQre[]ActProg.OftenAct* How often [do/does] [you/he/she] attend: weekly, fortnightly, monthly, or on an irregular basis? 1. Weekly 2. Fortnightly 3. Monthly 4. Irregularly	 1. →ACTPRQ3 2. →ACTPRQ5 3 and 4. →END
IF ACTPRQ2 = 1	**ACTPRQ3** *PersonQre[].ActProg.DayWkAct* On average, how many days a week [do/does] [you/he/she] attend? (Allow numeric entry 1-7)	 →ACTPRQ4

IF ACTPRQ3 is answered	**ACTPRQ4** *PersonQre[].ActProg.HrDayAct* On average, how many hours per day [do/does] [you/he/she] attend? *Interviewer:* Enter '25' if less than one hour. (Allow numeric entry 01-24) 25. Less than one hour)	→END
IF ACTPRQ2 = 2	**ACTPRQ5** *PersonQre[].ActProg.HrFntAct* On average, how many hours per fortnight [do/does] [you/he/she] attend? *Interviewer:* Enter '25' if less than one hour. (Allow numeric entry 01-24) 25. Less than one hour	→END

MODULE 18   HOUSING

MODULE 18.1   TENURE AND LANDLORD TYPE (TLTYP)

<u>Population:</u>   **One person per income unit (parent in family unit) aged 15 years or more who lives in a private dwelling**

<u>Population Source:</u>   **HOUS6**

From population	Question wording	To question
HOUS6	**TLTYPQ1** *PersonQre[].Housing.HousTyp.DwelType* I would now like to ask you some questions about [name1] housing arrangements. Is this dwelling: *Interviewer: Read out each category until a 'Yes' response is given.* 1. Being paid off by [name] [or [your/his/her] [spouse/partner]]? 2. Owned outright by [name] [or [your/his/her] [spouse/partner]]? 3. Being rented by [name] [or [your/his/her] [spouse/partner]]? 4. Being purchased under a rent/buy or shared equity scheme by [name] [or [your/his/her] [spouse/partner]]? 5. Occupied under a life tenure scheme by [name] [or [your/his/her] [spouse/partner]]? 6. None of these?	1. or 2. →END 3. or 4. →TLTYPQ4 5. or 6. →TLTYPQ2
If TLTYPQ1 = 5 or 6	**TLTYPQ2** *PersonQre[].Housing.HousTyp.RentType* [Do/Doesc] [name] [or [your/his/her] [spouse/partner]]: *Interviewer: Read out each category until a 'Yes' response is given.* 1. Pay board to live here? 2. Pay rent to live here? 3. Live here rent free? 4. Other (Specify)	1. or 2. → TLTYPQ4 3. →END 4. →TLTYPQ3

If TLTYPQ2 = 4	**TLTYPQ3** *PersonQre[].Housing.HousTyp.HousingArr* What are [your/his/her] housing arrangements? (Allow text entry)	→TLTYPQ4
If TLTYPQ1 = 3 or 4 **If TLTYPQ2 = 1 or 2** **If TLTYPQ3 is answered**	**TLTYPQ4** *PersonQre[].Housing.HousTyp.Renter* *Interviewer: Show Prompt Card 52.* Who [do/does] [you/he/she] pay [rent/board/rent or board] to? 10. Real estate agent 11. State or Territory housing authority 12. Person not in the same dwelling - Parent/Other relative 13. Person not in the same dwelling - Other person 14. Person in the same dwelling - Parent/Other relative 15. Person in the same dwelling - Other person 16. Owner/Manager of caravan park 17. Employer - Defence Housing Authority 18. Employer - Government 19. Employer - Other 20. Housing co-operative, Community or Church group 21. Other (Please Specify)	10 to 20. →END 21. →TLTYPQ5
If TLTYPQ4 = 21	**TLTYPQ5** *PersonQre[].Housing.HousTyp.OtherRenter* *Interviewer: Enter other rent or board payment arrangement.* (Allow text entry)	→END

MODULE 18.2   MOVING HOUSE (MOVE)

Population: **Persons with a disability, and persons aged 65 years or more, who live in a private dwelling**

Population Source: HOUS2

From population	Question wording	To question
HOUS2	**MOVEQ1** *PersonQre[].Housing.HMove.DuetoMov* [Have/Hasc] [name] ever had to move house because of [your/his/her] [[condition/s]/[condition/s] or age/age]? 1. Yes 5. No	 1. →MOVEQ2 5. →END
IF MOVEQ1 = 1	**MOVEQ2** *PersonQre[].Housing.HMove.TimesMov* How many times [have/has] [you/he/she] had to move house? (Allow numeric entry (99))	 →MOVEQ3
IF MOVEQ2 is answered	**MOVEQ3** *PersonQre[].Housing.HMove.LastMov* In which year did [you/he/she] last move house? *Interviewer:* Ctrl K may be entered *here if necessary.* (Allow numeric entry (1900-2012)	 →MOVEQ4

IF MOVEQ3 is answered	MOVEQ4	
	PersonQre[].Housing.HMove.ReasnMov	
	What is the <u>main</u> reason [you/he/she] needed to move?	
	Interviewer: If respondent says 'Own age or condition(s)', ask if there is any particular aspect of their age or condition that made moving necessary. Recode if necessary.	
	10. Own age or condition(s) 11. Improve health 12. Save money/cheaper 13. To live with family/friends 14. To live closer to family 15. More/better personal care at new home 16. Closer to medical or support services/facilities 17. Closer to other services/facilities (e.g. work services, leisure) 18. Safer environment 19. Dwelling more suitable for condition(s) 20. Family changes/house too big 21. Carer moved/different carer 22. Other	→END

MODULE 18.2.1   WHETHER A CARER HAS NEEDED TO MOVE IN (CRMOV)

<u>**Population:**</u>   **Persons with a disability, and persons aged 65 years or more, who live in a private dwelling, excluding one person households**

<u>**Population Source:**</u>   **HOUS4**

From population	Question wording	To question
HOUS4	**CRMOVQ1** *PersonQre[].Housing.CrMov.MoveCrm* Because of [your/his/her] [[condition/s]/[condition/s] or age/age], has it been necessary for someone to move into this dwelling with [you/him/her]? 1. Yes 5. No	 1. →CRMOVQ2 5. →END
IF CRMOVQ1 = 1	**CRMOVQ2** *PersonQre[].Housing.CrMov.PaidCrm* Is this person a paid nurse or other paid carer? 1. Yes 5. No	 1. →CRMOVQ3 5. →CRMOVQ4
IF CRMOVQ2 = 1	**CRMOVQ3** *PersonQre[].Housing.CrMov.TypeCrm* <u>Interviewer:</u> *Record whether this person is a paid nurse or other paid carer.* 1. Paid nurse 2. Other paid carer	 →CRMOVQ5
IF CRMOVQ2 = 5	**CRMOVQ4** *PersonQre[].Housing.CrMov.FamfrCrm* Is this person a family member or are they a friend? 1. Family member 2. Friend	 →CRMOVQ5
IF CRMOVQ3 is answered	**CRMOVQ5**	

IF CRMOVQ4 is answered	*PersonQre[].Housing.CrMov.LongCrm* How long have they been living with [you/him/her]? *Interviewer: Only record the time the person has been living in the household <u>as a carer.</u>* 1. Less than one year 2. 1 year to less than 3 years 3. 3 years to less than 5 years 4. 5 years or more	→END

MODULE 18.3   CHANGES MADE TO THE DWELLING (CHNDWG)

Population: **Persons with a disability who live in a private dwelling**

Population Source: **HOUS3**

From population	Question wording	To question
HOUS3	**CHNDWGQ1** *PersonQre[].Housing.ChnDwg.ChangChd* Have any changes been made to this dwelling because of [name1] [condition/s]? 1. Yes 5. No	 1. →CHNDWGQ2 5. →END
IF CHNDWGQ1 = 1	**CHNDWGQ2** *PersonQre[1].Housing.ChnDwg.WhatChd[1]* What changes have been made? *Interviewer: More than one response is allowed. Press space bar between responses.* 10. Structural changes 11. Ramps 12. Toilet/bath/laundry modifications 13. Doors widened 14. Handgrab rails 15. Remote controls 16. New/changed heating or airconditioning 17. Home automation system 18. Telemonitoring system 19. Other	 →END

MODULE 18.4   EXPERIENCE OF HOMELESSNESS (HOM)

Population: Persons aged 15 years or more with a disability, and persons aged 65 years or more.

Population Source: AGED10

From Population	Question Field	To Question
AGED10	**HOMQ1** *PersonQre[].Housing.Homelessness.NoPermPlace[]* [The next few questions are about [name1] housing situation.] [Have/Hasc] [name] <u>ever</u> experienced any of these things because [you/he/she] did not have a <u>permanent place to live</u>? *Interviewer: Show Prompt Card 53.* *If 'yes' prompt for which ones.* *More than one response is allowed. Press space bar between responses.* 10. Stayed with relatives 11. Stayed at a friend's house 12. Stayed in a caravan 13. Stayed at a boarding house/hostel 14. Stayed in a night shelter 15. Stayed in a shelter for the homeless 16. Stayed at a refuge (e.g. women's shelter) 17. Squatted in an abandoned building 18. Slept rough (include sleeping in cars, tents etc.) 19. Stayed in a detention centre 20. Other (Please specify) 21. No	 10.-19.→ HOMQ3 20.→ HOMQ2 21.→ END
IF HOMQ1 = 20	**HOMQ2** *PersonQre[].Housing.Homelessness.NoPermPlaceOther* <u>Interviewer:</u> *Record details.* (Allow text entry)	 → HOMQ3

IF HOMQ1 = 10 to 19 IF HOMQ2 is answered	**HOMQ3** *PersonQre[].Housing.Homelessness.HomelessCause[]* What led to [name] being without a permanent place to live? *Interviewer: Show Prompt Card 54.* *More than one response is allowed. Press space bar between responses.* 10. Travelling / on holiday 11. Work related reason 12. House-sitting 13. Saving money 14. Just moved back / into town or city 15. Building or renovating home 16. Tight housing / rental market 17. Violence / Abuse / Neglect 18. Alcohol or drug use 19. Family / Friend/Relationship problems 20. Financial problems (e.g. not being able to pay mortgage or rent) 21. Mental illness 22. Lost job 23. Gambling 24. Eviction 25. Natural disaster 26. Refugee 27. Damage to house (e.g. house fire) 28. Health issues 29. Other (Please specify)	 10 –28→HOMQ5 29. → HOMQ4
IF HOMQ3 = 29	**HOMQ4** *PersonQre[].Housing.Homelessness.HomlessnessCauseOth* *Interviewer: Record details.* (Allow text entry)	 →HOMQ5
IF HOMQ3 = 10 - 28 IF HOMQ4 is answered	**HOMQ5** *PersonQre[].Housing.Homelessness.NumTimes* How many <u>times</u> [were/was] [name] without a <u>permanent place to live</u>? *Interviewer: Show Prompt Card 55.* 1. One time 2. Two times 3. Three times 4. Four times 5. Five times or more 6. Don't know	 1.→ HOMQ10 2. to 6. →HOMQ6_SG

IF HOMQ5= 2 to 6	**HOMQ6_SG**	
	PersonQre[].Housing.Homelessness.HOMQ6_SG	1.→HOMQ10 2.→HOMQ9 3.→HOMQ7
	1. If only one response at HOMQ1 and only one reason recorded at HOMQ3 2. If only one response at HOMQ1 and multiple responses at HOMQ3 3. Otherwise	
IF HOMQ6_SG = 3	**HOMQ7**	
	PersonQre[].Housing.Homelessness.MostRecentTime[]	
	You told me that [name] [have/has]:	
	Interviewer: Read out list of responses below	
	Which of these did [name] experience <u>the most recent time</u> [you/he/she] [were/was] without a permanent place to live?	→ HOMQ8_SG
	Interviewer: More than one response is allowed. Press space bar between responses.	
	(List all responses provided at HOMQ1)	
If HOMQ7 is answered	**HOMQ8_SG**	
	PersonQre[].Housing.Homelessness.HOMQ8_SG	1.→HOMQ9 2.→HOMQ10
	1. If more than one reason recorded at HOMQ3 2. Otherwise	

IF HOMQ6_SG = 2 **IF HOMQ8_SG = 1**	**HOMQ9** *PersonQre[].Housing.Homelessness.WhichLed To[]* You told me that the following had led to [name] being without a permanent place to live: *Interviewer: Read out list of responses below* Which of these led to [you/him/her] being without a permanent place to live <u>the most recent time</u>? *Interviewer: More than one response is allowed. Press space bar between responses.* (List all responses provided at HOMQ3 including [Response4])	→HOMQ10
If HOMQ5=1 **IF HOMQ6_SG = 1** **IF HOMQ8_SG = 2** **If HOMQ9 is answered**	**HOMQ10** *PersonQre[].Housing.HomelessnessWhenHappened.* [recent1] When was this? *Interviewer: Show Prompt Card 56.* 1. Less than twelve months ago 2. Twelve months to less than two years 3. Two years to less than five years 4. Five years to less than ten years 5. Ten years or more 6. Don't know	1. to 4. →HOMQ11 5. & 6. → END
IF HOMQ10 = 1 to 4	**HOMQ11** *PersonQre[].Housing.Homelessness.HowLong* [recent2] For how <u>long</u> [were/was] [you/he/she] without a permanent place to live? *Interviewer: Show Prompt Card 57.* 1. Less than one week 2. One week to less than two weeks 3. Two weeks to less than one month 4. One month to less than two months 5. Two months to less than three months 6. Three months to less than six months 7. Six months to less than one year 8. One year or more 9. Don't know	→HOMQ12

SAMPLE ONLY

IF HOMQ11 is answered	**HOMQ12** *PersonQre[].Housing.Homelessness.SeekAssistance[]* [recent2] Did [name] seek assistance from services such as these? *Interviewer: Show Prompt Card 58.* *If 'yes' prompt for which ones.* *More than one response is allowed. Press space bar between responses.* 10. Housing service providers 11. Crisis accommodation / supported accommodation for the homeless (e.g. Shelter, Women's refuge etc.) 12. Mental health service 13. Church or community organisation (e.g. St Vincent de Paul, Salvation Army, Mission Australia etc.) 14. Health service 15. Job service 16. Counselling service 17. Solicitor / Legal Aid 18. Member of Parliament 19. Hospital 20. Police 21. Other (Please specify) 22. No	 10. to 20. → HOMQ16 21.→ HOMQ13 22.→HOMQ14
IF HOMQ12 = 21	**HOMQ13** *PersonQre[].Housing.Homelessness.OtherAssistance* *Interviewer: Record details* (Allow text entry)	 →HOMQ16

IF HOMQ12 = 22	**HOMQ14** *PersonQre[].Housing.Homelessness.WhyNoneAssist[]* Why didn't [name] seek assistance from a support service? *Interviewer: Show Prompt Card 59.* *More than one response is allowed.* *Press space bar between responses.* 1. Did not know of any 2. Do not trust support services 3. Could not find one 4. Service was full 5. Refused help 6. Bad experience with service in the past 7. No need /Not required 8. Other (Please specify)	 1. to 7. →END 8.→ HOMQ15
IF HOMQ14 = 8	**HOMQ15** *PersonQre[].Housing.Homelessness.OtherReason* *Interviewer: Record details* (Allow text entry)	 → END
IF HOMQ12 = 10 to 20 **IF HOMQ13 is answered**	**HOMQ16** *PersonQre[].Housing.Homelessness.WthHelped* [Do/Doesc] [name] feel [these services/this service] helped [you/him/her]? 1. Yes 5. No 6. Don't know	 →END

MODULE 19   EDUCATION (EDUC)

Population: Persons aged 5 years or more

Population Source: AGE3

From population	Question wording	To question
AGE3	**S19** *PersonQre[].Education.EducStart* *Interviewer: This is the start of section 19, Education.* 1. Press [1] to continue.	→EDUCQ1
IF S17 is answered	**EDUCQ1** *PersonQre[].Education.EducIntro* The next few questions are about [name1] education. 1. Press [1] to continue	→END

MODULE 19.1 CURRENT SCHOOL ATTENDANCE (SCH)

Population: **Persons aged 5 to 14, or 20**

Population Source: AGE1

From population	Question wording	To question
AGE1	**SCHQ1** *PersonQre[].Education.CSAttend.AttSc* [Do/Doesc] [name] currently attend school? 1. Yes 5. No	 1. →SCHQ2 5. →END
IF SCHQ1 = 1	**SCHQ2** *PersonQre[].Education.CSAttend.PrimSc* [Do/Doesc] [you/he/she] attend primary school or secondary school? 1. Primary 2. Secondary	 →END

MODULE 19.2   SPECIAL SCHOOL/CLASS ATTENDANCE (SPEC)

Population: **Persons aged 5 to 20 years with a disability who attend school**

Population Source: **EDU3**

From population	Question wording	To question
EDU3	**SPECQ1** *PersonQre[].Education.SSAttend.AttSp* [Do/Doesc] [name] go to a special school because of [your/his/her] [condition/s]? 1. Yes 5. No	 1. →END 5. →SPECQ2
IF SPECQ1 = 5	**SPECQ2** *PersonQre[].Education.SSAttend.CondSp* [Do/Doesc] [you/he/she] attend special classes because of [your/his/her] [condition/s]? 1. Yes 5. No	 →END

MODULE 19.3   REASON FOR NOT ATTENDING SCHOOL (REA)

Population: **Persons aged 5 to 20 with a disability who do not attend school**

Population Source: **EDU4**

From population	Question wording	To question
EDU4	**REAQ1** *PersonQre[].Education.RNAttend.AttReas* What is the <u>main</u> reason [name] [do/does] not attend school? 1. Condition(s) prevent(s) school attendance 2. Too young 3. Home schooling/correspondence 4. Finished school	 →END

MODULE 19.4   AGE LEFT SCHOOL (AGE)

Population: **Persons aged 15 to 20 years not attending school, and persons 21 years and over**

Population Source: **EDU1**

From population	Question wording	To question
EDU1	**AGEQ1** *PersonQre[].Education.PtschAge.AgeQual* At what age did [name] leave school? 1. Age left school 2. Never attended school	 1. →AGEQ2 2. →END
IF AGEQ1 = 1	**AGEQ2** *PersonQre[].Education.PtschAge.AgeSchl* <u>*Interviewer:*</u> *Enter age left school* (Allow numeric entry - 5-96)	 →END

MODULE 19.5   LEVEL OF HIGHEST EDUCATIONAL ATTAINMENT (EDUC)

Population: Persons aged 15 years or more

Population Source: AGE2

From population	Question wording	To question
AGE2	**EDUCQa_SG** 1. If AGEQ1 = 2 2. Otherwise	1. →EDUC_Q2 2. →EDUC_Q1
IF EDUCQa_SG=2	**EDUC_Q1** *PersonQre[].Education.PSQual.HighSclComp* What [is/was] the highest year of primary or secondary school [[namehas]/[name]]completed? 1. Year 12 or equivalent 2. Year 11 or equivalent 3. Year 10 or equivalent 4. Year 9 or equivalent 5. Year 8 or below 6. Never attended school	→EDUC_Q2
IF EDUCQa_SG=1 IF EDUC_Q1 is answered	**EDUC_Q2** *PersonQre[].Education.PSQual.TrdDipDeg* The next few questions are about any educational qualifications that [name] [have/has] <u>completed</u>. [Have/Hasc] [name] completed a trade certificate, diploma, degree or any other educational qualification? 1. Yes 5. No	1. →EDUC_Q3 5. →END

IF EDUC_Q2 = 1	**EDUC_Q3** *PersonQre[].Education.PSQual.HighQual* What is the <u>level</u> of the highest qualification that [name] [have/has] completed? 1. Level (to be specified) 2. Year 12 certificate or equivalent 3. Statement of Attainment	 1. →EDUC_Q3B 2 or 3. →EDUC_Q3A
IF EDUC_Q3 = 2 or 3	**EDUC_Q3A** *PersonQre[].Education.PSQual.OthQual* [Have/Hasc] [name] completed any other educational qualifications? 1. Yes 5. No	 1. →EDUC_Q3B 5. →END
IF EDUC_Q3 = 1 **IF EDUC_Q3a = 1**	**EDUC_Q3B** *PersonQre[].Education.PSQual.LevelHigh* [What is the <u>level</u> of the highest qualification that [name] [have/has] completed?] *Interviewer: Enter the level of the highest qualification completed* (Allow text entry)	 →EDUC_Q4
IF EDUC_Q3b is answered	**EDUC_Q4** *PersonQre[].Education.PSQual.Mainfld* What is the <u>main</u> field of study for that qualification? *Interviewer: If 'Nursing', 'Arts', 'Science', or 'Engineering', ask for more details* (Allow text entry)	 →EDUC_Q5

| IF EDUC_Q4 is answered | **EDUC_Q5**

PersonQre[].Education.PSQual.YrCompQual1

Did [name] complete that qualification before 1998?

1. Yes, before 1998
5. No, 1998 or later | →END |

| IF EDUC_Q4 is answered | **EDUC_Q5**

PersonQre[].Education.PSQual.YrCompQual1

Did [name] complete that qualification | |

MODULE 19.6   COMPLETED NON-SCHOOL QUALIFICATION BEFORE ONSET OF MAIN CONDITION (CMP)

Population: **Persons aged 15 years or more with a disability and with a non-school qualification, excluding persons whose main condition was present at birth or who were aged less than 15 years when condition first appeared**

Population Source: EDU5

From population	Question wording	To question
EDU5	**CMPQ1** *PersonQre[].Education.CPSQual.OnsetCmp* Did [name] complete [your/his/her] highest qualification before the onset of [your/his/her] main condition? 1. Yes 5. No	 →END

MODULE 19.7 CURRENT NON-SCHOOL STUDY FOR A QUALIFICATION (CUR)

Population: **Persons aged 15 years or more**

Population source: **AGE2**

From population	Question wording	To question
AGE2	**CURQ1** *PersonQre[].Education.CStudy.CourCur* The next few questions are about any educational qualifications that [name] may <u>currently</u> be enrolled in. [Are/Isc] [name] currently enrolled in any course of study for a trade certificate, diploma, degree or any other educational qualification? 1. Yes 5. No	 1. →CURQ2 5. →END
IF CURQ1 = 1	**CURQ2** *PersonQre[].Education.CStudy.LevelCur* What is the <u>level</u> of the qualification [you/he/she] [are/is] currently studying for? <u>*Interviewer:*</u> *Enter qualification currently studying for.* *If 'Years 8-12 or equivalent' or 'Statement of Attainment', ask "Is/Are.....currently studying for any other educational qualifications?" and if they are, enter the qualification level.* 1. Qualification level 2. Year 8 or below/years 9-12 or equivalent 3. Statement of Attainment	 1. →CURQ3 2 or 3. →END

IF CURQ2 = 1	**CURQ3** *PersonQre[].Education.CStudy.QualLevel* *Interviewer: Enter level.* (Allow text entry)	→CURQ4
IF CURQ3 is answered	**CURQ4** *PersonQre[].Education.CStudy.FieldCur* What is the <u>main</u> field of study for that qualification? *Interviewer: If 'Nursing', 'Arts', 'Science', or 'Engineering', ask for more detail.* (Allow text entry)	→CURQ5
IF CURQ4 is answered	**CURQ5** *PersonQre[].Education.CStudy.EducCur* What type of educational institution [are/is] [you/he/she] currently enrolled at? 1. Secondary school 2. University/Other higher education 3. TAFE/Technical college 4. Business college 5. Industry skills centre 6. Other	→CURQ6
IF CURQ5 is answered	**CURQ6** *PersonQre[].Education.CStudy.FullTCur* [Are/Isc] [you/he/she] studying for that qualification full-time? 1. Yes 5. No	→END

MODULE 19.8   DIFFICULTIES EXPERIENCED AT INSTITUTION/SCHOOL (DIF)

Population: **Persons aged 5 years or more with a disability, who currently attend a school or educational institution**

Population source: **EDU6**

From population	Question wording	To question
EDU6	**DIFQ1** *PersonQre[].Education.DESchool.ArrDiff* *Interviewer: If studying a school qualification at a non-school institution, replace "school" with name of institution.* Because of [your/his/her] [condition/s], [are/is] [name] provided with any special arrangements or support services by [your/his/her] [school/name of institution]? 1. Yes 5. No	1. →DIFQ2 5. →DIFQ3
IF DIFQ1 = 1	**DIFQ2** *PersonQre[].Education.DESchool.TypeDiff[]* What type of special arrangements or support services [do/does] [you/he/she] receive? *Interviewer: More than one response is allowed. Press space bar between responses.* 1. Special equipment (including computer) 2. Special tuition 3. Special assessment procedure 4. Counsellor/disability support person 5. Special access arrangements 6. Special transport arrangements 7. Other (Specify)	→DIF_SG1

IF DIFQ2 is answered	**DIF_SG1** 1. If 'Other (Specify)' in DIFQ2 (DIFQ2=7) 2. Otherwise	1. →DIFQ2a 2. →DIFQ3
IF DIF_SG1 = 1	**DIFQ2a** *PersonQre[].Education.DESchool.Oth Diff* *Interviewer: Enter other support provided.* (Allow text entry)	→DIFQ3
IF DIFQ1 = 5 IF DIF_SG1 = 2 IF DIFQ2a is answered	**DIFQ3** *PersonQre[].Education.DESchool.CondDiff* [Do/Doesc] [you/he/she] have any difficulty at [school/name of institution] because of [your/his/her] [condition/s]? 1. Yes 5. No	1. →DIFQ4 5. →DIFQ5
IF DIFQ3 = 1	**DIFQ4** *PersonQre[].Education.DESchool.ExpDiff[ ]* What type of difficulties [do/does] [you/he/she] experience? *Interviewer: More than one response is allowed. Press space bar between responses.* 10. Access difficulties 11. Difficulty sitting 12. Hearing problems 13. Sight problems 14. Communication difficulties 15. Learning difficulties 16. Intellectual difficulties 17. Fitting in socially 18. Sports participation 19. Other (Specify)	→DIF_SG2

IF DIFQ4 is answered	**DIF_SG2** 1. If 'Other (Specify)' in DIFQ4 (DIFQ4=19) 2. Otherwise	 1. →DIFQ4a 2. →DIFQ5
IF DIF_SG2=1	**DIFQ4a** *PersonQre[].Education.DESchool.Oth1Diff* <u>Interviewer:</u> *Enter other difficulty.* (Allow text entry)	 →DIFQ5
IF DIFQ3 = 5 IF DIF_SG2 = 2 IF DIFQ4a is answered	**DIFQ5** *PersonQre[].Education.DESchool.TimeDiff* On average, [do/does] [you/he/she] need at least one day a week off from [school/name of institution] because of [your/his/her] [condition/s]? 1. Yes 5. No	 →END

MODULE 20   EMPLOYMENT (LFMIN/OCC/IND/LOOK/JOBD)

Population: **Persons aged 15 years or more**

Population Source: AGE2

From population	Question wording	To question
AGE2	**LFMINQ1** *PersonQre[].Employment.LFMin.Work.WorkIntro* I would like to ask you about last week, that is, the week starting Sunday the [datesun] and ending [last Saturday the [datesat]/yesterday]. 1. Press [1] to continue	→ LFMINQ2
IF LFMINQ1 is answered	**LFMINQ2** *PersonQre[].Employment.LFMin.Work.WorkJBF* Last week, did [name] do any work at all in a job, business or farm? 1. Yes 5. No 6. Permanently unable to work 7. Permanently not intending to work (if aged 65+ only)	1. →LFMINQ5 5. →LFMINQ3 6 or 7. →END
IF LFMINQ2 = 5	**LFMINQ3** *PersonQre[].Employment.LFMin.Work.WorkCFW* Last week, did [name] do any work without pay in a family business? 1. Yes 5. No 6. Permanently not intending to work (if aged 65+ only)	1. →LFMINQ5 5. →LFMINQ4 6. →END
IF LFMINQ3 = 5	**LFMINQ4** *PersonQre[].Employment.LFMin.Work.Absent* Did [name] have a job, business or farm that [you/he/she] [were/was] away from	

	because of holidays, sickness or any other reason? 1. Yes 5. No 6. Permanently not intending to work (if aged 65+ only)	1. →LFMINQ5 5. →LFMINQ13 6. →END
IF LFMINQ2 = 1 **IF LFMINQ3 = 1** **IF LFMINQ4 = 1**	**LFMINQ5** *PersonQre[].Employment.LFMin.Work.MultJob* Did [name] have more than one job or business last week? 1. Yes 5. No	1. →LFMINQ6 5. →LFMINQ7
IF LFMINQ5 = 1	**LFMINQ6** *PersonQre[].Employment.LFMin.Work.JobIntro* The next few questions are about the job or business in which [name] usually [work/s] the most hours. 1. Press [1] to continue	→ LFMINQ7
IF LFMINQ5 = 5 **IF LFMINQ6 is answered**	**LFMINQ7** *PersonQre[].Employment.LFMin.Work.WorkFor1* [Do/Doesc] [name] work for an employer, or in [your/his/her] own business? 1. Employer 2. Own business 3. Other/uncertain	1. →LFMINQ8 2. →LFMINQ10 3. →LFMINQ9
IF LFMINQ7 = 1	**LFMINQ8** *PersonQre[].Employment.LFMin.Work.PayType* [Are/Isc] [name] paid a wage or salary, <u>or</u> some other form of payment? 1. Wage/salary 2. Other/uncertain	1. →LFMINQ12 2. →LFMINQ9

IF LFMINQ7 = 3 **IF LFMINQ8 = 2**	**LFMINQ9** *PersonQre[].Employment.LFMin.Work.PayArr* What are [name1] [working/payment] arrangements? 10. Unpaid voluntary work 11. Contractor / subcontractor 12. Own business / partnership 13. Commission only 14. Commission with retainer 15. In a family business without pay 16. Payment in kind 17. Paid by the piece / item produced 18. Wage / salary earner 19. Other	10.→LFMINQ13 11 to 13. →LFMINQ10 14 to 19. →LFMINQ12
IF LFMINQ7 = 2 **IF LFMINQ9 = 11** **to 13**	**LFMINQ10** *PersonQre[].Employment.LFMin.Work.Employs* [Do/Doesc] [name] have employees (in that business)? 1. Yes 5. No	→LFMINQ11
IF LFMINQ10 is **answered**	**LFMINQ11** *PersonQre[].Employment.LFMin.Work.Incorp* Is that business incorporated? 1. Yes 5. No	→LFMINQ12
IF LFMINQ8 = 1 **IF LFMINQ9 = 14** **to 19** **IF LFMINQ11 is** **answered**	**LFMINQ12** *PersonQre[].Employment.LFMin.Work.UsualHrs* How many hours [do/does] [name] <u>usually</u> work each week in [that job/that business/all jobs]? *Interviewer: If usually works less than 1 hour, enter 0* (Allow numeric entry)	If >0 →OCCQ1 If =0 → LFMINQ13

IF LFMINQ12 is > 0	**OCCQ1** *PersonQre[].Employment.LFMin.OccInd. OccMainJob* What is [name1] occupation in [your/his/her1] [main/that] [job/business]? <u>*Interviewer:*</u> *Enter description.* (Allow text entry)	→OCCQ2
IF OCCQ1 is answered	**OCCQ2** *PersonQre[].Employment.LFMin.OccInd. TasksMainJob* What are [your/his/her] main tasks and duties? <u>*Interviewer:*</u> *Enter description.* (Allow text entry)	→INDQ1
IF OCCQ2 is answered	**INDQ1** *PersonQre[].Employment.LFMin.OccInd.I ndMainJob* What kind of business or service is carried out by [name1] [employer/business] [at the place where [you/he/she] [work/s]]? <u>*Interviewer:*</u> *Enter description.* (Allow text entry)	→INDQ2
IF INDQ1 is answered	**INDQ2** *PersonQre[].Employment.LFMin.OccInd. NameEmpBus* What is the name of [name1] [employer/business]? <u>*Interviewer:*</u> *Enter name.* *Ctrl R may be used here if necessary.* (Allow text entry)	→JOBDQ12

IF INDQ2 is answered	**JOBDQ12** *PersonQre[].Employment.LFMin.JobD.WorkHome* In [name1] [main] job, [do/does] [you/he/she] usually work any hours at home? 1. Yes 5. No	1. →JOBDQ13 5. →JOBDQ14
IF JOBDQ12 = 1	**JOBDQ13** *PersonQre[].Employment.LFMin.JobD.MoreAtHome* In [name1] [main] job, [do/does] [you/he/she] usually work more hours at home than away from home? 1. Yes 5. No	→JOBDQ14
IF JOBDQ12 = 5 IF JOBDQ13 is answered	**JOBDQ14** *PersonQre[].Employment.LFMin.JobD.WorkArrangeUsed[]* In the last 6 months, [have/has] [name] used any of the following working arrangements to help [you/him/her] <u>look after someone?</u> *<u>Interviewer:</u> Show Prompt Card 60.* *More than one response is allowed. Press space bar between responses.* 11. Paid leave 12. Unpaid leave 13. Flexible working hours 14. Rostered day off 15. Working from home 16. Shift work 17. Casual work 18. Part time work 19. Informal arrangement with employer 20. Anything else (specify) 98. None of these 99. Don't know	11 to 19 or 98-99. →JOBDQ15_SG 20. →JOBDQ14a

IF JOBDQ14 = 20	**JOBDQ14a** *PersonQre[].Employment.LFMin.JobD.SpecifyOthWorkArr* *Interviewer:* Specify other arrangement used. (Allow text entry)	→JOBDQ15_SG
IF JOBDQ14 = 11 to 19 or 98 or 99 **IF JOBDQ14a is answered**	**JOBDQ15_SG** *PersonQre[].Employment.LFMin.JobD.JOBDQ15_SG* 1. If JOBDQ14 = 98 (None of these) or 99 (Don't know) or only one response (11-20) 2. Otherwise	1. →JOBDQ16 2. →JOBDQ17
IF JOBDQ15_SG = 1	**JOBDQ16** *PersonQre[].Employment.LFMin.JobD.WthUseArrMore* Did [name] want to [use any of those working arrangements in the last 6 months/make more use of that arrangement] to help [you/him/her] look after someone? 1. Yes 5. No 6. Don't know	→JOBDQ18_SG
IF JOBDQ15_SG = 2	**JOBDQ17** *PersonQre[].Employment.LFMin.JobD.WthMakeMoreUseArr[]* Of those arrangements that you just mentioned, were there any that [name] wanted to make more use of to help [you/him/her] look after someone? (List all reasons from codes 11-20 in JOBDQ14 and JOBDQ14a) 98. None of these 99. Don't know	→JOBDQ18_SG

IF JOBDQ16 is answered **IF JOBDQ17 is answered**	**JOBDQ18_SG** *PersonQre[].Employment.LFMin.JobD.JOBDQ18_SG* 1. If JOBDQ16 = 1 or JOBDQ17 = 11-20 2. If JOBDQ16 = 5 or 6 or JOBDQ17 = 98 or 99	1. →JOBDQ19 2. → JOBDQ20_SG
IF JOBDQ18_SG = 1	**JOBDQ19** *PersonQre[].Employment.LFMin.JobD.Reasons[]* What were [all the reasons why [you/he/she] could not use any of those working arrangements/the reasons [name] could not make more use of that working arrangement/the reasons [name] could not make more use of those working arrangements]? *Interviewer: Read out response categories 10-17.* *More than one response is allowed. Press space bar between responses.* 10. Applied or asked but was refused 11. Do not have adequate working arrangements 12. Didn't apply as thought they would say no anyway 13. Nature of work makes using flexible working arrangements difficult 14. Work commitments 15. Not paid for time off (e.g. casual/shift worker) 16. Subtle or other pressure from bosses or other workers 17. Not enough paid leave left or available 18. Anything else (Specify) 19. *Don't know*	10 to 17 or 19. → JOBDQ20_SG 18. →JOBDQ19a
IF JOBDQ19 = 18	**JOBDQ19a** *PersonQre[].Employment.LFMin.JobD.SpecifyOthReason* *Interviewer: Specify other reason.* (Allow text entry)	→ JOBDQ20_SG

IF JOBDQ18_SG = 2	**JOBDQ20_SG**	
IF JOBDQ19 = 10 to 17 or 19.		
If JOBDQ19a is answered	*PersonQre[].Employment.LFMin.JobD.JOBDQ20_SG*	1. →LOOKQ11a_SG
		2. →END
	1. If LFMINQ12 = 1-34	
	2. Otherwise	
IF LFMINQ4 = 5	**LFMINQ13**	
IF LFMINQ9 = 10		
If LFMINQ12 = 0	*PersonQre[].Employment.LFMin.UnempNILF.LookWork*	
		1 or 3. →LFMINQ14a
	At any time during the last 4 weeks [have/has] [name] been looking for full-time or part-time work?	5. → LFMINQ17
	1. Yes, full-time work	
	3. Yes, part-time work	
	5. No	
IF LFMINQ13 = 1 or 3	**LFMINQ14a**	
	PersonQre[].Employment.LFMin.UnempNILF.WritPhon	
	At any time in the last 4 weeks [have/has] [name] written, phoned or applied to an employer for work?	1. →LFMINQ15
		5. →LFMINQ14b
	1. Yes	
	5. No	
IF LFMINQ14a = 5	**LFMINQ14b**	
	PersonQre[].Employment.LFMin.UnempNILF.AnswerAd	
	(At any time in the last 4 weeks [have/has] [name])	
	Answered an advertisement for a job?	1. →LFMINQ15
		5. →LFMINQ14c
	1. Yes	
	5. No	

IF LFMINQ14b = 5	**LFMINQ14c** *PersonQre[].Employment.LFMin.UnempN ILF.LookNews* (At any time in the last 4 weeks [have/has] [name]) Looked in newspapers or on the internet? 1. Yes 5. No	→LFMINQ14d
IF LFMINQ14c is answered	**LFMINQ14d** *PersonQre[].Employment.LFMin.UnempN ILF.CheckFac* (At any time in the last 4 weeks [have/has] [name]) Checked notice boards? 1. Yes 5. No	1. →LFMINQ15 5. →LFMINQ14e
IF LFMINQ14d = 5	**LFMINQ14e** *PersonQre[].Employment.LFMin.UnempN ILF.CentLink* At any time in the last 4 weeks [have/has] [name] been registered with Centrelink as a jobseeker? 1. Yes 5. No	1. →LFMINQ15 5. →LFMINQ14f
IF LFMINQ14e = 5	**LFMINQ14f** *PersonQre[].Employment.LFMin.UnempN ILF.EmpAgency* (At any time in the last 4 weeks [have/has] [name]) Checked or registered with an employment agency? 1. Yes 5. No	1. →LFMINQ15 5. →LFMINQ14g

IF LFMINQ14f = 5	**LFMINQ14g** *PersonQre[].Employment.LFMin.UnempN ILF.Anything* (At any time in the last 4 weeks [have/has] [name]) Done anything else to find a job? 1. Advertised or tendered for work 2. Contacted friends/relatives 3. Other 4. Only looked in newspapers or on the internet 5. None of these	1 or 2. →LFMINQ15 3 to 5. → LFMINQ17
IF LFMINQ14a = 1 IF LFMINQ14b = 1 IF LFMINQ14d = 1 IF LFMINQ14e = 1 IF LFMINQ14f = 1 IF LFMINQ14g = 1 or 2	**LFMINQ15** *PersonQre[].Employment.LFMin.UnempN ILF.Avail* If [name] had found a job could [you/he/she] have started work last week? 1. Yes 5. No 6. Don't know	1 or 6. →LFMINQ16 5. → LFMINQ17
IF LFMINQ15 = 1 or 6	**LFMINQ16_17** *PersonQre[].Employment.LFMin.BeginLo ok.xWhen* When did [name] [begin looking for work]? *Interviewer:* *If less than 2 years ago, enter the FULL DATE (dd/mm/yyyy).* *If 2 years to less than 5 years ago, enter MONTH and YEAR only (Enter 2 spaces for the day).* *If 5 years or more ago, enter the YEAR only* *(Enter 4 spaces for the day and month).* *If [don't know], enter code 99.*	→LFMINQ16_17

IF LFMINQ13 = 5 **IF LFMINQ14g = 3** **to 5** **IF LFMINQ15=5** **IF LFMINQ16_17** **is answered**	**LFMINQ16_17** *PersonQre[].Employment.LFMin.DateWork.LastWork.x.When* When did [name] [last work for 2 weeks or more]? *Interviewer:* *If less than 2 years ago, enter the FULL DATE (dd/mm/yyyy).* *If 2 years to less than 5 years ago, enter MONTH and YEAR only (Enter 2 spaces for the day).* *If 5 years or more ago, enter the YEAR only* *(Enter 4 spaces for the day and month).* *If [has never worked (for 2 weeks or more)], enter code 99.*	→LOOKQ11a_SG
IF JOBDQ20_SG = 1 **IF LFMINQ17 is** **answered**	**LOOKQ11a_SG** *PersonQre[].Employment.LOOKQ11a_SG* 1. If less than 2 years ago in LFMINQ17 2. Otherwise	1. →LOOKQ11b 2. →LOOKQ13_SG
IF LOOKQ11a_SG **= 1**	**LOOKQ11b** *PersonQre[].Employment.LastJobFt.FTLJob* Did [name] usually work 35 hours or more a week in [your/his/her] job or business? 1. Yes 5. No	1.→ LOOKQ13_SG 5.→ LOOKQ12

IF LOOKQ11b = 5	**LOOKQ12** *PersonQre[].Employment.LastJobFT.Last WorkFT.xWhen* When did [name] last work for at least 2 weeks in a job of <u>35 hours or more</u> a week? *Interviewer:* *If less than 2 years ago, enter the FULL DATE (dd/mm/yyyy).* *If 2 years to less than 5 years ago, enter MONTH and YEAR only (Enter 2 spaces for the day).* *If 5 years or more ago, enter the YEAR only* *(Enter 4 spaces for the day and month).* *If never worked 35+ hrs/week (for 2 weeks or more), enter code 99.*	→LOOKQ13_SG
IF LOOKQ11a_SG = 2 **IF LOOKQ11b = 1** **IF LOOKQ12 is answered**	**LOOKQ13_SG** *PersonQre[].Employment.LOOKQ13_SG* 1. If LFMINQ13 = 5 2. If LFMINQ14g = 3-5 3. If LFMINQ15 = 5 4. If LFMINQ12 = 1-34 5. Otherwise	1 → LOOKQ14 2 or 3 or 5 → LOOKQ15 4 → LOOKQ35_SG
IF LOOKQ13_SG = 1	**LOOKQ14** *PersonQre[].Employment.Look2.LookMths* [Have/Hasc] [name] looked for work in the last 12 months? 1. Yes 5. No	1. →LOOKQ15 5. →LOOKQ16

IF LOOKQ13_SG = 2 or 3 or 5 **IF LOOKQ14 = 1**	**LOOKQ15** *PersonQre[].Employment.Look2.LookWks* How many weeks is it since [name] last looked for work? *Interviewer: Press F9 to display the Months to Weeks conversion table, if necessary* 1. Under 2 weeks 2. 2 and under 4 weeks 4. 4 and under 8 weeks 8. 8 and under 13 weeks 13. 13 and under 26 weeks 26. 26 and under 39 weeks 39. 39 and under 52 weeks	→LOOKQ16
IF LOOKQ14 = 5 **IF LOOKQ15 is answered**	**LOOKQ16** *PersonQre[].Employment.Look2.Activity* What has been [name1] <u>main</u> activity since [you/he/she] last looked for work? 1. Retired or voluntarily inactive 2. Home duties or caring for child(ren) 3. Attending an educational institution 4. Own long-term health condition or disability 5. Own short-term illness or injury 6. Caring for ill / disabled / elderly person(s) 7. Travel, holiday or leisure activity 8. Working in unpaid voluntary job 9. Other	→LOOKQ16a_SG
If LOOKQ16 is answered	**LOOKQ16a_SG** *PersonQre[].Employment.Look2.LOOKQ16a_SG* 1. If LFMINQ13 = 5 2. If LFMINQ14g = 3-5 3. If LFMINQ15 = 5 4. Otherwise	1 or 2. → LOOKQ17 3 or 4. → LOOKQ23_SG

IF LOOKQ16a_SG = 1 or 2	**LOOKQ17** *PersonQre[].Employment.Look2.Intend12Mths* [Do/Doesc] [name] intend to work or look for work in the next 12 months? 1. Yes 5. No 6. Don't know 7. Never intend to return to work	1 or 7. →LOOKQ19_SG 5 or 6. →LOOKQ18
IF LOOKQ17 = 5 or 6	**LOOKQ18** *PersonQre[].Employment.Look2.IntendFuture* [Do/Doesc] [name] intend to work or look for work at any time in the future? 1. Yes 5. No 6. Don't know	→LOOKQ19_SG
IF LOOKQ17 = 1 or 7 **IF LOOKQ18 is answered**	**LOOKQ19_SG** *PersonQre[].Employment.Look2.LOOKQ19_SG* 1. If LOOKQ17 = 5 or 7 or LOOKQ18 = 5 2. If LOOKQ18 or LOOKQ17 = 1 or 6	1. →LOOKQ20 2. →LOOKQ23_SG

IF LOOKQ19_SG = 1	**LOOKQ20** *PersonQre[].Employment.Look2.ReasNot WantWork[]* What are <u>all</u> the reasons why [name] [do/does] not intend to work or look for work? *Interviewer: More than one response is allowed. Press space bar between responses.* 10. No need / satisfied with current arrangements / retired (for now) 11. Permanently retired / will not work again 12. Welfare payments / pension / allowance may be affected 13. Own short-term illness or injury 14. Own long-term health condition or disability 15. Studying / returning to studies 16. Moving house 17. Taking holidays 18. Caring for child(ren) 19. Caring for ill / disabled / elderly person(s) 20. Pregnancy 21. Home duties 22. Other	→LOOKQ21_SG
IF LOOKQ20 is answered	**LOOKQ21_SG** *PersonQre[].Employment.Look2.LOOKQ2 1_SG* 1. If more than one response in LOOKQ20 2. Otherwise	1. →LOOKQ22 2. →LOOKQ23_SG
IF LOOKQ21_SG = 1	**LOOKQ22** *PersonQre[].Employment.Look2.MainRea sNotWork* What is the <u>main</u> reason [name] [do/does] not intend to work or look for work? (List all responses given in LOOKQ20)	→LOOKQ23_SG

IF LOOKQ16a_SG =3 or 4 **IF LOOKQ19_SG=2** **IF LOOKQ21_SG=2** **IF LOOKQ22 is answered**	**LOOKQ23_SG** *PersonQre[].Employment.Look2.LOOKQ23_SG* 1. If LFMINQ13 = 1 or 3 2. Otherwise	1. →LOOKQ24 2. →LOOKQ32_SG
IF LOOKQ23_SG = 1	**LOOKQ24** *PersonQre[].Employment.Look2.Start* If [name] [were/was] offered a job could [you/he/she] start work in the next 4 weeks? 1. Yes 5. No 6. Don't know	1. →LOOKQ28 5 or 6. →LOOKQ25
IF LOOKQ24 = 5 or 6	**LOOKQ25** *PersonQre[].Employment.Look2.ReasNotStart[]* What are <u>all</u> the reasons why [name] could not start work in the next 4 weeks? *Interviewer: More than one response is allowed. Press space bar between responses.* 10. Own short-term illness or injury 11. Own long-term health condition or disability 12. Pregnancy 13. Studying / returning to studies 14. Moving house 15. Taking holidays 16. Home duties 17. Caring for child(ren) 18. Caring for ill / disabled / elderly person(s) 19. Other	→LOOKQ26_SG
IF LOOKQ25 is answered	**LOOKQ26_SG** *PersonQre[].Employment.Look2.LOOKQ26_SG* 1. If LOOKQ25 = more than one response 2. Otherwise	1. →LOOKQ27 2. →LOOKQ28

IF LOOKQ26_SG = 1	**LOOKQ27** *PersonQre[].Employment.Look2.MainReasNotStart* What is the <u>main</u> reason why [name] could not start work in the next 4 weeks? (List all responses given in LOOKQ25)	→LOOKQ28
IF LOOKQ24 = 1 **IF LOOKQ26_SG = 2** **IF LOOKQ27 is answered**	**LOOKQ28** *PersonQre[].Employment.Look2.HrsLikeWork* How many hours would [name] like to work per week? (Allow numeric entry - 2 digits)	→LOOKQ29
IF LOOKQ28 is answered	**LOOKQ29** *PersonQre[].Employment.Look2.ReasNotFindJob[]* What are <u>all</u> the reasons why [name] [have/has] had trouble finding a job? *<u>Interviewer:</u> More than one response is allowed. Press space bar between responses.* 10 Too many applicants for available jobs 11. Lacked necessary skills or education 12. Considered too young by employers 13. Considered too old by employers 14. Insufficient work experience 15. No vacancies at all 16. Too far to travel / transport problems 17. Own ill health / disability 18. Language difficulties 19. Unsuitable hours 20. Child-care availability 21. Other family responsibilities 22. Difficulties because of ethnic background 23. Other difficulties 24. No difficulties at all 25. No feedback from employers	→LOOKQ30_SG

IF LOOKQ29 is answered	**LOOKQ30_SG** *PersonQre[].Employment.Look2.LOOKQ30_SG* 1. If more than one response in LOOKQ29 2. Otherwise	1. →LOOKQ31 2. →LOOKQ32_SG
IF LOOKQ30_SG = 1	**LOOKQ31** *PersonQre[].Employment.Look2.MainReasNotFindJob* What is the <u>main</u> reason [name] [have/has] had trouble finding a job? (List all reasons selected in LOOKQ29 except code 15)	→LOOKQ32_SG
IF LOOKQ23_SG = 2 IF LOOKQ30_SG = 2 IF LOOKQ31 is answered	**LOOKQ32_SG** *PersonQre[].Employment.Look2.SeqGuideQ32_SG* 1. If LFMINQ13 = 5 2. Otherwise	1. →LOOKQ33 2. →LOOKQ35_SG
IF LOOKQ32_SG = 1	**LOOKQ33** *PersonQre[].Employment.Look2.WhyNotLook* What is the <u>main</u> reason [you/he/she] [are/is] not looking for work now? 10. Retired 11. Own ill health / disability 12. Pregnancy 13. Studying / returning to studies 14. Does not need / want to work 15. Welfare payments / pension / allowance may be affected 16. Child-care availability 17. Child(ren) too young / prefer to look after child(ren) 18. Caring for ill / disabled / elderly person(s) 19. Other family considerations 20. Too old 21. Lacks schooling, training or experience 22. Travel, holiday or leisure activity 23. Starting a new job / business soon 24. Other (Specify) 25. Don't know	d 10 to 23 or 25 →LOOKQ35_SG 24. →LOOKQ34

IF LOOKQ33 = 24	**LOOKQ34** *PersonQre[].Employment.Look2.SpecifyNotLook* <u>Interviewer:</u> Enter other reason. (Allow text entry)	→LOOKQ35_SG
IF LOOKQ13_SG = 4 **IF LOOKQ32_SG = 2** **IF LOOKQ33 = 10 to 23 or 25** **IF LOOKQ34 is answered**	**LOOKQ35_SG** *PersonQre[].Employment.Look2.LOOKQ35_SG* 1. If LFMINQ12 = 1-34 hours 2. Otherwise	1. →LOOKQ36 2. →END
IF LOOKQ35_SG = 1	**LOOKQ36** *PersonQre[].Employment.Look2.WantMoreHrs* Would [name] like a job with more hours? 1. Yes 5. No	1. →LOOKQ37 5. →LOOKQ41
IF LOOKQ36 = 1	**LOOKQ37** *PersonQre[].Employment.Look2.StartMoreHrs* If [name] [were/was] offered a job with more hours, could [you/he/she] start work in the next 4 weeks? 1. Yes 5. No 6. Don't know	1. →END 5 or 6. →LOOKQ38

IF LOOKQ37 = 5 or 6	**LOOKQ38** *PersonQre[].Employment.Look2.ReasNotStMoreHrs[]* What are <u>all</u> the reasons why [name] could not start work in a job with more hours in the next 4 weeks? <u>*Interviewer:*</u> *More than one response is allowed. Press space bar between responses.* 10. Own short-term illness or injury 11. Own long-term health condition or disability 12. Pregnancy 13. Studying / returning to studies 14. Moving house 15. Taking holidays 16. Home duties 17. Caring for child(ren) 18. Caring for ill / disabled / elderly person(s) 19. Other	→LOOKQ39_SG
IF LOOKQ38 is answered	**LOOKQ39_SG** *PersonQre[].Employment.Look2.LOOKQ39_SG* 1. If LOOKQ38 = more than one response 2. Otherwise	1. →LOOKQ40 2. →END
IF LOOKQ39_SG = 1	**LOOKQ40** *PersonQre[].Employment.Look2.MainReasNotMoreHrs* What is the <u>main</u> reason why [name] could not start work in a job with more hours in the next 4 weeks? (List all responses given in LOOKQ38)	→END

IF LOOKQ36 = 5	**LOOKQ41**	
	PersonQre[].Employment.Look2.ReasNotWantMoreHrs[]	
	What are <u>all</u> the reasons why [name] [do/does] not want to work in a job with more hours?	
	Interviewer: More than one response is allowed. Press space bar between responses.	
	10. No need / satisfied with current arrangements / retired (for now) 11. Permanently retired / will not work again 12. Welfare payments / pension / allowance may be affected 13. Own short-term illness or injury 14. Own long-term health condition or disability 15. Studying / returning to studies 16. Moving house 17. Taking holidays 18. Caring for child(ren) 19. Caring for ill / disabled / elderly person(s) 20. Pregnancy 21. Home duties 22. Other	→LOOKQ42_SG
IF LOOKQ41 is answered	**LOOKQ42_SG**	
	PersonQre[].Employment.Look2.LOOKQ42_SG	1. →LOOKQ43 2. →END
	1. If LOOKQ41 = more than one response 2. Otherwise	
IF LOOKQ42_SG = 1	**LOOKQ43**	
	PersonQre[].Employment.Look2.MainNotWantMoreHrs	
	What is the <u>main</u> reason why [name] [do/does] not want to work in a job with more hours?	→END
	(List responses given in LOOKQ41)	

SAMPLE ONLY

MODULE 21   EMPLOYMENT LIMITATIONS (EMPLIM)

Population: Persons aged 15 years or more with a disability

Population Source: EMPDI

MODULE 21.1   RESTRICTIONS FOR EMPLOYED PERSONS WITH A DISABILITY (ERES)

Population: Employed persons aged 15 years or more with a disability

Population Source: EMPDI1

From population	Question wording	To question
EMPDI1	**ERESQ1** *PersonQre[].EmployLimit.EmpLim1.TypeJbER* [Do/Does2c] [name1] [condition/s] restrict the type of job [you/he/she] can do? 1. Yes 5. No	→ERESQ2
IF ERESQ1 is answered	**ERESQ2** *PersonQre[].EmployLimit.EmpLim1.NoHrsER* [Do/Does2c] [your/his/her] [condition/s] restrict the number of hours [you/he/she] can work? 1. Yes 5. No/Don't know	→ERESQ3
IF ERESQ2 is answered	**ERESQ3** *PersonQre[].EmployLimit.EmpLim1.ChangeER* [Do/Does2c] [your/his/her] [condition/s] make it more difficult to change jobs or get a preferred job? 1. Yes 5. No/Don't know	→END

MODULE 21.1.1   EMPLOYER PROVIDED ARRANGEMENTS (EMPAR)

Population: Employed persons aged 15 years or more with a disability who are wage or salary earners

Population Source: EMPDI2

From population	Question wording	To question
EMPDI2	**EMPARQ1** *PersonQre[].EmployLimit.EmpLim2.DayOffAR* On average, [do/does] [name] need at least 1 day a week off from work because of [your/his/her] [condition/s]? 1. Yes 5. No	 1. →EMPARQ2 5. →EMPARQ3
IF EMPARQ1 = 1	**EMPARQ2** *PersonQre[].EmployLimit.EmpLim2.ArrangAR[]* What arrangements [do/does] [you/he/she] have with [your/his/her] employer for taking this time off? *Interviewer: More than one response is allowed. Press space bar between responses.* 1. Sick leave 2. Flexible hours 3. Recreation/annual leave 4. Leave without pay 5. Casual / part-time hours 6. WorkCover / worker's compensation 7. Other (Specify)	 →EMPA_SG1
IF EMPARQ2 is answered	**EMPA_SG1** 1. If 'Other (Specify)' in EMPARQ2 (EMPARQ2 =7) 2. Otherwise	 1. →EMPARQ2a 2. →EMPARQ3

IF EMPA_SG1 = 1	**EMPARQ2a** *PersonQre[].EmployLimit.EmpLim2.OthArrAR* *Interviewer: Enter other leave arrangements.* (Allow text entry)	 →EMPARQ3
IF EMPARQ1 = 5 **IF EMPA_SG1 = 2** **IF EMPARQ2a is answered**	**EMPARQ3** *PersonQre[].EmployLimit.EmpLim2.AssistAR* [Do/Doesc] [you/he/she] need to be given ongoing assistance or supervision at work because of [your/his/her] [condition/s]? 1. Yes 5. No	 1. →EMPARQ4 5. →EMPARQ5
IF EMPARQ3 = 1	**EMPARQ4** *PersonQre[].EmployLimit.EmpLim2.SupporAR* Has [your/his/her] employer provided [you/him/her] with, or allowed [you/him/her] to have, a special support person for this? 1. Yes 5. No	 →EMPARQ5

IF EMPARQ3 = 5 IF EMPARQ4 is answered	**EMPARQ5** *PersonQre[].EmployLimit.EmpLim2.EquipAR* Was it necessary for [name1] employer to provide any special equipment, modify the work environment or make any special arrangements for [you/him/her], because of [your/his/her] [condition/s]? 1. Yes 5. No	 1. →EMPARQ6 5. →END
IF EMPARQ5 = 1	**EMPARQ6** *PersonQre[].EmployLimit.EmpLim2.WhatEqAR[]* What has [your/his/her] employer done? *Interviewer: More than one response is allowed. Press space bar between responses.* 1. Provide help from someone at work 2. Provide special equipment 3. Modify buildings/fittings 4. Provide special/free transport or parking 5. Provide training/retraining 6. Allocate different duties 7. Other (Specify)	 → EMPA_SG2
IF EMPARQ6 is answered	**EMPA_SG2** 1. If 'Other (Specify)' in EMPARQ6 (EMPARQ6 =7) 2. Otherwise	 1. →EMPARQ6a 2. →END
IF EMPA_SG2 = 1	**EMPARQ6a** *PersonQre[].EmployLimit.EmpLim2.SpecDoAR* *Interviewer: Enter other employer support(s).* (Allow text entry)	 →END

MODULE 21.2 WORK RESTRICTIONS/ARRANGEMENTS NEEDED FOR UNEMPLOYED PERSONS WITH A DISABILITY (UERES)

Population: Unemployed persons aged 15 to 64 with a disability

Population Source: EMPDI3

From population	Question wording	To question
EMPDI3	**UERESQ1** *PersonQre[].EmployLimit.EmpLim3.TypeJbUE* Would [name1] [condition/s] restrict the type of job [you/he/she] could do? 1. Yes 5. No	→UERESQ2
IF UERESQ1 is answered	**UERESQ2** *PersonQre[].EmployLimit.EmpLim3.NoHrsUE* Would [your/his/her] [condition/s] restrict the number of hours [you/he/she] could work? 1. Yes 5. No/Don't know	→UERESQ3
IF UERESQ2 is answered	**UERESQ3** *PersonQre[].EmployLimit.EmpLim3.ChangeUE* Would [your/his/her] [condition/s] make it more difficult for [you/him/her] to change jobs or get a preferred job if [you/he/she] [were/was] employed? 1. Yes 5. No/Don't know	→UERESQ4
IF UERESQ3 is answered	**UERESQ4** *PersonQre[].EmployLimit.EmpLim3.DayOffUE* On average, would [name] need at least 1 day a week off from work because of [your/his/her] [condition/s]? 1. Yes 5. No	→UERESQ5

IF UERESQ4 is answered	**UERESQ5** *PersonQre[].EmployLimit.EmpLim3.AssistUE* Would [you/he/she] need ongoing assistance or supervision at work because of [your/his/her] [condition/s]? 1. Yes 5. No	→UERESQ6
IF UERESQ5 is answered	**UERESQ6** *PersonQre[].EmployLimit.EmpLim3.EquipUE* Would it be necessary for an employer to provide any special equipment, modify the work environment, or make any special arrangements for [you/him/her], because of [your/his/her] [condition/s]? 1. Yes 5. No	1. →UERESQ7 5. →UERESQ8
IF UERESQ6 = 1	**UERESQ7** *PersonQre[].EmployLimit.EmpLim3.WhatDoUE[]* What would an employer need to do? *Interviewer: More than one response is allowed. Press space bar between responses.* 1. Provide help from someone at work 2. Provide special equipment 3. Modify buildings/fittings 4. Provide special/free transport or parking 5. Provide training/retraining 6. Allocate different duties 7. Other (Specify)	→ UERE_SG1
IF UERESQ7 is answered	**UERE_SG1** 1. If 'Other (Specify)' in UERESQ7 (UERESQ7 = 7) 2. Otherwise	1. → UERESQ7a 2. → UERESQ8

IF UERE_SG1 = 1	**UERESQ7a** *PersonQre[].EmployLimit.EmpLim3.OthActUE* <u>Interviewer:</u> *Enter other employer activity/modification.* (Allow text entry)	→UERESQ8
IF UEREDQ6 = 5 **IF UERE_SG1= 2** **IF UERESQ7a is answered**	**UERESQ8** *PersonQre[].EmployLimit.EmpLim3.ProgUE* [Are/Isc] [you/he/she] receiving any assistance from a disability job placement program or agency? 1. Yes 5. No	→END

MODULE 21.3   WHETHER PERSONS NOT IN THE LABOUR FORCE WITH A DISABILITY ARE PERMANENTLY UNABLE TO WORK (NLPUTW)

Population: Persons aged 15 to 64 not in the labour force with a disability, excluding those who are permanently unable to work

Population Source: EMPDI4

From population	Question wording	To question
EMPDI4	**NLPUTWQ1** *PersonQre[].EmployLimit.EmpLim4.PrevNL* [Do/Does2c] [name1] [condition/s] permanently prevent [you/him/her] from working? 1. Yes 5. No	 →END

MODULE 21.3.1   RESTRICTIONS/ARRANGEMENTS NEEDED FOR PERSONS NOT IN LABOUR FORCE (NLFRE)

Population: **Persons not in the labour force aged 15 to 64 with a disability who are able to work, excluding those who have reported they are retired, too old or don't want to work**

Population Source: EMPL1

From population	Question wording	To question
EMPL1	**NLFREQ1** *PersonQre[].EmployLimit.EmpLim5.RestriLF* Would [name1] [condition/s] restrict the type of job [you/he/she] could do? 1. Yes 5. No	→NLFREQ2
IF NLFREQ1 is answered	**NLFREQ2** *PersonQre[].EmployLimit.EmpLim5.HoursLF* Would [your/his/her] [condition/s] restrict the number of hours [you/he/she] could work? 1. Yes 5. No/Don't know	→NLFREQ3
IF NLFREQ2 is answered	**NLFREQ3** *PersonQre[].EmployLimit.EmpLim5.ChangeLF* Would [your/his/her] [condition/s] make it more difficult for [you/him/her] to change jobs or get a preferred job if [you/he/she] [were/was] employed? 1. Yes 5. No/Don't know	→NLFREQ4
IF NLFREQ3 is answered	**NLFREQ4** *PersonQre[].EmployLimit.EmpLim5.DayOffLF* On average, would [you/he/she] need at least 1 day a week off from work because of [your/his/her] [condition/s]? 1. Yes 5. No	→NLFREQ5

IF NLFREQ4 is answered	**NLFREQ5**	
	PersonQre[].EmployLimit.EmpLim5.AssistLF	
	Would [you/he/she] need ongoing assistance or supervision at work because of [your/his/her] [condition/s]?	
	1. Yes 5. No	→NLFREQ6
IF NLFREQ5 is answered	**NLFREQ6**	
	PersonQre[].EmployLimit.EmpLim5.EquipLF	
	Would it be necessary for an employer to provide any special equipment, modify the work environment or make any special arrangements for [you/him/her], because of [your/his/her] [condition/s]?	
	1. Yes 5. No	1. →NLFREQ7 5. →END
IF NLFREQ6 = 1	**NLFREQ7**	
	PersonQre[].EmployLimit.EmpLim5.ArrangLF[]	
	What would an employer need to do?	
	Interviewer: More than one response is allowed. Press space bar between responses. 1. Provide help from someone at work 2. Provide special equipment 3. Modify buildings/fittings 4. Provide special/free transport or parking 5. Provide training/retraining 6. Allocate different duties 7. Other (Specify)	→ NLFR_SG1
IF NLFREQ7 is answered	**NLFR_SG1**	
	1. If 'Other (Specify)' in NLFREQ7 (NLFREQ7=7) 2. Otherwise	1. → NLFREQ7a 2. →END
IF NLFR_SG1 = 1	**NLFREQ7a**	
	PersonQre[].EmployLimit.EmpLim5.OthActLF	
	Interviewer: Enter other employer activity / modification. (Allow text entry)	→END

MODULE 21.4   REASON IS PERMANENTLY UNABLE TO WORK (REPUW)

Population: **Persons aged 15 to 64 who are permanently unable to work**

Population Source: EMPL2

From population	Question wording	To question
EMPL2	**REPUWQ1**	
	PersonQre[].EmployLimit.EmpLim6.WkPartRE[]	
	Why [are/is] [you/he/she] permanently unable to work?	
	Interviewer: More than one response is allowed. Press space bar between responses.	
	1. Own conditions or disability 2. Ill health or disability of someone else 3. Too old 4. Other	→END

MODULE 21.5   REQUIREMENTS FOR WORKFORCE PARTICIPATION FOR PERSONS NOT IN THE LABOUR FORCE THAT ARE PERMANENTLY UNABLE TO WORK (PUTWRE)

<u>Population:</u>   **Persons aged 15 to 64 that are permanently unable to work**

<u>Population Source:</u>   **EMPL2**

From population	Question wording	To question
EMPL2	**PUTWREQ1** *PersonQre[].EmployLimit.EmpLim7.TrainPU* Is there any training, equipment, or arrangements that could be made, to enable [you/him/her] to work? 1. Yes 5. No/Don't know	1. →PUTWREQ2 5 →END
IF PUTWREQ1 = 1	**PUTWREQ2** *PersonQre[].EmployLimit.EmpLim7.WhatEqPU[]* What are they? *Interviewer: More than one response is allowed. Press space bar between responses.* 1. Training 2. Equipment 3. Working at home 4. Time off 5. Assistance with work or personal care tasks 6. Other (Specify)	→ PUTW_SG1
IF PUTWREQ2 is answered	**PUTW_SG1** 1. If 'Other (Specify)' in PUTWREQ2 (PUTWREQ2=6) 2. If 'Time off' in PUTWREQ2 or if PUTWREQ2 = 'Time off' and any of (1, 2, 3, 5) (PUTWREQ2=4) 3. Otherwise	1. →PUTWREQ3 2. →PUTWREQ4 3. → PUTW_SG2

IF PUTW_SG1 = 1	**PUTWREQ3** *PersonQre[].EmployLimit.EmpLim7.SpecEqPU* <u>*Interviewer:*</u> *Enter other employer support(s) required.* (Allow text entry)	 → PUTW_SG2
IF PUTWREQ3 is answered **IF PUTW_SG1=3**	**PUTW_SG2** 1**.** If 'Time off' in PUTWREQ2 (PUTWREQ2=4) 2. Otherwise	 1. →PUTWREQ4 2. →END
IF PUTW_SG1 = 2 OR PUTW_SG2 = 1	**PUTWREQ4** *PersonQre[].EmployLimit.EmpLim7.TimeOfPU* <u>*Interviewer:*</u> *Show Prompt Card 61.* How much time off would [you/he/she] need per week? 1. Less than 8 hours (less than 1 day per week) 2. 8 hours or more (1 day per week or more)	 →END

MODULE 22   INCOME

MODULE 22.1   SOURCES OF INCOME (INC)

<u>**Population:**</u>   **Persons aged 15 years or more**

<u>**Population source:**</u>   **AGE2**

From population	Question wording	To question
AGE2	**INCQ1** *PersonQre[].Income.WagesSalaries* I would now like to ask you some questions about income. Information on income provides an indication of living standards in different areas of Australia and for different population groups. This information can be used to help determine the types of services that are needed and who needs them. [Do/Doesc] [name] receive income from wages or salaries [, including from [your/his/her] own incorporated business]? *Interviewer: Ctrl R may be used here if necessary.* 1. Yes 5. No Ctrl R	1. → INCQ2 5. →INCQ5 Ctrl R →INCQ5

IF INCQ1 = 1	**INCQ2**	
	PersonQre[].Income.AmountWagSal	
	Before income tax, salary sacrifice or anything else is taken out, how much [do/does] [name] receive from wages or salaries?	
	Interviewer: Enter dollar amount. If respondent is unable to answer, prompt for their best estimate.	
	Ctrl K may be used here if necessary.	
	Ctrl R may be used here if necessary.	Amount →INCQ3 Ctrl K →INCQ5 Ctrl R →INCQ5
	(Allow numeric entry 1-999999997) Ctrl K Ctrl R	
IF INCQ2 = $amount	**INCQ3**	
	PersonQre[].Income.PeriodCovered	
	What period does that cover?	
	Interviewer: Where possible, responses of 'Other' should be recoded to one of the existing categories.	
	1. Week 2. Fortnight 3. Four weeks 4. Calendar month 5. Quarter 6. Year 7. Other (Specify)	1 to 6. →INCQ5 7. →INCQ4
IF INCQ3 = 7	**INCQ4**	
	PersonQre[].Income.OtherPeriod	
	Interviewer: Enter 'other' period.	→INCQ5
	(Allow text entry)	

If INCQ1 = 5 or Ctrl R **IF INCQ2 = Ctrl K or Ctrl R** **IF INCQ3 = 1 to 6** **IF INCQ4 is answered**	**INCQ5** *PersonQre[].Income.GvtAllow* [Do/Doesc] [name] receive a government pension, allowance or benefit, for example paid by Centrelink, the Family Assistance Office or the Department of Veterans' Affairs? 1. Yes 5. No	1. →INCQ6 5. →INCQ19
If INCQ5 = 1	**INCQ6** *PersonQre[].Income.TypePensionAllow* [Do/Doesc] [name] currently receive any of these pensions, allowances or benefits? *Interviewer: Show Prompt Card 62.* *Only one response is allowed.* *Ctrl K may be used here if necessary.* 10 Australian Age Pension 11. Service Pension from the Department of Veterans' Affairs. Exclude Defence Force superannuation benefits. 12. Disability Support Pension from Centrelink 13. Newstart Allowance 14. Carer Payment 15. Partner Allowance 16. Widow Allowance from Centrelink 17. Wife Pension 18. Sickness Allowance 19. Special Benefit 20. No / None of these Ctrl K	10 to 19 →INCQ7 20. →INCQ10 Ctrl K →INCQ10

IF INCQ6 = 10 to 19	**INCQ7** *PersonQre[].Income.Amount1* How much [do/does] [name] receive from [name of pension, benefit or allowance]? *Interviewer: Enter dollar amount. If respondent is unable to answer, prompt for their best estimate.* *Ctrl K may be used here if necessary.* *Ctrl R may be used here if necessary.* (Allow numeric entry 1-99999997) Ctrl K Ctrl R	Amount →INCQ8 Ctrl K →INCQ10 Ctrl R →INCQ10
IF INCQ7 = $amount	**INCQ8** *PersonQre[].Income.Period1* What period does that cover? 1. Week 2. Fortnight 3. Four weeks 4. Calendar month 5. Quarter 6. Year 7. Other (Specify)	1 to 6. →INCQ10 7. →INCQ9
IF INCQ8 = 7	**INCQ9** *PersonQre[].Income.OtherPeriod1* *Interviewer: Enter 'other' period.* (Allow text entry)	→INCQ10

If INCQ6 = 20 or Ctrl K **IF INCQ7 = Ctrl K or Ctrl R** **IF INCQ8 = 1 to 6** **IF INCQ9 is answered**	**INCQ10** *PersonQre[].Income.TypePensionAllow2[]* [Do/Doesc] [name] currently receive any of these pensions, allowances or benefits? *Interviewer: Show Prompt Card 63.* *More than one response is allowed. Press space bar between responses.* *Ctrl K may be used here if necessary.* 1. Family Tax Benefit as a regular payment from the Family Assistance Office 2. Parenting Payment 3. Youth Allowance 4. Carer Allowance 5. War Widow's or Widower's Pension from the Department of Veterans' Affairs, including Income Support Supplement 6. Disability Pension from the Department of Veterans' Affairs 7. Overseas government pension 8. Other government payment 9. No / None of these Ctrl K	1 to 8. →INC_SG1 9. →INCQ19 Ctrl K →INCQ19
IF INCQ10 = 1 to 8	**INC_SG1** *PersonQre[].Income.INC_SG1* 1. If 'Other government payment' in INCQ10 (INCQ10=8) 2. Otherwise	1. → INCQ11 2. →INCQ12
IF INC_SG1 = 1	**INCQ11** *PersonQre[].Income.OtherPayment* *Interviewer: Enter name of other government payment.* (Allow text entry)	→INCQ12

IF INC_SG1 = 2 **IF INCQ11 is** **answered**	**INCQ12** *PersonQre[].Income.Amount2* How much [in total] [do/does] [name] receive from [list pensions, allowances or benefits identified as being received in INCQ10]? *Interviewer: Enter dollar amount. If respondent is unable to answer, prompt for their best estimate.* *Ctrl K may be used here if necessary.* *Ctrl R may be used here if necessary.* (Allow numeric entry 1-999999997) Ctrl K Ctrl R	Amount →INCQ13 Ctrl K →INCQ19 Ctrl R →INCQ19
IF INCQ12 = **$amount**	**INCQ13** *PersonQre[].Income.Period2* What period does that cover? 1. Week 2. Fortnight 3. Four weeks 4. Calendar month 5. Quarter 6. Year 7. Other (Specify)	1 to 6. →INCQ15_SG 7. →INCQ14
IF INCQ13 = 7	**INCQ14** *PersonQre[].Income.OtherPeriod2* *Interviewer: Enter 'other' period* (Allow text entry)	→INCQ15_SG
IF INCQ13 = 1 to 6 **IF INCQ14 is** **answered**	**INCQ15_SG** *PersonQre[].Income.INCQ15_SG* 1. If INCQ10 = 1 and also = one or more of 2 to 8 2. Otherwise	1. →INCQ16 2. →INCQ19

IF INCQ15_SG = 1	**INCQ16** *PersonQre[].Income.AmountFTB* How much of this amount [do/does] [name] receive from Family Tax Benefit payment? *Interviewer: Enter dollar amount.* *Ctrl K may be used here if necessary.* *Ctrl R may be used here if necessary.* (Allow numeric entry 1-999999997) Ctrl K Ctrl R	Amount →INCQ17 Ctrl K →INCQ19 Ctrl R →INCQ19
IF INCQ16 = $amount	**INCQ17** *PersonQre[].Income.PeriodFTB* What period does that cover? 1. Week 2. Fortnight 3. Four weeks 4. Calendar month 5. Quarter 6. Year 7. Other (Specify)	1 to 6. →INCQ19 7. →INCQ18
IF INCQ17 = 7	**INCQ18** *PersonQre[].Income.PeriodFTBOther* *Interviewer: Enter 'other' period.* (Allow text entry)	→INCQ19

| If INCQ5 = 5
If INCQ10 = 9 or
Ctrl K
If INCQ12 = Ctrl K
or Ctrl R
If INCQ15_SG = 2
If INCQ16 = Ctrl R
or Ctrl K
If INCQ17 = 1 to 6
If INCQ18 is
answered | **INCQ19**

PersonQre[].Income.OtherSources[]

[Do/Doesc] [name] currently receive income from any of the following sources?

Interviewer: Show Prompt Card 64

If 'yes' prompt for which ones.

More than one response is allowed. Press space bar between responses.

Ctrl R may be used here if necessary.

1. Child Support or Maintenance
2. Superannuation, an annuity or private pension
3. Workers' Compensation
4. None of the above
Ctrl R |

1 to 3. →INCQ20
4. →INCQ23
Ctrl R →INCQ23 |
| **IF INCQ19 = 1 to 3** | **INCQ20**

PersonQre[].Income.AmountOther[x]

(Start loop for each income source reported in INCQ19)

How much [do/does] [name] receive from [source]?

Interviewer: Enter dollar amount. If respondent is unable to answer, prompt for their best estimate.

Ctrl K may be used here if necessary.

Ctrl R may be used here if necessary.

(Allow numeric entry 1-999999997)
Ctrl K
Ctrl R |

Amount →INCQ21
Ctrl K →INCQ23
Ctrl R →INCQ23 |

IF INCQ20 = $amount	**INCQ21** *PersonQre[].Income.PeriodOther[x]* What period does that cover? *Interviewer: Where possible, responses of 'Other' should be recoded to one of the existing categories.* 1. Week 2. Fortnight 3. Four weeks 4. Calendar month 5. Quarter 6. Year 7. Other (Specify)	1 to 6. →INCQ23 7. →INCQ22
IF INCQ21 = 7	**INCQ22** *PersonQre[].Income.OtherPeriodOther[x]* *Interviewer: Enter 'other' period.* (Allow text entry) (End loop)	→INCQ23
IF INCQ19 = 4 or Ctrl R **IF INCQ20 = Ctrl K or Ctrl R** **IF INCQ21 = 1 to 6** **IF INCQ22 is answered**	**INCQ23** *PersonQre[].Income.RentalProp* [Do/Doesc] [name] currently have any rental investment property? *Interviewer: Ctrl R may be used here if necessary.* 1. Yes 5. No Ctrl R	1. →INCQ24 5. →INCQ27 Ctrl R →INCQ27

If INCQ23 = 1	**INCQ24** *PersonQre[].Income.RentalProfitLoss* [Do/Doesc] [name] expect to make a profit or loss from [your/his/her] rental investment property this financial year? *Interviewer: Ctrl K may be used here if necessary.* *Ctrl R may be used here if necessary.* 1. Profit 2. Loss Ctrl K Ctrl R	1. →INCQ25 2. →INCQ26 Ctrl K → INCQ27 Ctrl R→ INCQ27
If INCQ24 = 1	**INCQ25** *PersonQre[].Income.RentalExpectP* Before income tax is taken out, but after investment expenses have been deducted, how much profit [do/does] [name] expect to make from [your/his/her] share in rental investment property this financial year? *Interviewer: If respondent unable to answer, prompt for their best estimate or ask for previous financial year profit as a proxy.* *Enter dollar amount.* *Ctrl K may be used here if necessary.* *Ctrl R may be used here if necessary.* (Allow numeric entry 1-999999997) Ctrl K Ctrl R	Amount →INCQ27 Ctrl K → INCQ27 Ctrl R→ INCQ27

If INCQ24 = 2	**INCQ26** *PersonQre[].Income. RentalExpectL* After investment expenses have been deducted, how much [do/does] [name] expect to lose from [your/his/her] share in rental investment property this financial year? *Interviewer: If respondent unable to answer, prompt for their best estimate or ask for previous financial year loss as a proxy.* *Enter dollar amount.* *Ctrl K may be used here if necessary.* *Ctrl R may be used here if necessary.* (Allow numeric entry 1-999999997) Ctrl K Ctrl R	Amount →INCQ27 Ctrl K → INCQ27 Ctrl R→ INCQ27
If INCQ23 = 5 or Ctrl R **If INCQ24 = Ctrl K or Ctrl R** **If INCQ25 is answered** **If INCQ26 is answered**	**INCQ27** *PersonQre[].Income.UninBus* [Apart from [your/his/her] rental investment property, [do/does]/[Do/Doesc]] [name] currently have any unincorporated businesses whether owned outright by [you/him/her] or through [your/his/her] share in a partnership? *Interviewer: Ctrl R may be used here if necessary.* 1. Yes 5. No Ctrl R	1. →INCQ28 5. →INCQ31 Ctrl R→ INCQ31

If INCQ27 = 1	**INCQ28** *PersonQre[].Income.ExpProfitLoss* [Do/Doesc] [name] expect to make a profit or loss this financial year? *Interviewer: Ctrl K may be used here if necessary.* *Ctrl R may be used here if necessary.* 1. Profit 2. Loss Ctrl K Ctrl R	1. →INCQ29 2. →INCQ30 Ctrl K → INCQ31 Ctrl R→ INCQ31
If INCQ28 =1	**INCQ29** *PersonQre[].Income.UninBusProfit* Before income tax is taken out, but after business expenses have been deducted, how much profit [do/does] [name] expect to make from [your/his/her] share in unincorporated businesses this financial year? *Interviewer: If respondent unable to answer, prompt for their best estimate or ask for previous financial year profit as a proxy.* *Enter dollar amount.* *Ctrl K may be used here if necessary.* *Ctrl R may be used here if necessary.* (Allow numeric entry 1-999999997) Ctrl K Ctrl R	Amount →INCQ31 Ctrl K → INCQ31 Ctrl R→ INCQ31

If INCQ28 = 2	**INCQ30**	
	PersonQre[].Income.UninBusLoss	
	After business expenses have been deducted, how much [do/does] [name] expect to lose from [your/his/her] share in unincorporated businesses this financial year?	
	Interviewer: If respondent unable to answer, prompt for their best estimate or ask for previous financial year loss as a proxy.	
	Enter dollar amount.	
	Ctrl K may be used here if necessary.	
	Ctrl R may be used here if necessary.	Amount →INCQ31 Ctrl K → INCQ31 Ctrl R→ INCQ31
	(Allow numeric entry 1-999999997) Ctrl K Ctrl R	
If INCQ27 = 5 or Ctrl R **If INCQ28 = Ctrl K or Ctrl R** **If INCQ29 is answered** **If INCQ30 is answered**	**INCQ31**	
	PersonQre[].Income.IncShares	
	[Do/Doesc] [name] currently receive income from dividends from shares?	
	Interviewer: Ctrl R may be used here if necessary.	
	1. Yes 5. No Ctrl R	1. →INCQ32 5. →INCQ35 Ctrl R →INCQ35

If INCQ31 = 1	**INCQ32** *PersonQre[].Income.RecShares* How much [do/does] [name] expect to receive from dividends from shares this financial year? *Interviewer: If respondent unable to answer, prompt for their best estimate or ask for previous financial year income as a proxy.* *Enter dollar amount. If 'nil' enter zero.* *Ctrl K may be used here if necessary.* *Ctrl R may be used here if necessary.* (Allow numeric entry 0-999999997) Ctrl K Ctrl R	Amount →INCQ35 Ctrl K →INCQ33_SG Ctrl R →INCQ33_SG
If INCQ32 = Ctrl K or Ctrl R	**INCQ33_SG** *PersonQre[].Income.INCQ33_SG* 1 If there have been no missing responses to income amounts other than dividends. (i.e. no Ctrl K or Ctrl R in any of INCQ2, INCQ7, INCQ12, INCQ16, INCQ20, INCQ25, INCQ26, INCQ29, INCQ30 other in INCQ32) 2. Otherwise	1. →INCQ34 2. →INCQ35
If INCQ33 _SG = 1	**INCQ34** *PersonQre[].Income.Less100Shares* Would the amount [name] [expect/s] to receive from dividends from shares (this financial year) be less than $100? 1. Yes 5. No	→INCQ35

If INCQ31 = 5 or Ctrl R **If INCQ32 = $amount** **If INCQ33_SG = 2** **If INCQ34 is answered**	**INCQ35** *PersonQre[].Income.IntInc* [Do/Doesc] [name] currently receive income from interest? *Interviewer: Ctrl R may be used here if necessary.* 1. Yes 5. No Ctrl R	1. →INCQ36 5. →INCQ39 Ctrl R→INCQ39
If INCQ35 = 1	**INCQ36** *PersonQre[].Income.IntIncExp* How much [do/does] [name] expect to receive from interest this financial year? *Interviewer: Enter dollar amount. If 'nil' enter zero.* *Ctrl K may be used here if necessary.* *Ctrl R may be used here if necessary.* (Allow numeric entry 0-999999997) Ctrl K Ctrl R	Amount →INCQ39 Ctrl K →INCQ37_SG Ctrl R →INCQ37_SG
If INCQ36 = Ctrl K or Ctrl R	**INCQ37_SG** *PersonQre[].Income.INCQ37_SG* 1. If there have been no missing responses to income amounts other than interest (i.e. no Ctrl K or Ctrl R in any of INCQ2, INCQ7, INCQ12, INCQ16, INCQ20, INCQ25, INCQ26, INCQ29, INCQ30 other than in INCQ36) 2. Otherwise	1. →INCQ38 2. →INCQ39
If INCQ37_SG = 1	**INCQ38** *PersonQre[].Income.Less100Int* Would the amount [name] [expect/s] to receive from interest (this financial year) be less than $100? 1. Yes 5. No	→INCQ39

If INCQ35 = 5 or Ctrl R **If INCQ36 = $amount** **If INCQ37_SG = 2** **If INCQ38 is answered**	**INCQ39** *PersonQre[].Income.OthInc* [Do/Doesc] [name] currently receive income from any other source? *Interviewer: Ctrl R may be used here if necessary.* 1. Yes 5. No Ctrl R	1. →INCQ40 5. →INCQ44_SG Ctrl R →INCQ44_SG
If INCQ39 = 1	**INCQ40** *PersonQre[].Income.OthIncSource* What are these sources? (Allow text entry)	→INCQ41
If INCQ40 is answered	**INCQ41** *PersonQre[].Income.HowMuchOth* How much [do/does] [name] receive from (this source/these sources)? *Interviewer: Enter dollar amount.* *Ctrl K may be used here if necessary.* *Ctrl R may be used here if necessary.* (Allow numeric entry 1-999999997) Ctrl K Ctrl R	Amount →INCQ42 Ctrl K →INCQ44_SG Ctrl R → INCQ44_SG

If INCQ41 = $amount	**INCQ42** *PersonQre[].Income.PeriodOT* What period does that cover? *Interviewer: Where possible, responses of 'Other' should be recoded to one of the existing categories.* 1. Week 2. Fortnight 3. Four weeks 4. Calendar month 5. Quarter 6. Year 7. Other (Specify)	1 to 6. → INCQ44_SG 7. →INCQ43
If INCQ42 = 7	**INCQ43** *PersonQre[].Income.OtherPeriodOT* *Interviewer: Insert 'other' period.* (Allow text entry)	→ INCQ44_SG
If INCQ39 = 5 or Ctrl R **If INCQ41 = Ctrl K or Ctrl R** **If INCQ42 = 1 to 6** **If INCQ43 is answered**	**INCQ44_SG** *PersonQre[].Income.INCQ44_SG* 1. If more than one source of income reported: (i.e. more than one of the following holds true: INCQ1 = 1, INCQ6 = 10-19 and/or INCQ10 = 1-8, INCQ19 = 1-3, INCQ23 = 1, INCQ27 = 1, INCQ31 = 1, INCQ35 = 1, INCQ39 = 1) 2. Otherwise	1. →INCQ45 2. →END

If INCQ44_SG = 1	**INCQ45**	
	PersonQre[].Income.MainInc	
	You have told me that [name] [receive/receives] [list all sources of income].	
	What is [name1] main source of income? [Please consider dividends from shares, and interest as one source.]	
	Interviewer: Only one response is allowed.	
	(Show sources reported from INCQ1, INCQ5, INCQ19, INCQ23, INCQ27, INCQ31, INCQ35,INCQ39)	
	i.e. 10. Wages or salary (including from own incorporated business) [IF INCQ1=1] 11. Own unincorporated business or share in a partnership [IF INCQ27=1] 12. Government pension or allowance [IF INCQ6 = 10-19 and/or INCQ10 = 1-8] 13. Rental investment property [IF INCQ23=1] 14. Superannuation, an annuity or private pension [IF INCQ19=2] 15. Dividends from shares and/or interest [IF INCQ31=1 and/or INCQ35=1] 16. Child support or maintenance [IF INCQ19=1] 17. Workers' compensation [IF INCQ19=3] 18. Other [IF INCQ39=1] 19. Don't know	→END

MODULE 22.2   POSSESSION OF VETERANS' AFFAIRS CARD (VETCD)

Population: **Persons aged 5 years or more with a disability, and persons aged 65 years or more**

Population Source: **HANP5**

From population	Question wording	To question
HANP5	**VETCDQ1** *PersonQre[].VetCard* [Are/Isc] [name] covered by a Department of Veterans' Affairs treatment entitlement card? 1. Yes 5. No	 → END

MODULE 23   CARER INFORMATION (CARINF)

Population: **Persons aged 15 years or more identified as possible primary carers of UR and non-UR recipients**

Population Source: **(MAINCR1 or MAINCR2) (now called MAINCR12)**

From population	Question wording	To question
	S23 *Carinf[].CARINF* *Interviewer: This is the start of section 23, Carer Information.* *Note: The following section should be answered by personal interview where possible.* 1. Personal Interview 2. Proxy 3. Refusal/Not available for personal interview (should only be used where it is not possible to arrange an alternative time for personal interview or unavailable for all of enumeration period).	
		→END

MODULE 23.1   INTRODUCTION FOR POSSIBLE PRIMARY CARERS (INTRO)

Population: **Possible primary carers of UR and NUR recipients aged 15 years or more**

Population Source: **(MAINCR1 or MAINCR2) (now called MAINCR12) AND (S23^=3)**

From population	Question wording	To question
(MAINCR1 or MAINCR2)	**INTROQ1** *Carinf[].INTRO.BeginInt* [Name] [have/has] been identified as a person who provides help to [recip]. The following questions relate to this care. 1. Press [1] to continue	
		→END

MODULE 23.1.1   TOTAL HOURS OF CARE (THOUR)

Population: **Possible primary carers of UR and Non-UR recipients aged 15 years or more**

Population Source: **(MAINCR1 or MAINCR2) (now called MAINCR12) AND (S23^=3)**

From population	Question wording	To question
(MAINCR1 or MAINCR2)	**THOURQ1** *Carinf[].HowMuchCare* On average, how many hours [do/does] [you/he/she] spend each <u>week</u> providing care to [recip]? 1. 1 - 19 hours 2. 20 - 29 hours 3. 30 - 39 hours 4. 40 hours or more 6. Don't know	→END

MODULE 23.2   MAIN RECIPIENT OF CARE PROVIDER (MNREC)

Population: Possible primary carers aged 15 years or more

Population Source: MAINCR1 + MAINCR2 (now called MAINCR12) AND (S23^=3)

From population	Question wording	To question
MAINCR1 + MAINCR2	**MNRECQ1a_SG** 1. If only one recipient (CARE=0) 2. Otherwise	1. → END 2. → MNRECQ1
MNRECQ1a_SG = 2	**MNRECQ1** *Carinf[].MNREC.WhoMnRec* Who do you consider receives the most care and attention from [name]? (List all UR and Non-UR ARA-identified recipients with their person numbers 1-24 reported in - (CARURQ11 + CARURQ13=1) - (CARNURQ4 + CARNURQ7=1) and all recipient-identified recipients who reported receiving the 'most care' from the carer at - (PRINCQ1=*person number of UR carer*) - (PRINCQ4=*person number of UR carer*) - (PRINCQ1=0 and MNEED_ANRQ23 = *person number of UR carer*) - (PRINCQ1=0 and SNEED_ANRQ23 = *person number of UR carer*) - (PRINCQ1=0 and CNEED_ANRQ23 = *person number of UR carer*) - (PRINCQ1=0 and MNEED_ANRQ23 = 0 or 30-35 and MNEED_ANRQ17= *person number of UR carer*) - (PRINCQ1=0 and SNEED_ANRQ23 = 0 or 30-34 and SNEED_ANRQ17 = *person number of UR carer*) - (PRINCQ1=0 and CNEED_ANRQ23 = 0 or 30-34 and CNEED_ANRQ17 = *person number of UR carer*))	→END

MODULE 23.3   WHETHER MAIN/ONLY NON-UR RECIPIENT HAS A DISABILITY (DISNUR)

Population: **Possible primary carers aged 15 years or more, whose main recipient of care is a non-UR**

Population Source: **MAINCR4 AND (S23^=3)**

From population	Question wording	To question
MAINCR4	**DISNURQ1** *Carinf[].DISNUR..CondDisN* <u>Interviewer:</u> *Show Prompt Card 65.* Does [mnrcp] have any of these conditions? 1. Yes 5. No	 1. →DISNURQ2 5. →DISNURQ3
IF DISNURQ1 = 1	**DISNURQ2** *Carinf[].DISNUR.WhicDisN[]* Which ones? <u>Interviewer:</u> *More than one response is allowed. Press space bar between responses.* 10. Sight problems <u>not</u> corrected by glasses or contact lenses 11. Hearing problems 12. Speech problems 13. Shortness of breath or difficulty breathing 14. Chronic or recurrent pain or discomfort 15. Blackouts, seizures or loss of consciousness 16. Learning or understanding difficulties 17. Limited use of arms or fingers 18. Difficulty gripping or holding things 19. Limited use of feet or legs 20. Nervous / emotional conditions that restrict everyday activities 21. A restriction in physical activities or work 22. Disfigurement or deformity 23. Mental illness 24. Long-term effects of a head injury / stroke / brain damage 25. Having treatment / medication for a long-term condition / ailment that restricts everyday activities 26. Any other long-term restricting condition	 →DISNURQ3

IF DISNURQ1 = 5 IF DISNURQ2 is answered	**DISNURQ3** *Carinf[].DISNUR.SexDisN* *Interviewer: Record sex of [mnrcp].* 1. Male 2. Female	 →DISNURQ4
IF DISNURQ3 is answered	**DISNURQ4** *Carinf[].DISNUR.AgeDisN* What is [his/her1] age? *Interviewer: If less than one year enter '1'.* (Allow numeric entry - 1-120)	 →END

MODULE 23.4   SELF IDENTIFICATION OF PRIMARY CARER (SELFID)

Population: Possible primary carers of UR and Non-UR recipients aged 15 years or more

Population source: MAINCR1 or MAINCR3 (now called MAINCR13) AND (S23^=3)

From population	Question wording	To question
MAINCR1 or MAINCR3	**SELFIDQ1** *Carinf[].SELFID.HpProSel* [Have/Hasc] [name] been providing, or [are/is] [you/he/she] likely to provide help to [mnrcp] for at least 6 months? 1. Yes 5. No	 1. →SELFIDQ2 5. →END
IF SELFIDQ1 = 1	**SELFIDQ2** *Carinf[].SELFID.HpActSel* *Interviewer: Show Prompt Card 66.* Because of [mnrcp1] [condition/s3], [do/does] [name] usually help or supervise [him/her] with any of the following activities? *Interviewer: Code 18 and 19: Communication includes both vocal and non-vocal communication* 1. Yes 5. No	 1. →SELFIDQ3 5. →END

IF SELFIDQ2 = 1	**SELFIDQ3**	
	Carinf[].SELFID.WhichSel[]	
	Which ones?	
	Interviewer: *More than one response is allowed. Press space bar between responses.*	
	10. Bathing/showering 11. Dressing 12. Eating/feeding 13. Toileting 14. Managing incontinence 15. Moving around away from home 16. Moving about the house 17. Getting into or out of a bed/chair 18. Communicating with strangers 19. Communicating with family/friends	→SELFIDQ3a
IF SELFIDQ3 is answered	**SELFIDQ3a_SG**	
	1. If another UR has answered SELFIDQ4 = 1 for the recipient identified in [mnrcp] 2. Otherwise	1. →END 2. →SELFIDQ4
IF SELFIDQ3a_SG = 2	**SELFIDQ4**	
	Carinf[].SELFID.FeelSel	
	[Do/Doesc] [name] feel that [you/he/she] [take/s] the most care of [him/her] for [this/these4] [activity/ies]?	
	1. Yes 5. No	1. →SELFIDQ5_SG 5. →END

IF SELFID_Q4 = 1	**SELFIDQ5_SG** 1. If only cares for one person (MNRECQ1a_SG = 1) 2. Otherwise	1. →END 2. →SELFIDQ6
IF SELFIDQ5_SG = 2	**SELFIDQ6** *Carinf[].SELFID.HowMuchCare* On average, how many hours [do/does] [you/he/she] spend each <u>week</u> providing care to [mnrcp]? 1. 1 - 19 hours 2. 20 - 29 hours 3. 30 - 39 hours 4. 40 hours or more 6. Don't know	→END

MODULE 23.4.1 WHETHER NON-UR RECIPIENT LIVES ALONE (ALONE)

Population: **Primary carers of Non-UR recipients**

Population Source: **PRCARE1**

From population	Question wording	To question
PRCARE1	**ALONEQ1** *Carinf[].ALONE.LiveAlo* Does [mnrcp] live by [himself/herself1]? 1. Yes 5. No	 →END

MODULE 23.4.2   ASSISTANCE WITH HEALTH CARE (ASSHC)

Population: **Primary carers whose main recipient is aged 5 years or more**

Population Source: **PRCARE2**

From population	Question wording	To question
PRCARE2	**ASSHCQ1** *Carinf[].ASSHLCR.FootcAss* Because of [mnrcp1] [condition/s3], [do/does] [name] help [him/her] with footcare? 1. Yes 5. No	 →ASSHCQ2
IF ASSHCQ1 is answered	**ASSHCQ2** *Carinf[].ASSHLCR.MedicAss* ([Do/Doesc] [name] help [him/her] with) taking medication, injections, dressing wounds or with using medical machinery? 1. Yes 5. No →ASSHCQ3	
IF ASSHCQ2 is answered	**ASSHCQ3** *Carinf[].ASSHLCR.MusclAss* ([Do/Doesc] [name] help [him/her] with) manipulating or exercising muscles or limbs? 1. Yes 5. No	 →ASSHCQ4

IF ASSHCQ3 is answered	**ASSHCQ4** *Carinf[].ASSHLCR.PubTrAss* Because of [mcrcp1] [condition/s3], [do/does] [name] have to help [him/her] with using public transport? 1. Yes 5. No 6. Recipient does not use public transport	→ASSHCQ5
IF ASSHCQ4 is answered	**ASSHCQ5** *Carinf[].ASSHLCR.DrvPlAss* (Because of [mnrcp1] [condition/s3], [do/does] [name] have to) drive [him/her] to places away from the home? 1. Yes 5. No 6. Recipient does not leave the home	1 or 5. →ASSHCQ6 6. →END
IF ASSHCQ5 = 1 or 5	**ASSHCQ6** *Carinf[].ASSHLCR.GoOutAss* Apart from the help with types of transport I've just mentioned, because of [mncrp1] [condition/s3], [do/does] [name] have to accompany [him/her] when going out? 1. Yes 5. No	→END

MODULE 23.4.3   ASSISTANCE WITH HOUSEHOLD TASKS (ASSTKS)

Population: Primary carers whose main recipient is aged 15 years or more

Population Source: PRCARE3

From population	Question wording	To question
PRCARE3	**ASSTKSQ1** *Carinf[].ASSTKS.TaskAsT* The next few questions are about help usually provided for everyday tasks *Interviewer: Show Prompt Card 67.* [Do/Doesc] [name] usually do any of these tasks for [mnrcp] or help [him/her] with them? 1. Yes 5. No	 1. →ASSTKSQ2 5. →ASSTKSQ3
IF ASSTKSQ1 = 1	**ASSTKSQ2** *Carinf[].ASSTKS.WhichAsT[]* Which ones? *Interviewer: More than one response is allowed. Press space bar between responses.* 1. Meal preparation 2. Laundry 3. Light housework 4. Heavy housework 5. Home maintenance 6. Gardening	 →ASSTKSQ3

IF ASSTKSQ1 = 5 **IF ASSTKSQ2 is** **answered**	**ASSTKSQ3** *Carinf[].ASSTKS.MoneyAsT* [Do/Doesc] [name] usually help [him/her] with managing money, such as keeping track of expenses or paying bills? 1. Yes 5. No	 →ASSTKSQ4
IF ASSTKSQ3 is **answered**	**ASSTKSQ4** *Carinf[].ASSTKS.WriteAsT* ([Do/Doesc] [name] usually help [him/her] with) writing letters? 1. Yes 5. No	 →END

MODULE 23.5   HELP RECEIVED/NEEDED (HLPND)

Population: **Primary carers**

Population Source: **PRCARE**

From population	Question wording	To question
PRCARE	**HLPNDQ1** *Carinf[].HLPND.RelatHpN* (What is [name1] relationship to [mnrcp]?) 10. Spouse/partner 11. Father 12. Mother 13. Son 14. Daughter 15. Son in-law 16. Daughter in-law 17. Brother 18. Sister 19. Grandson 20. Granddaughter 21. Other male relative 22. Other female relative 23. Friend/neighbour (male) 24. Friend/neighbour (female)	→HLPNDQ2
IF HLPNDQ1 is answered	**HLPNDQ2** *Carinf[].HLPND.SpEngHpN* [Do/Doesc] [name] usually speak to [him/her] in English? 1. Yes 5. No	→HLPNDQ3
IF HLPNDQ2 is answered	**HLPNDQ3** *Carinf[].HLPND.HLongHpN* How long [have/has] [name] been caring for [him/her] because of [his/her2] [condition/s3]? 1. Record number of years 2. Don't know	1. →HLPNDQ4 2. →HLPNDQ4a

IF HLPNDQ3 = 1	**HLPNDQ4**	
	Carinf[].HLPND.NoYears	
	<u>Interviewer:</u> *Enter number of years.*	
	If less than one year enter 0.	
	(Allow numeric entry 0-99)	→HLPNDQ4a
IF HLPNDQ3 = 2 IF HLPNDQ4 is answered	**HLPNDQ4A**	
	Carinf[].HLPND .CareProvided	
	[Do/Doesc] [name] provide [mnrcp] with continuous care or [do/does] [name] only need to provide care to [mnrcp] during periods or episodes when [his/her2] condition deteriorates?	
	1. Provides continuous care 2. Provides episodic care	→HLPNDQ5
IF HLPNDQ4a is answered	**HLPNDQ5**	
	Carinf[].HLPND.HlperHpN	
	The next few questions are about any regular assistance [name] may receive that helps [you/him/her] care for [mnrcp]. Please consider both organisations and individual helpers.	
	Does anyone usually help [name] to care for [mnrcp]?	
	1. Yes 5. No	1. →HLPNDQ6 5. →HLPNDQ8

IF HLPNDQ5 = 1	**HLPNDQ6** *Carinf[].HLPND.HprRsHpN* What is [name1] relationship to this person? *Interviewer: If more than one helper obtain relationship of main helper.* 10. Spouse/partner 11. Father 12. Mother 13. Son 14. Daughter 15. Son in-law 16. Daughter in-law 17. Brother 18. Sister 19. Grandson 20. Granddaughter 21. Other male relative 22. Other female relative 23. Friend/neighbour (male) 24. Friend/neighbour (female) 25. Formal provider	→ HLPNDQ6a_SG
IF HLPNDQ6 is answered	**HLPNDQ6a_SG** 1. If multi-person household 2. If single-person household	1. → HLPNDQ7 2. → HLPNDQ8
IF HLPNDQ6a_SG=1	**HLPNDQ7** *Carinf[].HLPND.LivinHpN* Does this person usually live in this dwelling? 1. Yes 5. No	 →HLPNDQ8

IF HLPNDQ5 = 5 **IF HLPNDQ7 is** **answered** **IF** **HLPNDQ6a_SG=2**	**HLPNDQ8** *Carinf[].HLPND.WeekdHpN* [Do/Doesc] [name] feel [you/he/she] [need/s] [more] assistance from other people to help care for [mnrcp], on weekdays? 1. Yes 5. No	 →HLPNDQ9
IF HLPNDQ8 is **answered**	**HLPNDQ9** *Carinf[].HLPND.WeeknHpN* ([Do/Doesc] [name] feel [you/he/she] [need/s] [more] assistance from other people to help care for [him/her]), on weeknights? 1. Yes 5. No	 →HLPNDQ10
IF HLPNDQ9 is **answered**	**HLPNDQ10** *Carinf[].HLPND.WkendHpN* ([Do/Doesc] [name] feel [you/he/she] [need/s] [more] assistance from other people to help care for [him/her]), on weekends? 1. Yes 5. No	 →HLPNDQ11
IF HLPNDQ10 is **answered**	**HLPNDQ11** *Carinf[].HLPND.TakOvHpN* If for any reason [name] [were/was] unable to care for [him/her], is there someone who could take over this responsibility? *Interviewer: A backup carer cannot be a formal provider.* 1. Yes 5. No 6. Don't know	 1. →HLPNDQ12 5 or 6. →END

IF HLPNDQ11 = 1	**HLPNDQ12**	
	Carinf[].HLPND.RltnsHpN	
	What is this person's relationship to [mnrcp]?	
	Interviewer: If more than 1 person, record the person who would assist the most.	
	10. Spouse/partner 11. Father 12. Mother 13. Son 14. Daughter 15. Son in-law 16. Daughter in-law 17. Brother 18. Sister 19. Grandson 20. Granddaughter 21. Other male relative 22. Other female relative 23. Friend/neighbour (male) 24. Friend/neighbour (female)	→HLPNDQ13
IF HLPNDQ12 is answered	**HLPNDQ13**	
	Carinf[].HLPND.LivTgHpN	
	Does this person live with [him/her]?	
	1. Yes 5. No	→END

SAMPLE ONLY

MODULE 23.5.1   ELIGIBILITY FOR CARER PAYMENT (CARPEN)

Population: **Primary carers who are not currently receiving a carer payment**

Population Source: **PRCARE5**

From population	Question wording	To question
PRCARE5	**CARPENQ1** *Carinf[].CARPEN.EnquiCPe* [Have/Hasc] [name] ever made any enquiries to find out whether [you/he/she] [are/is] eligible for the Carer Payment? 1. Yes 5. No	 1. →CARPENQ3 5. →CARPENQ2
IF CARPENQ1 = 5	**CARPENQ2** *Carinf[].CARPEN.NtEnqCPe* What is the <u>main</u> reason [name] [have/has] not made any enquiries about the Carer Payment? 1. Hadn't heard about payment 2. Pride 3. Would not be eligible 4. Dual eligibility (eligible for conflicting payment type) 5. Not necessary 6. Do not think of self as 'carer' 7. Other	 →END
IF CARPENQ1 = 1	**CARPENQ3** *Carinf[].CARPEN.NtRecCPe* What is the <u>main</u> reason [you/he/she] [are/is] not receiving a Carer Payment? 1. Did not meet requirements for eligibility 2. Dual eligibility (eligible for conflicting payment type) 3. Changed mind/decided not necessary 4. Other	 →END

MODULE 23.6   RESPITE CARE SERVICES (REPSE)

Population: **Primary carers**

Population Source: **PRCARE**

From population	Question wording	To question
PRCARE	**REPSEQ1** *Carinf[].REPSER.Pres1Rep* The next few questions are about respite care. Respite care is a service which gives carers a break by providing alternative care arrangements for elderly people, or people with disabilities. Respite care may be provided at home or away from home, during the day, overnight, or for longer periods of time. 1. Press [1] to continue	→REPSEQ2
IF REPSEQ1 is answered	**REPSEQ2** *Carinf[].REPSER.EverRep* [Have/Hasc] [name] ever used any of these services? 1. Yes 5. No	1. →REPSEQ4 5. →REPSEQ3
IF REPSEQ2 = 5	**REPSEQ3** *Carinf[].REPSER.ReasnRep* What is the <u>main</u> reason [name] [have/has] not used these services? 1. Doesn't need service 2. Respite care services not available in area 3. Available services not suited to needs 4. No affordable services available 5. Recipient doesn't want service 6. Unaware of entitlement / services 7. Carer doesn't want service 8. Other (Specify)	1 or 7. →END 2 to 6. →REPSEQ7 8. →REPSEQ3a

IF REPSEQ3 = 8	**REPSEQ3a**	
	Carinf[].REPSER.ReasOth	
	Interviewer: *Enter other reason for not using respite care.*	
	(Allow text entry)	→REPSEQ7
IF REPSEQ2 = 1	**REPSEQ4**	
	Carinf[].REPSER.Last3Rep	
	[Have/Hasc] [name] used these services in the last 3 months?	
	1. Yes 5. No	1. →REPSEQ5 5. →REPSEQ6
IF REPSEQ4 = 1	**REPSEQ5**	
	Carinf[].REPSER.WTypeRep[]	
	What types of respite care [have/has] [name] used in the last 3 months?	
	Interviewer: *More than one response is allowed. Press space bar between responses.*	
	1. Day-care centre 2. In-home care 3. Residential respite care 4. Other	→ REPSEQ5A
If REPSEQ5 is answered	**REPSEQ5A**	
	Carinf[].REPSER.SatRep[]	
	Overall, [have/has] [name] been satisfied or dissatisfied with the quality of respite care provided in the last 3 months? For example, with regard to the timeliness and appropriateness of the service.	
	Interviewer: *[Ctrl K may be used here if necessary.]*	→REPSEQ7
	1. Satisfied 2. Neither satisfied or dissatisfied 3. Dissatisfied Ctrl K	

IF REPSEQ4 = 5	**REPSEQ6** *Carinf[].REPSER.Rea3mRep* What is the <u>main</u> reason [name] [have/has] not used these services in the last 3 months? 1. Doesn't need service 2. Respite care services not available in area 3. Available services not suited to needs 4. No affordable services available 5. Recipient does not want service 6. Carer prefers not to use 7. Other	1. →END 2 to 7. →REPSEQ7
IF REPSEQ3 = 2 to 6 **IF REPSEQ3a is answered** **IF REPSEQ5A is answered** **IF REPSEQ6 = 2 to 7**	**REPSEQ7** *Carinf[].REPSER.NeedRep* [Do/Doesc] [name] feel [you/he/she] [need/s] [more] access to respite care? 1. Yes 5. No	1. →REPSEQ8 5. →END
IF REPSEQ7 = 1	**REPSEQ8** *Carinf[].REPSER.AccDaRep* [Do/Doesc] [name] need [more] access to respite care on weekdays? 1. Yes 5. No	1. →REPSEQ9 5. →REPSEQ10
IF REPSEQ8 = 1	**REPSEQ9** *Carinf[].REPSER.OnceMRep* Would [name] need this at least once a month? 1. Yes 5. No	→REPSEQ10

IF REPSEQ8 = 5 **IF REPSEQ9 is** **answered**	**REPSEQ10** *Carinf[].REPSER.AccNiRep* ([Do/Doesc] [name] need [more] access to respite care) on weeknights? 1. Yes 5. No	 1. →REPSEQ11 5. →REPSEQ12
IF REPSEQ10 = 1	**REPSEQ11** *Carinf[].REPSER.Ned1mRep* Would [name] need this at least once a month? 1. Yes 5. No	 →REPSEQ12
IF REPSEQ10 = 5 **IF REPSEQ11 is** **answered**	**REPSEQ12** *Carinf[].REPSER.AccWeRep* ([Do/Doesc] [name] need [more] access to respite care) on weekends? 1. Yes 5. No	 1. →REPSEQ13 5. →REPSEQ14
IF REPSEQ12 = 1	**REPSEQ13** *Carinf[].REPSER.OncMtRep* Would [name] need this at least once a month? 1. Yes 5. No	 →REPSEQ14

IF REPSEQ12 = 5 **IF REPSEQ13 is** **answered**	**REPSEQ14** *Carinf[].REPSER.ShortRep* ([Do/Doesc] [name] need [more] access to respite care) at short notice or on an irregular basis? 1. Yes 5. No	 →REPSEQ15_SG
IF REPSEQ14 is **answered**	**REPSEQ15_SG** 1. If carer prefers not to use respite care (REPSEQ6 = 6) 2. Otherwise	 1. →REPSEQ16 2. →END
IF REPSEQ15_SG **= 1**	**REPSEQ16** *Carinf[].REPSER.PrefrRep* What is the <u>main</u> reason [name] [prefer/s] not to use these services? 1. Doesn't need service 2. Unsettling for recipient 3. Previous service unsatisfactory 4. Emotional obligations to recipient 5. Too proud 6. Other	 →END

MODULE 23.7   CARER'S NEED FOR TIME OFF WORK (CAREWK)

Population: Primary carers who are currently employed

Population Source: PRCARE6

From population	Question wording	To question
PRCARE6	**CAREWKQ1** *Carinf[].CAREWK.TimeOfCW* [Do/Doesc] [name] often need time off work because of [your/his/her] caring role? 1. Yes 5. No	 1. →CAREWKQ2 5. →CAREWKQ3
IF CAREWKQ1 = 1	**CAREWKQ2** *Carinf[].CAREWK.OnceWeCW* On average, [do/does] [name] need time off at least once a week or more? 1. Yes 5. No	 →CAREWKQ3
IF CAREWKQ1 = 5 **IF CAREWKQ2 is answered**	**CAREWKQ3** *Carinf[].CAREWK.FewerHCW* [Have/Hasc] [name] had to work fewer hours each week in [any of] [your/his/her] [job/s] since [you/he/she] began caring for [mnrcp]? 1. Yes 5. No	 1. →CAREWKQ5 5. →CAREWKQ4
IF CAREWKQ3 = 5	**CAREWKQ4** *Carinf[].CAREWK.MoreHsCW* [Have/Hasc] [name] had to work more hours each week in [any of] [your/his/her] [job/s] since [you/he/she] began caring for [him/her]? 1. Yes 5. No	 1. →CAREWKQ5 5. →CAREWKQ7

IF CAREWKQ3 = 1 **IF CAREWKQ4 = 1**	**CAREWKQ5** *Carinf[].CAREWK.HowManCW* How many hours a week did [name] usually work in [all] [your/his/her] [job/s] before [you/he/she] began caring for [him/her]? *Interviewer: Press 1 to record number of hours* 1. Record number of hours 2. Did not have job prior to caring role	1. →CAREWKQ6 2. →CAREWKQ7
IF CAREWKQ5 = 1	**CAREWKQ6** *Carinf[].CAREWK.NoHrsCW* *Interviewer: Enter number of hours.* (Allow numeric entry 1-99)	→CAREWKQ7
IF CAREWKQ4 = 5 **IF CAREWKQ5 = 2** **IF CAREWKQ6 is answered**	**CAREWKQ7** *Carinf[].CAREWK.LeaveJCW* [Have/Hasc] [name] ever needed to leave [your/his/her] job for a period of 3 months or more to care for [him/her]? 1. Yes 5. No	→END

MODULE 23.8   WORK ARRANGEMENTS (WKARR)

Population: **Primary carers who are not currently working**

Population Source: **PRCARE8**

From population	Question wording	To question
PRCARE8	**WKARRQ1** *Carinf[].WKARR.JobWkA* Did [name] work in a job just before [you/he/she] began to care for [mnrcp]? 1. Yes 5. No	 1. →WKARRQ2 5. →WKARRQ6
IF WKARRQ1 = 1	**WKARRQ2** *Carinf[].WKARR.ProviWkA* Was providing care for [him/her] the main reason [name] left [your/his/her] job? 1. Yes 5. No	 1. →WKARRQ3 5. →WKARRQ4
IF WKARRQ2 = 1	**WKARRQ3** *Carinf[].WKARR.ReasoWkA* What was the <u>main</u> reason [name] needed to leave [your/his/her] job to care for [him/her]? 1. No alternative care arrangements available 2. Financial considerations/cost of alternative care arrangements 3. Unable to change working arrangements 4. Emotional obligations 5. Prefer to care full-time 6. Other	 →WKARRQ5

IF WKARRQ2 = 5	**WKARRQ4** *Carinf[].WKARR.RsLftWkA* What was the <u>main</u> reason [name] left [your/his/her] job at that time? 1. Reached retirement age 2. Became eligible for pension/benefit 3. Redundancy / retrenchment / end of contract 4. Own long-term health condition or disability 5. Pregnancy / childbirth 6. Other (Specify)	1. →END 2. to 5. →WKARRQ6 6. →WKARRQ4a
IF WKARRQ4 = 6	**WKARRQ4a** *Carinf[].WKARR.OtherWkA* <u>Interviewer:</u> Enter other reason. (Allow text entry)	→WKARRQ6
IF WKARRQ3 is answered	**WKARRQ5** *Carinf[].WKARR.BeginWkA* Did [name] leave to <u>begin</u> caring for [mncrp], or to allow [you/him/her] to provide <u>additional</u> care to [mncrp]? 1. Begin caring 2. Provide additional care	→WKARRQ6
IF WKARRQ1 = 5 IF WKARRQ4 = 2 to 5 IF WKARRQ4a is answered IF WKARRQ5 is answered	**WKARRQ6** *Carinf[].WKARR.HavJbWkA* If possible, would [name] like to have a job while still caring for [him/her]? 1. Yes 5. No	1. →WKARRQ7 5. →END

IF WKARRQ6 = 1	**WKARRQ7** *Carinf[].WKARR.FullTWkA* Would [name] prefer a full-time or part-time job? 1. Full-time 2. Part-time	
		→WKARRQ8
IF WKARRQ7 is answered	**WKARRQ8** *Carinf[].WKARR.BarriWkA* What [do/does] [name] see as the <u>main</u> barrier to getting a job? 1. No alternative care arrangements available 2. Would be too disruptive to recipient 3. Difficulty in arranging working hours 4. Loss of skills from being out of workforce 5. Age 6. Own long-term health condition or disability 7. Other (Specify) 8. No difficulties expected	
		1 to 6 or 8. →END 7. →WKARRQ8a
IF WKARRQ8 = 7	**WKARRQ8a** *Carinf[].WKARR.OthBaWkA* <u>*Interviewer:*</u> *Enter other barrier.* (Allow text entry)	
		→END

MODULE 23.9 CARER'S SOCIAL AND COMMUNITY PARTICIPATION (CPART)

Population: Primary carers aged 64 years or less without a disability

Population Source: AGE5

AGE5	**CPARTQ1**	
	Carinf[].CPart.Intro	
	The next few questions are about social and community activities [name] may have taken part in, both within and outside the home.	
	1. Press [1] to continue	→CPARTQ1A
IF CPARTQ1 is answered	**CPARTQ1A**	
	Carinf[].CPart.AwayhomeAct	
	Interviewer: Show Prompt Card 68.	
	In the last 3 months, [have/has] [name] participated in any of these activities, away from [your/his/her] home?	
	Interviewer: If 'yes', prompt for which ones	
	Interviewer: More than one response is allowed. Press space bar between responses.	
	1. Visited relatives / friends 2. Went to restaurant / club 3. Church activities 4. Voluntary activities 5. Performing Arts group activity 6. Art / craft group activity 7. Other special interest group activities 8. Other (please specify) 9. *Interviewer: Did not participate in any of these*	→ CPARTQ1B_SG
IF CPARTQ1A is answered	**CPARTQ1B_SG**	
	Carinf[].CPart.CPARTQ1B_SG	
	1. If selected "Other (please specify)" in CPARTQ1A (CPARTQ1A=8) 2. Otherwise	1. → CPARTQ1C 2. → CPARTQ1D

IF CPARTQ1B_SG=1	**CPARTQ1C** *Carinf[].CPart.OtherAct* *Interviewer: Enter other activity.* (Allow text entry)	→ CPARTQ1D
IF CPARTQ1B_SG=2 IF CPARTQ1C is answered	**CPARTQ1D** *Carinf[].CPart.WithinhomeAct* *Interviewer: Show Prompt Card 69.* In the last <u>3 months</u>, [have/has] [name] participated in any of these activities, <u>within</u> [your/his/her] home? *Interviewer: If 'yes', prompt for which ones* *Interviewer: More than one response is allowed. Press space bar between responses.* 1. Visits from family / friends 2. Telephone calls with family / friends 3. Art / craft work (for / with other people) 4. Church / special community activities 5. Voluntary work (including advocacy) 6. *Interviewer: Did not participate in any of these*	→ CPARTQ1E_SG
IF CPARTQ1D is answered	**CPARTQ1E_SG** *Carinf[].CPart.CPARTQ1E_SG* 1. If took part in activities away from home (CPARTQ1A=1 to 8) 2. If did not take part in activities away from home but took part in activities within the home (CPARTQ1A=9 AND CPARTQ1D=1 to 5) 3. If did not take part in any of the activities away from or within the home (CPARTQ1A=9 AND CPARTQ1D=6)	1. → CPARTQ1F 2. → CPARTQ1H 3. → CPARTQ1I

IF CPARTQ1E_SG=1	**CPARTQ1F** *Carinf[].CPart.WthAttendWithout3[]* I would now like to ask you about whether [name] took part in [any of those/that2] [activities/activity2] <u>without the [person/people] [you/he/she] [care/s] for.</u> In the last <u>3 months</u>, (start loop for each activity) did [name] [awayhome] without the [person/people] [you/he/she] [care/s] for? 1. Yes 5. No (end loop)	→ CPARTQ1G_SG
IF CPARTQ1F is answered	**CPARTQ1G_SG** *Carinf[].CPart.CPARTQ1G_SG* 1. If did not participate in any activities within the home in the last 3 months. (CPARTQ1D=6) 2. Otherwise	1. → CPARTQ1I 2. → CPARTQ1H
CPARTQ1E_SG=2 CPARTQ1G_SG=2	**CPARTQ1H** *Carinf[].CPart.WthAttendWithout4[]* [I would now like to ask you about whether [name] took part in [any of those/that3] [activities/activity3] <u>without the [person/people] [you/he/she] [care/s] for.2</u> In the last <u>3 months</u>, (start loop for each activity) did [name] [withinhome] without the [person/people] [you/he/she] [care/s] for? 1. Yes 5. No (end loop)	→ CPARTQ1I

IF CPARTQ1E_SG=3 IF CPARTQ1G_SG=1 IF CPARTQ1H is answered	**CPARTQ1I** *Carinf[].CPart.WthVisited[]* *Interviewer: Show Prompt Card 70.* In the last <u>12 months</u>, that is, since this time in [month2] last year, [have/has] [name] visited or attended any of the following: *Interviewer: More than one response is allowed. Press space bar between responses.* 1. Public Library? 2. Museum or Art Gallery? 3. Botanic Garden, Zoo or Aquarium? 4. Movie, concert, theatre or other performing arts event? 5. *Interviewer: Did not visit any of these*	 → CPARTQ2
IF CPARTQ1I is answered	**CPARTQ2** *Carinf[].CPart.SportsPar* The next questions are about participation in sports or physical activities. In the last <u>12 months</u>, did [name] participate in any physical activities for <u>sport</u>, <u>away</u> from home? 1. Yes 5. No	 →CPARTQ3
IF CPARTQ2 is answered	**CPARTQ3** *Carinf[].CPart.RecSportsPar* In the last <u>12 months</u>, did [name] participate in any physical activities <u>for exercise or recreation</u>, <u>away</u> from home? 1. Yes 5. No	 →CPARTQ4

IF CPARTQ3 is answered	**CPARTQ4** *Carinf[].CPart.WthSpec* In the last <u>12 months</u>, that is, since this time in [month2] last year, [have/has] [name] attended a sporting event as a spectator (including motor sports and horse racing)? Please exclude school and junior competitions. 1. Yes 5. No	→ CPARTQ7
IF CPARTQ4 is answered	**CPARTQ7** *Carinf[].CPart.CommSuppGroups[]* The next questions are about involvement in community and civic or political groups, both within and outside the home. *Interviewer: Show Prompt Card 71* In the last <u>12 months</u> [have/has] [name] been <u>actively</u> involved in any of these community support groups or taken part in an activity they organised? *Interviewer: If 'yes', prompt for which ones.* *Interviewer: More than one response is allowed. Press space bar between responses.* 1. Service clubs 2. Welfare organisations 3. Education and training 4. Parenting / children / youth 5. Health promotion and support 6. Emergency Services 7. International aid and development 8. Other community support groups (please specify) 9. *Interviewer: No active involvement in community support groups*	1. to 7. or 9. → CPARTQ9 2. → CPARTQ8

IF CPARTQ7 = 8	**CPARTQ8** *Carinf[].CPart.OtherCommSupp* *Interviewer: Enter other community support group.* (Allow text entry)	→ CPARTQ9
IF CPARTQ7 = 1 to 7 or 9 **IF CPARTQ8 is answered**	**CPARTQ9** *Carinf[].CPart.OtherGroups[]* *Interviewer: Show Prompt Card 72.* In the last <u>12 months</u> [have/has] [name] been <u>actively</u> involved in any of these groups or taken part in an activity they organised? *Interviewer: If 'yes', prompt for which ones.* *Interviewer: More than one response is allowed. Press space bar between responses.* 1. Trade union, professional / technical association 2. Political party 3. Civic group or organisation 4. Environmental or animal welfare group 5. Human and civil rights group 6. Body corporate or tenants' association 7. Consumer organisation 8. Other civic or political organisation (please specify) 9. *Interviewer: No active involvement in civic or government groups*	1. to 7. or 9. → CPARTQ11_SG 2. → CPARTQ10
IF CPARTQ9 = 8	**CPARTQ10** *Carinf[].CPart.OtherCivic* *Interviewer: Enter other civic or political group.* (Allow text entry)	→ CPARTQ11_SG

IF CPARTQ9 = 1 to 7 or 9
IF CPARTQ10 is answered
	CPARTQ11_SG
	
	Carinf[].CPart.CPARTQ11_SG
	
	1. If takes part in culture/sport activities (CPARTQ1I=1 to 4 or CPARTQ2=1 or CPARTQ3=1 or CPARTQ4=1)
	2. If does not take part in culture/sport activities but
	   takes part in community/civic activities ((CPARTQ1I=5 and CPARTQ2=5 and
	   CPARTQ3=5 and CPARTQ4=5) and CPARTQ7=1 to 8 or
	   CPARTQ9 = 1 to 8)
	3. If does not take part in any culture/sport/ community/civic activities (CPARTQ1I=5 and
	   CPARTQ2=5 and CPARTQ3=5 and
	   CPARTQ4=5 and and
	   CPARTQ7=9 and CPARTQ9 = 9)
		1. → CPARTQ12
		
		2. → CPARTQ14
		
		3. → CPARTQ14A_SG

IF CPARTQ11_SG = 1	**CPARTQ12** *Carinf[].CPart.WthAttendWithout[]* I would now like to ask you about whether [name] took part in [any of those/that] [activities/activity] <u>without the</u> <u>[person/people] [you/he/she] [care/s] for.</u> In the last <u>12 months</u>, that is, since this time in [month2] last year, (start loop for each activity) did [name] [carcusp] without the [person/people] [you/he/she] [care/s] for? 1. Yes 5. No (end loop)	→ CPARTQ13_SG
IF CPARTQ12 is answered	**CPARTQ13_SG** *Carinf[].CPart.CPARTQ13_SG* 1. If takes part in community/civic activities (CPARTQ7=1 to 8 or CPARTQ9 = 1 to 8) 2. If does not take part in community/civic activities (CPARTQ7=9 and CPARTQ9 = 9)	1. → CPARTQ14 2. →CPARTQ14A_SG

IF CPARTQ11_SG = 2 IF CPARTQ13_SG = 1	**CPARTQ14** *Carinf[].CPart.WthAttendWithout2[]* [I would now like to ask you about whether [name] took part in [any of those/that] [activities/activity] without the [person/people] [you/he/she] [care/s for.] In the last 12 months, that is, since this time in [month2] last year, (start loop for each activity) did [name] take part in [carsoc] without the [person/people] [you/he/she] [care/s] for? 1. Yes 5. No (end loop)	$\rightarrow$ CPARTQ14A_SG
IF CPARTQ11_SG = 3 IF CPARTQ13_SG = 2 IF CPARTQ14 is answered	**CPARTQ14A_SG** *PersonQre[].Community.Partic.PARTQ17a_SG* 1. If visited, or was visited by, family or friends in the last 3 months (CPARTQ1A = 1 or CPARTQ1D=1) 2. Otherwise	$\rightarrow$ CPARTQ16 $\rightarrow$ CPARTQ15
IF CPARTQ14A_SG= 2	**CPARTQ15** *Carinf[].CPart.FamFriends* The next few questions are about any contact [name] [have/has] had with family or friends (who do not live with [you/him/her]). In the last 3 months, that is since this time in [month], [have/has] [you/he/she] seen family or friends [(who do not live with [you/him/her])]? 1. Yes 5. No 6. No family and no friends	1. $\rightarrow$ CPARTQ16 5. $\rightarrow$ CPARTQ19 6. $\rightarrow$ END

IF CPARTQ15 = 1 IF CPARTQ14A_SG = 1	**CPARTQ16** *Carinf[].CPart.SeenMonth* [The next few questions are about any contact [name] [have/has] had with family <u>or</u> friends [(who <u>do not</u> live with [you/him/her]].)2] [You have told me that [name] [have/has] [visited/been visited by/visited and been visited by] family or friends in the last 3 months.2] [Have/Hasc] [you/he/she] <u>seen</u> them since this time <u>last month</u>? 1. Yes 5. No	1. → CPARTQ17 5. → CPARTQ19
IF CPARTQ16 = 1	**CPARTQ17** *Carinf[].CPart.SeenWeek* ([Have/Hasc] [you/he/she] <u>seen</u> them) since last [<u>day of interview</u>]? 1. Yes 5. No	1. → CPARTQ18 5. → CPARTQ19
IF CPARTQ17 = 1	**CPARTQ18** *Carinf[].CPart.SeenDay* [Do/Doesc] [you/he/she] <u>see</u> them <u>every day</u>? 1. Yes 5. No	→ CPARTQ19

IF CPARTQ15 = 5 **IF CPARTQ16 = 5** **IF CPARTQ17 = 5** **IF CPARTQ18 is answered**	**CPARTQ19** *Carinf[].CPart.OtherContact[]* *Interviewer: Show Prompt Card 73.* In the last <u>3 months</u>, [have/has] [you/he/she] had any of these <u>other</u> types of contact with family <u>or</u> friends [(who <u>do not</u> live with [you/him/her])]? *Interviewer: If 'yes', prompt for which ones.* *More than one response is allowed. Press space bar between responses.* 1. Phone calls made online (e.g. VoIP or Skype) 2. Fixed telephone 3. Mobile phone for calls 4. Mobile phone for SMS 5. Internet (e.g. email, Facebook or chat rooms) 6. Mail (inc cards) or fax 7. Other form of contact used (Specify) 8. No contact	→ CPARTQ20_SG
IF CPARTQ19 is answered	**CPARTQ20_SG** *Carinf[].CPart.CPARTQ20_SG* 1. If 'Other form of contact used (Specify)' in CPARTQ19 (CPARTQ19 = 7) 2. If 'No contact' in CPARTQ19 (CPARTQ19 = 8) 3. Otherwise	1. →CPARTQ21 2. →CPARTQ23 3. →CPARTQ22
IF CPARTQ20_SG = 1	**CPARTQ21** *Carinf[].CPart.OthContact* *Interviewer: Enter other form of contact used.* (Allow text entry)	→CPARTQ22

IF CPARTQ20_SG = 3 IF CPARTQ21 is answered	**CPARTQ22**	
	Carinf[].CPart.HowOften[]	
	(Start loop for each type of contact recorded at CPARTQ19 and CPARTQ21)	
	Interviewer: Show Prompt Card 74.	
	How often [have/has] [you/he/she] had [ctypcont] contact with them (in the last <u>3 months</u>)?	
	1. A few times a day 2. Once a day 3. A few times a week 4. Once a week 5. At least once a month 6. At least once a quarter	→CPARTQ23
	(End loop)	
IF CPARTQ20_SG = 2 IF CPARTQ22 is answered	**CPARTQ23**	
	Carinf[].CPart.MoreContact	
	Would [you/he/she] like to have more contact with family or friends [(who <u>do not</u> live with [you/him/her])]?	→END
	1. Yes 5. No	

MODULE 23.10   SOCIAL AND COMMUNITY PARTICIPATION OF DISABLED OR AGED CARERS (DACPA)

Population: Primary carers with a disability or aged 65 or more, excluding those who have not participated in cultural, or sporting activities in the last 12 months or activities within the home or away from home in the last 3 months

Population Source: DACPAR

From population	Question wording	To question
DACPAR	**DACPAQ1** *Carinf[].DACPA.WithoutPer* Earlier, you told me about the social and community activities [name] took part in [within [your/his/her] home]. I would now like to ask you about which of those activities [you/he/she] took part in <u>without the [person/people] [you/he/she] [care/s] for.</u> 1. Press [1] to continue	→ DACPAQ1A_SG
IF DACPAQ1 is answered	**DACPAQ1A_SG** *Carinf[].DACPA.DACPARQ1A_SG* 1. If does not leave the home (ACTPARQ1>0) 2. If took part in activities away from home in PART (PARTQ2a=1 to 8) 3. If did not take part in activities away from home but took part in activities within the home in PART (PARTQ2a=9 AND PARTQ12a=1 to 5) 4. If did not take part in activities away from home or within the home in PART (PARTQ2a=9 AND PARTQ12a=6)	1. → DACPAQ5A_SG 2. → DACPAQ1B 3. → DACPAQ1D 4. → DACPAQ2_SG

IF DACPAQ1A_SG=2	**DACPAQ1B** *Carinf[].DACPA.Without3* In the last <u>3 months</u>, (start loop for each activity) did [name] [awayhome2] without the [person/people] [you/he/she] [care/s] for? 1. Yes 5. No (end loop)	 →DACPAQ1C_SG
IF DACPAQ1B is answered	**DACPAQ1C_SG** *Carinf[].DACPA.DACPAQ1C_SG* 1. If did not participate in any activities within the home in the last 3 months. (PARTQ12a=6) 2. Otherwise	 1. → DACPAQ2_SG 2. → DACPAQ1D
IF DACPAQ1A-SG=3 **IF DACPAQ1C_SG=2**	**DACPAQ1D** *Carinf[].DACPA.WthAttendWithout4[]* In the last <u>3 months</u>, (start loop for each activity) did [name] [withinhome2] without the [person/people] [you/he/she] [care/s] for? 1. Yes 5. No (end loop)	 →DACPAQ2_SG

IF DACPAQ1A_SG=4 IF DACPAQ1C_SG=1 IF DACPAQ1D is answered	**DACPAQ2_SG** *Carinf[].DACPA.DACPAQ2_SG* 1. If takes part in culture/sport activities (PARTQ3=1 to 4 or PARTQ4=1 or PARTQ5=1 or PARTQ6=1) 2. If does not take part in culture/sport activities but takes part in community/civic activities ((PARTQ3=5 and PARTQ4=5 and PARTQ5=5 and PARTQ6=5) and (PARTQ14=1 to 8 or PARTQ16 = 1 to 8) 3. Otherwise	1. → DACPAQ3 2. → DACPAQ5 3. → END
IF DACPAQ2_SG = 1	**DACPAQ3** *Carinf[].DACPA.ActWithout[]* In the last <u>12 months</u>, that is, since this time in [month] last year, (start loop for each activity) did [name] [dacspc] without the [person/people] [you/he/she] [care/s] for? 1. Yes 5. No (end loop)	→ DACPAQ4_SG
IF DACPAQ3 is answered	**DACPAQ4_SG** *Carinf[].DACPA. DACPAQ4_SG* 1. If takes part in community/civic activities (PARTQ14=1 to 8 or PARTQ16 = 1 to 8) 2. If does not take part in community/civic activities (PARTQ14=9 and PARTQ16 = 9)	1. → DACPAQ5 2. → END

IF DACPAQ2_SG = 2 IF DACPAQ4_SG = 1	**DACPAQ5** *Carinf[].DACPA.ActWithout2[]* In the last <u>12 months</u>, that is, since this time in [month] last year, (start loop for each activity) did [name] take part in [dacsoc] without the [person/people] [you/he/she] [care/s] for? 1. Yes 5. No (end loop)	→ END
IF DACPAQ1_SG=1	**DACPAQ5A_SG** *Carinf[].DACPA.DACPAQ5A_SG* 1. If participated in activities within the home in the last 3 months (ACTPARQ1a^=6) 2. Otherwise	1. → DACPAQ5B 2. → DACPAQ6
IF DACPAQ5A_SG=1	**DACPAQ5B** *Carinf[].DACPA.Without5* In the last <u>3 months</u>, (start loop for each activity) did [name] [withinhome3] without the [person/people] [you/he/she] [care/s] for? 1. Yes 5. No (end loop)	2. → DACPA5C_SG

If DACPAQ5B is answered	**DACPAQ5C_SG**	
	Carinf[].DACPA.DACPAQ5C_SG	
	1. If did not take part in community/civic activities (ACTPARQ5=9 AND ACTPARQ7=9)	1. → END
	2. Otherwise	2. → DACPAQ6
IF DACPAQ5A_SG=2 IF DACPAQ5C_SG=2	**DACPAQ6**	
	Carinf[].DACPA.ActWithout3[]	
	In the last <u>12 months</u>, that is, since this time in [month] last year,	
	(start loop for each activity)	
	did [name] take part in [hocact] without the [person/people] [you/he/she] [care/s] for?	
	1. Yes 5. No	→ END
	(end loop)	

MODULE 24   CARER'S SELF PERCEPTION OF HEALTH AND WELL-BEING (CRSF12)

Population: **Primary carers without a disability, excluding proxy interviews**

Population Source: **PRCARE10**

From population	Question wording	To question
PRCARE10	**CRSF12Q1** *Carinf[].CareHealth.IntroCrs* Now I'd like to ask a set of questions which ask for your views about your health, how you feel and how well you are able to do your usual activities. If you are unsure about how to answer a question, please give the best answer you can. 1. Press [1] to continue	
		→END

MODULE 24.1 CARER'S HEALTH AND WELL-BEING (CRHLT)

Population: **Primary carers without a disability, excluding proxy interviews**

Population Source: **PRCARE10**

From population	Question wording	To question
PRCARE10	**CRHLTQ1** *Carinf[].CareHealth.HlthCrh* In general would you say your health is excellent, very good, good, fair or poor? 1. Excellent 2. Very good 3. Good 4. Fair 5. Poor	→CRHLTQ2
IF CRHLTQ1 is answered	**CRHLTQ2** *Carinf[].CareHealth.TypicCrh* Now I am going to read out some activities that you might do during a typical day. As I read each item, please tell me if your health now limits you a lot, limits you a little, or does not limit you at all in these activities. 1. Press [1] to continue	→CRHLTQ3
IF CRHLTQ2 is answered	**CRHLTQ3** *Carinf[].CareHealth.ModerCrh* First, moderate activities, such as moving a table, pushing a vacuum cleaner, bowling or playing golf. (Does your health now limit you a lot, limit you a little, or not limit you at all?) 1. Limited a lot 2. Limited a little 3. Not limited at all	→CRHLTQ4

IF CRHLTQ3 is answered	**CRHLTQ4** *Carinf[].CareHealth.ClimbCrh* Climbing several flights of stairs. (Does your health now limit you a lot, limit you a little, or not limit you at all?) 1. Limited a lot 2. Limited a little 3. Not limited at all	
		→CRHLTQ5
IF CRHLTQ4 is answered	**CRHLTQ5** *Carinf[].CareHealth.PhysiCrh* During the past 4 weeks, have you accomplished less than you would like as a result of your physical health? 1. Yes 5. No	
		→CRHLTQ6
IF CRHLTQ5 is answered	**CRHLTQ6** *Carinf[].CareHealth.PhLtdCrh* (During the past 4 weeks). were you limited in the kind of work or other regular daily activities you do as a result of your physical health? 1. Yes 5. No	
		→CRHLTQ7
IF CRHLTQ6 is answered	**CRHLTQ7** *Carinf[].CareHealth.EmotlCrh* (During the past 4 weeks). have you accomplished less than you would like as a result of any emotional problems, such as feeling depressed or anxious? 1. Yes 5. No	
		→CRHLTQ8

IF CRHLTQ7 is answered	**CRHLTQ8**	
	Carinf[].CareHealth.CarefCrh	
	(During the past 4 weeks).	
	Did you not do work or other regular daily activities as carefully as usual as a result of any emotional problems, such as feeling depressed or anxious?	
	1. Yes	
	5. No	→CRHLTQ9
IF CRHLTQ8 is answered	**CRHLTQ9**	
	Carinf[].CareHealth.PainCrh	
	Interviewer: Show Prompt Card 75.	
	During the past 4 weeks, how much did pain interfere with your normal work, including both work outside the home and housework. Did it interfere not at all, slightly, moderately, quite a bit or extremely?	
	1. Not at all	
	2. Slightly	
	3. Moderately	
	4. Quite a bit	
	5. Extremely	→CRHLTQ10
IF CRHLTQ9 is answered	**CRHLTQ10**	
	Carinf[].CareHealth.FeelCrh	
	The next questions are about how you feel and how things have been with you during the past 4 weeks.	
	Interviewer: Show Prompt Card 76.	
	As I read each question, please give the one answer that comes closest to the way you have been feeling - is it all of the time, most of the time, a good bit of the time, some of the time, a little of the time, or none of the time?	
	1. Press [1] to continue	→CRHLTQ11

IF CRHLTQ10 is answered	**CRHLTQ11**	
	Carinf[].CareHealth.CalmCrh	
	How much of the time during the past 4 weeks have you felt calm and peaceful?	
	(All of the time, most of the time, a good bit of the time, some of the time, a little of the time, or none of the time?)	
	1. All of the time 2. Most of the time 3. A good bit of the time 4. Some of the time 5. A little of the time 6. None of the time	
		→CRHLTQ12
IF CRHLTQ11 is answered	**CRHLTQ12**	
	Carinf[].CareHealth.EnergCrh	
	(How much of the time during the past 4 weeks),	
	did you have a lot of energy?	
	(All of the time, most of the time, a good bit of the time, some of the time, a little of the time, or none of the time?)	
	1. All of the time 2. Most of the time 3. A good bit of the time 4. Some of the time 5. A little of the time 6. None of the time	
		→CRHLTQ13

| IF CRHLTQ12 is answered | **CRHLTQ13**

Carinf[].CareHealth.DownCrh

(How much of the time during the past 4 weeks),

have you felt down?

(All of the time, most of the time, a good bit of the time, some of the time, a little of the time, or none of the time?)

1. All of the time
2. Most of the time
3. A good bit of the time
4. Some of the time
5. A little of the time
6. None of the time |

→CRHLTQ14 |
| **IF CRHLTQ13 is answered** | **CRHLTQ14**

Carinf[].CareHealth.SociaCrh

<u>Interviewer:</u> Show Prompt Card 77.

During the past 4 weeks, how much of the time has your physical health or emotional problems interfered with your social activities, like visiting with friends, relatives etc.?

(All of the time, most of the time, some of the time, a little of the time, or none of the time?)

1. All of the time
2. Most of the time
3. Some of the time
4. A little of the time
5. None of the time |

→END |

CARER'S SELF COMPLETION QUESTIONNAIRE (PROMPT4)

Population: **All primary carers**

Population Source: **PRCARE**

From population	Question wording	To question
PRCARE sequencing from INFOQ2.	**PROMPT4** *Carinf[]. PROMPT4* *Interviewer:* [prox/pers] 1. Press [1] to continue	 → *Carinf.CARINFEND*
From PROMPT4	*Carinf.CARINFEND* 1. Press [1] to complete this part	 → S25A

MODULE 25   CARER'S SELF COMPLETION QUESTIONNAIRE (CARES)

Population: Primary carers, excluding those who refused self-completion form at the time

Population Source: PRCARE (excluding where S25B=1)

From population	Question wording	To question
PRCARE (excluding where S25B=1)	**CARESQ1** *HomeEntry[].Carerform.WhyCarCQ[]* Q1. Why did you take on the caring role? *Interviewer: More than one response is allowed. Press space bar between responses.* 10. I felt I could provide better care than someone else 11. I felt it was the responsibility of a family member to provide the care 12. There were no other family or friends available 13. There were no other family or friends willing 14. I felt an emotional obligation 15. I/we could not afford to pay someone else to provide care 16. There were no other care arrangements available 17. I had no other choice 18. Other reason 19. Not answered	→CARESQ2

IF CARESQ1 is answered	**CARESQ2** *Carinf[].Carerform.FriendCQ* Q2. What is the <u>main</u> effect the caring role has had on your friendships? *Interviewer: Only one response is allowed.* 1. No effect 2. My circle of friends has increased 3. My circle of friends has changed 4. I have lost, or am losing touch with, existing friends 5. Not answered	→CARESQ3
IF CARESQ2 is answered	**CARESQ3** *HomeEntry[].Carerform.RelatCQ* Q3. What is the <u>main</u> effect the caring role has had on your relationship with the person you care for? *Interviewer: Only one response is allowed.* 1. No effect 2. It has brought us closer together 3. It has placed a strain on the relationship 4. Not answered	→CARESQ4
IF CARESQ3 is answered	**CARESQ4** *HomeEntry[].Carerform.SpouseCQ* Q4. Is the person you care for your spouse or partner? 1. Yes 5. No 6. Not answered	1. CARESQ6 5 or 6.→CARESQ5

IF CARESQ4 = 5 or 6	**CARESQ5** *HomeEntry[].Carerform.RelSpoCQ* Q5. What is the <u>main</u> effect the caring role has had on your relationship with your spouse or partner? *Interviewer: Only one response is allowed.* 1. I have no spouse or partner 2. No effect 3. It has brought us closer together 4. We lack time alone together 5. It has placed a strain on our relationship 6. Not answered	→CARESQ6
IF CARESQ4 = 1 IF CARESQ5 is answered	**CARESQ6** *HomeEntry[].Carerform.FamilyCQ* Q6. What is the <u>main</u> effect the caring role has had on your relationship with other family members living in this household? *Interviewer: Only one response is allowed.* 1. I do not live with any other family members 2. No effect 3. I have less time to spend with them 4. It has brought us closer together 5. It has placed a strain on our relationship 6. Other effect 7. Not answered	→CARESQ7

IF CARESQ6 is answered	**CARESQ7** *HomeEntry[].Carerform.FinancCQ* Q7. What is the <u>main</u> effect the caring role has had on your financial situation? *Interviewer: Only one response is allowed.* 1. No effect 2. My income has increased 3. My income has decreased 4. I now have extra expenses 5. Not answered	1 or 2. →CARESQ9 3 to 5. →CARESQ8
IF CARESQ7 = 3 to 5	**CARESQ8** *HomeEntry[].Carerform.LiCostCQ* Q8. Has this made it difficult for you to meet your everyday living costs? 1. Yes 5. No 6. Not answered	→CARESQ9
IF CARESQ7 = 1 or 2 **IF CARESQ8 is answered**	**CARESQ9** *HomeEntry[].Carerform.ElsewhCQ* Q9. Does the person you care for live elsewhere (i.e. outside of your household)? 1. Yes 5. No 6. Not answered	1 or 6. →CARESQ10 5. →CARESQ11
IF CARESQ9 = 1 or 6	**CARESQ10** *HomeEntry[].Carerform.YouPayCQ* Q10. Do you regularly pay a large part of the living costs of the person you care for? 1. Yes 5. No 6. Not answered	→CARESQ11

IF CARESQ9 = 5 IF CARESQ10 is answered	**CARESQ11** *HomeEntry[].Carerform.PubTraCQ* Q11. Are you able to use public transport at all, when accompanied by the person you care for? 1. Yes 5. No 6. Don't need/want to use public transport 7. Not answered	1 or 7. →CARESQ12 5 or 6. →CARESQ13
IF CARESQ11 = 1 or 7	**CARESQ12** *HomeEntry[].Carerform.DiffPTCQ* Q12. Do you find it difficult at all to use public transport when accompanied by the person you care for? 1. Yes 5. No 6. Not answered	→CARESQ13
IF CARESQ11 = 5 or 6 IF CARESQ12 is answered	**CARESQ13** *HomeEntry[].Carerform.SocialCQ* Q13. Do you usually help this person make friends, interact with others, or maintain relationships? 1. Yes 5. No 6. Not answered	→CARESQ14
IF CARESQ13 is answered	**CARESQ14** *HomeEntry[].Carerform.EmSuppCQ* Q14. Do you usually give support or help to this person to cope with his/her feelings or emotions? 1. Yes 5. No 6. Not answered	→CARESQ15

IF CARESQ14 is answered	**CARESQ15** *HomeEntry[].Carerform.BehavCQ* Q15. Do you usually give help or guidance to this person to manage his/her behaviour? 1. Yes 5. No 6. Not answered	→CARESQ16
IF CARESQ15 is answered	**CARESQ16** *HomeEntry[].Carerform.DecMakCQ* Q16. Do you usually help this person with making decisions or thinking through problems? 1. Yes 5. No 6. Not answered	→CARESQ17
IF CARESQ16 is answered	**CARESQ17** *HomeEntry[].Carerform.SleepCQ* Q17. Is your sleep interrupted because of your caring role? 1. Yes 5. No 6. Not answered	1 or 6. →CARESQ18 5. →CARESQ20
IF CARESQ17 = 1 or 6	**CARESQ18** *HomeEntry[].Carerform.FreqOcCQ* Q18. Does this happen frequently or only occasionally? 1. Frequently 2. Occasionally 3. Not answered	→CARESQ19
IF CARESQ18 is answered	**CARESQ19** *HomeEntry[].Carerform.NormalCQ* Q19. Does this interfere with your normal daily activities? 1. Yes 5. No 6. Not answered	→CARESQ20

| IF CARESQ17 = 5
IF CARESQ19 is
answered | **CARESQ20**

HomeEntry[].Carerform.PhysicCQ[]

Q20. What physical or emotional effects have you experienced <u>as a result</u> of your caring role?

Interviewer: More than one response is allowed. Press space bar between responses.

1. My physical or emotional well-being has changed
2. I feel satisfied
3. I feel weary or lack energy
4. I frequently feel worried or depressed
5. I frequently feel angry or resentful
6. I have been diagnosed as having a stress-related illness
7. None of the above
8. Not answered |

→CARESQ21 |
| IF CARESQ20 is
answered | **CARESQ21**

HomeEntry[].Carerform.AidRolCQ

Q21. Do you feel you need more support or an improvement in your situation to aid in your role as a carer?

1. Yes
5. No
6. Not answered |

1 or
6.→CARESQ22
5. →CARESQ24 |

| IF CARESQ21 = 1 or 6 | **CARESQ22**

HomeEntry[].Carerform.AssistCQ[]

Q22. Which of the following would assist you in your role as a carer?

Interviewer: More than one response is allowed. Press space bar between responses.

10. More respite care
11. More financial assistance
12. More physical assistance
13. More emotional support
14. An improvement in my own health
15. More aids/equipment to help me assist in my role as a carer
16. More courses available on how to care for persons with particular disabilities e.g. mental illness
17. More training on correct use of equipment
18. More training in correct methods of lifting to prevent injury to myself
19. None of the above
20. Not answered |

10 to 18.
→CARESQ22b_SG
19 or 20.
→CARESQ24 |
| **CARESQ22=10 to 18** | **CARESQ22b_SG**

HomeEntry[].Carerform.CARESQ22b_SG

1. If CARESQ22 = more than one of 10 to 18
2. Otherwise | 1. →CARESQ23
2. →CARESQ24 |

SAMPLE ONLY

IF CARESQ22b_SG= 1	**CARESQ23** *HomeEntry[].Carerform.MostAssist* Q23. Which <u>one</u> of the following would <u>most</u> assist you in your role as carer? <u>*Interviewer:*</u> *Only one response is allowed.* 10. More respite care 11. More financial assistance 12. More physical assistance 13. More emotional support 14. An improvement in my own health 15. More aids/equipment to help <u>me</u> assist in my role as carer 16. More courses available on how to care for persons with particular disabilities e.g. mental illness 17. More training on correct use of equipment 18. More training in correct methods of lifting to prevent injury to myself 19. Not answered	 →CARESQ24
IF CARESQ21 = 5 IF CARESQ22 = 19 or 20 IF CARESQ22b_SG= 2 IF CARESQ23 is answered	**CARESQ24** Q24. In the last 6 months, have you received assistance from <u>any</u> organised services to help you in your caring role? 1. Yes 5. No 6. Not answered	 1. →CARESQ25 5. →CARESQ26 6. →CARESQ27
If CARESQ24 = 1	**CARESQ25** Q25. Overall, over the last 6 months, have you been satisfied or dissatisfied with the <u>quality</u> of assistance you have <u>received</u> from these <u>organised services</u> (e.g. with regard to the timeliness and appropriateness of the service)? 1. Satisfied 2. Neither satisfied or dissatisfied 3. Dissatisfied 4. Not answered	 →CARESQ26

| If CARESQ25 is answered
If CARESQ24 = 5 | **CARESQ26**

Q26. Overall, are you satisfied or dissatisfied with the <u>range</u> of <u>organised services</u> available to help you in your caring role?

1. Satisfied
2. Neither satisfied or dissatisfied
3. Dissatisfied
4. Don't know the range of services available
5. Not answered | →CARESQ27 |
| **IF CARESQ24 = 6**
If CARESQ26 is answered | **CARESQ27**

HomeEntry[].Carerform.OtherComment

Q27. Do you have any other comments?

(Allow text entry) | →END |

SAMPLE ONLY

CARER FORM INTERVIEWER SCREENS (S25)

<u>Population:</u>   All primary carers

<u>Population Source:</u>   PRCARE

From population	Question wording	To question
PRCARE sequenced from PROMPT4 module screens **IF DWLGQ01 = 1**	**S25A** *HomeEntry[].aMessage* *Interviewer: You need to be in Home Editing mode before you can carry out entry of Carer self-completion form.* 1. Press [1] to continue	 → EndSurvey screen
PRCARE sequenced from PROMPT4 module screens **IF DWLGQ01 = 2**	**S25B (SCQREFSD in HSF)** *HomeEntry[].Carerform.CQRefusal* *Interviewer: Please mark appropriate box.* 1. Carer Form refused at time of interview 2. Carer Form accepted at time of interview	 1. → S25C 2. → CARESQ1
IF S25B = 1	**S25C (SCQREASN in HSF)** *HomeEntry[].Carerform.CQRefusalRsn* *Interviewer: Please enter reason for refusal.* (Provide an open text entry field)	 → S25D
If S25C is answered Or following CARESQ24	**S25D** *HomeEntry[].Done* End of Carer's Questionnaire 1. Press [1] to complete	 → END

Module YY.Y FOLLOW UP SURVEY (FUP)

This is a module that is located in two different parts of the survey instrument, to be asked of two different populations (1 Persons with a disability or aged 65 years or more; 2 Primary Carers without a disability and aged less than 65 years). All questions therefore need to be identifiable as related to each specific population and provided with a unique field name associated with the population (see the prefix for field names in the table below).

Population:

Module that precedes FUP	Prefix for FUP field names (to identify related population)	Population source for FUP	Population description	Module that follows FUP (dependent on population)
22.2 VETCD	FUP	DISAGE	Persons with a disability, and persons aged 65 years or more	26. INFO i.e. *PersonQre[].Info.PersonIN*
15.7 CAHSP	CFUP	AGE5	Primary Carers aged 64 years or less without a disability	26. INFO i.e. *Carinf[].Info.PersonIN*

From population	Question wording	To question
	FUPQ1 *PersonQre[].FUP.INTRO* *Carinf[]. CFUP. INTRO* Within the next three years the ABS will be conducting a follow-up survey and we may want to contact you again. While your participation in the follow-up survey is <u>completely voluntary</u>, the information collected at that time will assist in understanding how health conditions change over time, as well as understanding changes in the need for health services and informal care. All information you provide would be kept strictly confidential by the ABS as required by the Census and Statistics Act (1905). No information will be released from the ABS in a way that would enable an individual or household to be identified. 1. Press [1] to continue.	→ FUPQ2

IF FUPQ1 is answered	FUPQ2 *PersonQre[].FUP.Agreement* *Carinf[]. CFUP. Agreement* Would you be happy to provide us with contact details so we can include [name] in the follow-up survey? *Interviewer: Provide the respondent with the Follow Up Survey form and explain its purpose.* *Interviewer: Did respondent complete the Follow Up Survey form?* 1. Yes 5. No	→ END

MODULE 26 INTERVIEW TYPE (INFO)

Population: **All persons in on scope (note that 0-4 year olds without a disability are not asked this module)**

Population Source: P1

From population	Question wording	To question
P1	**INFOQ1_SG** 1. If personal interview 2. If proxy/ARA interview	 1. →INFOQ2 2. →INFOQ3
IF INFOQ1_SG = 1	**INFOQ2** *Carinf[].Info.PersonIN* *PersonQre[].Info.PersonIN* *Interviewer: Complete the following:* *Personal interview obtained:* 1. Fully in English, easily 2. Fully in English, with difficulty because of communication problems (excl. language) 3. Fully in English, with difficulty because of other reasons 4. Partly in a language other than English 5. Fully in a language other than English 	 →END
IF INFOQ1_SG = 2	**INFOQ3** *Carinf[].Info.ProxyIN* *PersonQre[].Info.ProxyIN* *Interviewer: Complete the following:* *Interview obtained by proxy/ARA because:* 1. Didn't require personal interview (ARA or Proxy interview indicated on person's tab) 2. Disability or health conditions 3. Other reasons	 →END

MODULE 26.2   **END SURVEY (ENDS)**

Population: **All households (appears once for the household)**

From population	Question wording	To question
	EndSurvey Thank you for your participation in this survey. Your time and co-operation is greatly appreciated. *Interviewer: [Termination/Completion]* 1. Complete	1. →END OF SURVEY